

# **Oracle® Receivables**

Reference Guide

Release 12.1

**Part No. E13512-04**

August 2010

Oracle Receivables Reference Guide, Release 12.1

Part No. E13512-04

Copyright © 1988, 2010, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Primary Author: Mathew Daniel

Contributing Author: Charles Ahern, Stephen R. Damiani, Melanie Heisler, Essan Ni Jirman, Shivranjini Krishnamurthy, Robert MacIsaac, Kristin Penaskovic, Vijay Tiwary

Contributor: Rohit Kathuria, Mitesh Kumbhat, Amarnath Molugu, Prabhat Patel

Oracle is a registered trademark of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this software or related documentation is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

#### U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation shall be subject to the restrictions and license terms set forth in the applicable Government contract, and, to the extent applicable by the terms of the Government contract, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software License (December 2007). Oracle USA, Inc., 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

This software is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications which may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of this software. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software in dangerous applications.

This software and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third party content, products and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third party content, products or services.

---

# Contents

**Send Us Your Comments**

**Preface**

## **1 Using Oracle Receivables APIs**

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| Major Features.....   | 1-1 |
| Solution Outline..... | 1-2 |

## **2 Adjustment API User Notes**

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Overview.....                                  | 2-1  |
| API Usage.....                                 | 2-1  |
| Ar_Adjust_pub.Create_Adjustment.....           | 2-4  |
| Ar_Adjust_pub.Approve_Adjustment.....          | 2-13 |
| Ar_Adjust_pub.Modify_Adjustment.....           | 2-18 |
| Ar_Adjust_pub.Reverse_Adjustment.....          | 2-23 |
| Ar_Adjust_pub.Create_Linelevel_Adjustment..... | 2-25 |
| Messages.....                                  | 2-28 |

## **3 Credit Memo Approval and Creation API User Notes**

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Overview.....                                  | 3-1  |
| API Usage.....                                 | 3-2  |
| AR_CREDIT_MEMO_API_PUB.Create_Request.....     | 3-2  |
| AR_CREDIT_MEMO_API_PUB.Get_Request_Status..... | 3-9  |
| AR_CM_API_PUB.Apply_On_Account.....            | 3-13 |
| AR_CM_API_PUB.Unapply_On_Account.....          | 3-13 |
| Messages.....                                  | 3-13 |

## 4 Credit Memo Application API User Notes

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Overview.....                                     | 4-1  |
| API Usage.....                                    | 4-1  |
| ar_cm_application_pub.activity_application.....   | 4-1  |
| ar_cm_application_pub.activity_unapplication..... | 4-11 |
| Messages.....                                     | 4-15 |

## 5 Deposit API User Notes

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Overview.....                                      | 5-1  |
| API Usage.....                                     | 5-1  |
| AR_DEPOSIT_API_PUB.Create_deposit.....             | 5-2  |
| AR_DEPOSIT_API_PUB.insert_non_rev_salescredit..... | 5-27 |
| Messages.....                                      | 5-32 |

## 6 Invoice Creation API User Notes

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| Overview.....           | 6-1 |
| API Usage.....          | 6-2 |
| AR_INVOICE_API_PUB..... | 6-2 |

## 7 Prepayments API User Notes

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Overview.....                             | 7-1  |
| API Usage.....                            | 7-2  |
| AR_PREPAYMENTS_PUB.Create_Prepayment..... | 7-2  |
| AR_PREPAYMENTS_PUB.Get_Installment.....   | 7-9  |
| Messages.....                             | 7-11 |

## 8 Receipt API User Notes

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Overview.....                                  | 8-1  |
| API Usage.....                                 | 8-2  |
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.Create_cash.....            | 8-3  |
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.Apply.....                  | 8-20 |
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.Create_and_apply.....       | 8-34 |
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.Unapply.....                | 8-54 |
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.Apply_on_account.....       | 8-60 |
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.Unapply_on_account.....     | 8-65 |
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.Reverse.....                | 8-69 |
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.activity_application.....   | 8-75 |
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.activity_unapplication..... | 8-83 |

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.Create_misc.....           | 8-87  |
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.apply_other_account.....   | 8-101 |
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.unapply_other_account..... | 8-108 |
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.apply_open_receipt.....    | 8-112 |
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.unapply_open_receipt.....  | 8-119 |
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.Create_apply_on_acc.....   | 8-121 |
| Messages.....                                 | 8-137 |

## 9 Revenue Adjustment API User Notes

|  |      |
|--|------|
| Overview.....  | 9-1  |
| API Usage.....   | 9-2  |
| AR_RevenueAdjust_PUB.Unearn_Revenue.....                 | 9-2  |
| AR_RevenueAdjust_PUB.Earn_Revenue.....                   | 9-16 |
| AR_RevenueAdjust_PUB.Transfer_Sales_Credits.....         | 9-18 |
| AR_RevenueAdjust_PUB.Add_Non_Revenue_Sales_Credits.....  | 9-23 |
| AR_Revenueadjust_PUB.Record_Customer_Acceptance.....     | 9-27 |
| AR_Revenueadjust_PUB.Update_Contingency_Expirations..... | 9-28 |
| Messages.....  | 9-31 |

## A Predefined Setup for Oracle Subledger Accounting

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Data that Oracle Receivables Predefines for Oracle Subledger Accounting..... | A-1 |
|--|-----|

## B Oracle Receivables Table and Column Descriptions

|  |      |
|--|------|
| AutoInvoice Table and Column Descriptions.....       | B-1  |
| Lockbox Table and Column Descriptions.....           | B-62 |
| Receipt and QuickCash Tables.....                    | B-62 |
| Lockbox Interface Table and Column Descriptions..... | B-62 |

## C Seeded Match Rules

|                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------|-----|
| Seeded Search Match Rules.....    | C-1 |
| SAMPLE: BASIC SEARCH RULE.....    | C-1 |
| SAMPLE: ADVANCED SEARCH RULE..... | C-4 |

## D XML Transactions

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| XML Receivables Documents Mapping..... | D-1 |
| Process Invoice XML Message Map.....   | D-1 |
| Confirm BOD Message Map.....           | D-5 |
| Transaction Limitations.....           | D-6 |

## Index

---

# Send Us Your Comments

## Oracle Receivables Reference Guide, Release 12.1

### Part No. E13512-04

Oracle welcomes customers' comments and suggestions on the quality and usefulness of this document. Your feedback is important, and helps us to best meet your needs as a user of our products. For example:

- Are the implementation steps correct and complete?
- Did you understand the context of the procedures?
- Did you find any errors in the information?
- Does the structure of the information help you with your tasks?
- Do you need different information or graphics? If so, where, and in what format?
- Are the examples correct? Do you need more examples?

If you find any errors or have any other suggestions for improvement, then please tell us your name, the name of the company who has licensed our products, the title and part number of the documentation and the chapter, section, and page number (if available).

Note: Before sending us your comments, you might like to check that you have the latest version of the document and if any concerns are already addressed. To do this, access the new Oracle E-Business Suite Release Online Documentation CD available on My Oracle Support and [www.oracle.com](http://www.oracle.com). It contains the most current Documentation Library plus all documents revised or released recently.

Send your comments to us using the electronic mail address: [appsdoc\\_us@oracle.com](mailto:appsdoc_us@oracle.com)

Please give your name, address, electronic mail address, and telephone number (optional).

If you need assistance with Oracle software, then please contact your support representative or Oracle Support Services.

If you require training or instruction in using Oracle software, then please contact your Oracle local office and inquire about our Oracle University offerings. A list of Oracle offices is available on our Web site at [www.oracle.com](http://www.oracle.com).





---

# Preface

## Intended Audience

Welcome to Release 12.1 of the *Oracle Receivables Reference Guide*.

This guide assumes you have a working knowledge of the following:

- The principles and customary practices of your business area.
- Computer desktop application usage and terminology

If you have never used Oracle Applications, we suggest you attend one or more of the Oracle Applications training classes available through Oracle University.

See Related Information Sources on page x for more Oracle E-Business Suite product information.

## Deaf/Hard of Hearing Access to Oracle Support Services

To reach Oracle Support Services, use a telecommunications relay service (TRS) to call Oracle Support at 1.800.223.1711. An Oracle Support Services engineer will handle technical issues and provide customer support according to the Oracle service request process. Information about TRS is available at <http://www.fcc.gov/cgb/consumerfacts/trs.html>, and a list of phone numbers is available at <http://www.fcc.gov/cgb/dro/trsphonebk.html>.

## Documentation Accessibility

Our goal is to make Oracle products, services, and supporting documentation accessible to all users, including users that are disabled. To that end, our documentation includes features that make information available to users of assistive technology. This documentation is available in HTML format, and contains markup to facilitate access by the disabled community. Accessibility standards will continue to evolve over time, and

Oracle is actively engaged with other market-leading technology vendors to address technical obstacles so that our documentation can be accessible to all of our customers. For more information, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program Web site at <http://www.oracle.com/accessibility/>.

## **Accessibility of Code Examples in Documentation**

Screen readers may not always correctly read the code examples in this document. The conventions for writing code require that closing braces should appear on an otherwise empty line; however, some screen readers may not always read a line of text that consists solely of a bracket or brace.

## **Accessibility of Links to External Web Sites in Documentation**

This documentation may contain links to Web sites of other companies or organizations that Oracle does not own or control. Oracle neither evaluates nor makes any representations regarding the accessibility of these Web sites.

## **Structure**

- 1 Using Oracle Receivables APIs**
- 2 Adjustment API User Notes**
- 3 Credit Memo Approval and Creation API User Notes**
- 4 Credit Memo Application API User Notes**
- 5 Deposit API User Notes**
- 6 Invoice Creation API User Notes**
- 7 Prepayments API User Notes**
- 8 Receipt API User Notes**
- 9 Revenue Adjustment API User Notes**
- A Predefined Setup for Oracle Subledger Accounting**
- B Oracle Receivables Table and Column Descriptions**
- C Seeded Match Rules**
- D XML Transactions**

## **Related Information Sources**

This document is included on the Oracle Applications Document Library, which is supplied in the Release 12 DVD Pack. You can download soft-copy documentation as PDF files from the Oracle Technology Network at <http://otn.oracle.com/documentation>, or you can purchase hard-copy documentation from the Oracle Store at <http://oraclestore.oracle.com>. The Oracle E-Business Suite Documentation Library Release 12 contains the latest information, including any documents that have changed significantly between releases. If substantial changes to this book are necessary, a revised version will be made available on the online documentation CD on My Oracle Support.

If this guide refers you to other Oracle Applications documentation, use only the

Release 12 versions of those guides.

For a full list of documentation resources for Oracle Applications Release 12, see Oracle Applications Documentation Resources, Release 12, Document 394692.1 on My Oracle Support.

### **Online Documentation**

All Oracle Applications documentation is available online (HTML or PDF).

- **PDF** - PDF documentation is available for download from the Oracle Technology Network at <http://otn.oracle.com/documentation>.
- **Online Help** - Online help patches (HTML) are available on My Oracle Support.
- **Release Notes** - For information about changes in this release, including new features, known issues, and other details, see the release notes for the relevant product, available on My Oracle Support.
- **Oracle Electronic Technical Reference Manuals** - Each Electronic Technical Reference Manual (eTRM) contains database diagrams and a detailed description of database tables, forms, reports, and programs for a specific Oracle Applications product. This information helps you convert data from your existing applications and integrate Oracle Applications data with non-Oracle applications, and write custom reports for Oracle Applications products. Oracle eTRM is available on My Oracle Support.

### **Related Guides**

You should have the following related books on hand. Depending on the requirements of your particular installation, you may also need additional manuals or guides.

#### **Oracle Alert User's Guide:**

This guide explains how to define periodic and event alerts to monitor the status of your Oracle Applications data.

#### **Oracle Application Framework Developer's Guide:**

This guide contains the coding standards followed by the Oracle Applications development staff to produce applications built with Oracle Application Framework. This guide is available in PDF format on My Oracle Support and as online documentation in JDeveloper 10g with Oracle Application Extension.

#### **Oracle Application Framework Personalization Guide:**

This guide covers the design-time and run-time aspects of personalizing applications built with Oracle Application Framework.

#### **Oracle Application Server Adapter for Oracle Applications User's Guide:**

This guide covers the use of OracleAS Adapter in developing integrations between Oracle applications and trading partners.

**Oracle E-Business Suite Concepts:**

This book is intended for all those planning to deploy Oracle E-Business Suite Release 12, or contemplating significant changes to a configuration. After describing the Oracle Applications architecture and technology stack, it focuses on strategic topics, giving a broad outline of the actions needed to achieve a particular goal, plus the installation and configuration choices that may be available.

**Oracle E-Business Suite Diagnostics User's Guide:**

This manual contains information on implementing, administering, and developing diagnostics tests in the Oracle E-Business Suite Diagnostics framework.

**Oracle E-Business Suite Flexfields Guide:**

This guide provides flexfields planning, setup, and reference information for the Oracle Applications implementation team, as well as for users responsible for the ongoing maintenance of Oracle Applications product data. This guide also provides information on creating custom reports on flexfields data.

**Oracle E-Business Suite Installation Guide: Using Rapid Install:**

This book is intended for use by anyone who is responsible for installing or upgrading Oracle Applications. It provides instructions for running Rapid Install either to carry out a fresh installation of Oracle Applications Release 12, or as part of an upgrade from Release 11i to Release 12. The book also describes the steps needed to install the technology stack components only, for the special situations where this is applicable.

**Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway User's Guide:**

This guide describes the high level service enablement process, explaining how users can browse and view the integration interface definitions and services residing in Oracle Integration Repository.

**Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Developer's Guide:**

This guide describes how system integration developers can perform end-to-end service integration activities. These include orchestrating discrete Web services into meaningful end-to-end business processes using business process execution language (BPEL), and deploying BPEL processes at run time.

It also explains in detail how to invoke Web services using the Service Invocation Framework. This includes defining Web service invocation metadata, invoking Web services, managing errors, and testing the Web service invocation.

**Oracle E-Business Suite Integrated SOA Gateway Implementation Guide:**

This guide explains how integration repository administrators can manage and administer the service enablement process (based on the service-oriented architecture) for both native packaged public integration interfaces and composite services (BPEL type). It also describes how to invoke Web services from Oracle E-Business Suite by employing the Oracle Workflow Business Event System; how to manage Web service security; and how to monitor SOAP messages.

**Oracle E-Business Suite Maintenance Procedures:**

Please note that this guide is in the Oracle Application Server 10g Documentation Library.

This guide describes how to use AD maintenance utilities to complete tasks such as compiling invalid objects, managing parallel processing jobs, and maintaining snapshot information. Part of Maintaining Oracle Applications, a 3-book set that also includes Oracle E-Business Suite Patching Procedures and Oracle E-Business Suite Maintenance Utilities.

#### **Oracle E-Business Suite Maintenance Utilities:**

This guide describes how to run utilities, such as AD Administration and AD Controller, used to maintain the Oracle Applications file system and database. Outlines the actions performed by these utilities, such as monitoring parallel processes, generating Applications files, and maintaining Applications database entities. Part of Maintaining Oracle Applications, a 3-book set that also includes Oracle E-Business Suite Patching Procedures and Oracle E-Business Suite Maintenance Procedures.

#### **Oracle E-Business Suite Multiple Organizations Implementation Guide:**

This guide describes the multiple organizations concepts in Oracle Applications. It describes in detail on setting up and working effectively with multiple organizations in Oracle Applications.

#### **Oracle E-Business Suite Patching Procedures:**

This guide describes how to patch the Oracle Applications file system and database using AutoPatch, and how to use other patching-related tools like AD Merge Patch, OAM Patch Wizard, and OAM Registered Flagged Files. Describes patch types and structure, and outlines some of the most commonly used patching procedures. Part of Maintaining Oracle Applications, a 3-book set that also includes Oracle E-Business Suite Maintenance Utilities and Oracle E-Business Suite Maintenance Procedures.

#### **Oracle E-Business Suite System Administrator's Guide Documentation Set:**

This documentation set provides planning and reference information for the Oracle Applications System Administrator. *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide - Configuration* contains information on system configuration steps, including defining concurrent programs and managers, enabling Oracle Applications Manager features, and setting up printers and online help. *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide - Maintenance* provides information for frequent tasks such as monitoring your system with Oracle Applications Manager, administering Oracle E-Business Suite Secure Enterprise Search, managing concurrent managers and reports, using diagnostic utilities including logging, managing profile options, and using alerts. *Oracle Applications System Administrator's Guide - Security* describes User Management, data security, function security, auditing, and security configurations.

#### **Oracle E-Business Suite Upgrade Guide: Release 11i to Release 12.1.1:**

This guide provides information for DBAs and Applications Specialists who are responsible for upgrading a Release 11i Oracle Applications system (techstack and products) to Release 12.1.1. In addition to information about applying the upgrade

driver, it outlines pre-upgrade steps and post-upgrade steps, and provides descriptions of product-specific functional changes and suggestions for verifying the upgrade and reducing downtime.

**Oracle E-Business Suite User's Guide:**

This guide explains how to navigate, enter data, query, and run reports using the user interface (UI) of Oracle Applications. This guide also includes information on setting user profiles, as well as running and reviewing concurrent requests.

**Oracle Workflow Administrator's Guide:**

This guide explains how to complete the setup steps necessary for any product that includes workflow-enabled processes. It also describes how to manage workflow processes and business events using Oracle Applications Manager, how to monitor the progress of runtime workflow processes, and how to administer notifications sent to workflow users.

**Oracle Workflow Developer's Guide:**

This guide explains how to define new workflow business processes and customize existing Oracle Applications-embedded workflow processes. It also describes how to define and customize business events and event subscriptions.

**Oracle Workflow User's Guide:**

This guide describes how users can view and respond to workflow notifications and monitor the progress of their workflow processes.

**Oracle Workflow API Reference:**

This guide describes the APIs provided for developers and administrators to access Oracle Workflow.

**Oracle Workflow Client Installation Guide:**

This guide describes how to install the Oracle Workflow Builder and Oracle XML Gateway Message Designer client components for Oracle E-Business Suite.

**Oracle Financials and Oracle Procurement Functional Upgrade Guide: Release 11i to Release 12.1:**

This guides provides detailed information about the functional impacts of upgrading Oracle Financials and Oracle Procurement products from Release 11i to Release 12.1. This guide supplements the *Oracle Applications Upgrade Guide: Release 11i to Release 12.1.1*.

**Oracle Financials Concepts Guide:**

This guide describes the fundamental concepts of Oracle Financials. The guide is intended to introduce readers to the concepts used in the applications, and help them compare their real world business, organization, and processes to those used in the applications.

**Oracle Financials Glossary:**

The glossary includes definitions of common terms that are shared by all Oracle Financials products. In some cases, there may be different definitions of the same term for different Financials products. If you are unsure of the meaning of a term you see in an Oracle Financials guide, please refer to the glossary for clarification. You can find the glossary in the online help or in the *Oracle Financials Implementation Guide*.

#### **Oracle Financials Implementation Guide:**

This guide provides information on how to implement the Oracle Financials E-Business Suite. It guides you through setting up your organizations, including legal entities, and their accounting, using the Accounting Setup Manager. It covers intercompany accounting and sequencing of accounting entries, and it provides examples.

#### **Oracle E-Business Tax User Guide:**

This guide describes the entire process of setting up and maintaining tax configuration data, as well as applying tax data to the transaction line. It describes the entire regime-to-rate setup flow of tax regimes, taxes, statuses, rates, recovery rates, tax jurisdictions, and tax rules. It also describes setting up and maintaining tax reporting codes, fiscal classifications, tax profiles, tax registrations, configuration options, and third party service provider subscriptions. You also use this manual to maintain migrated tax data for use with E-Business Tax.

#### **Oracle E-Business Tax Implementation Guide:**

This guide provides a conceptual overview of the E-Business Tax tax engine, and describes the prerequisite implementation steps to complete in other applications in order to set up and use E-Business Tax. The guide also includes extensive examples of setting up country-specific tax requirements.

#### **Oracle E-Business Tax Reporting Guide:**

This guide explains how to run all tax reports that make use of the E-Business Tax data extract. This includes the Tax Reporting Ledger and other core tax reports, country-specific VAT reports, and Latin Tax Engine reports.

#### **Oracle E-Business Tax: Vertex Q-Series and Taxware Sales/Use Tax System Implementation Guide:**

This guide explains how to setup and use the services of third party tax service providers for US Sales and Use tax. The tax service providers are Vertex Q-Series and Taxware Sales/Use Tax System. When implemented, the Oracle E-Business Tax service subscription calls one of these tax service providers to return a tax rate or amount whenever US Sales and Use tax is calculated by the Oracle E-Business Tax tax engine. This guide provides setup steps, information about day-to-day business processes, and a technical reference section.

#### **Oracle General Ledger Implementation Guide:**

This guide provides information on how to implement Oracle General Ledger. Use this guide to understand the implementation steps required for application use, including how to set up Accounting Flexfields, Accounts, and Calendars.

**Oracle General Ledger Reference Guide:**

This guide provides detailed information about setting up General Ledger Profile Options and Applications Desktop Integrator (ADI) Profile Options.

**Oracle General Ledger User's Guide:**

This guide provides information on how to use Oracle General Ledger. Use this guide to learn how to create and maintain ledgers, ledger currencies, budgets, and journal entries. This guide also includes information about running financial reports.

**Oracle iReceivables Implementation Guide:**

This guide provides information on how to implement Oracle iReceivables. Use this guide to understand the implementation steps required for application use, including how to set up and configure iReceivables, and how to set up the Credit Memo Request workflow. There is also a chapter that provides an overview of major features available in iReceivables.

**Oracle Order Management Documentation Set:**

Use the *Oracle Order Management User's Guide* and *Oracle Order Management Implementation Manual* to learn about credit checking and credit usage rule sets.

**Oracle Public Sector Financials User Guide:**

This guide describes how to set up and administer Oracle Public Sector Advanced Features. It describes Encumbrance Reconciliation Reports, GASB 34/35 Asset Accounting, and Funds Available Enhancements.

**Oracle Receivables Implementation Guide:**

This guide provides you with information on how to implement Oracle Receivables. Use this guide to understand the implementation steps required for application use, including how to set up customers, transactions, receipts, accounting, tax, and collections. This guide also includes a comprehensive list of profile options that you can set to customize application behavior.

**Oracle Receivables User Guide:**

This guide provides you with information on how to use Oracle Receivables. Use this guide to learn how to create and maintain transactions and bills receivable, enter and apply receipts, enter customer information, and manage revenue. This guide also includes information about accounting in Receivables. Use the Standard Navigation Paths appendix to find out how to access each Receivables window.

**Oracle Subledger Accounting Implementation Guide:**

This guide provides setup information for Oracle Subledger Accounting features, including the Accounting Methods Builder. You can use the Accounting Methods Builder to create and modify the setup for subledger journal lines and application accounting definitions for Oracle subledger applications. This guide also discusses the reports available in Oracle Subledger Accounting and describes how to inquire on subledger journal entries.



**Oracle Trading Community Architecture User Guide:**

This guide describes the Oracle Trading Community Architecture (TCA) and how to use features from the Trading Community Manager responsibility to create, update, enrich, and cleanse the data in the TCA Registry. It also describes how to use Resource Manager to define and manage resources.

**Oracle Trading Community Architecture Administration Guide:**

This guide describes how to administer and implement Oracle Trading Community Architecture (TCA). You set up, control, and manage functionality that affects data in the TCA Registry. It also describes how to set up and use Resource Manager to manage resources.

**Oracle Trading Community Architecture Reference Guide:**

This guide contains seeded relationship types, seeded Data Quality Management data, D and B data elements, Bulk Import interface table fields and validations, and a comprehensive glossary. This guide supplements the documentation for Oracle Trading Community Architecture and all products in the Oracle Customer Data Management family.

**Oracle Trading Community Architecture Technical Implementation Guide:**

This guide explains how to use the public Oracle Trading Community Architecture application programming interfaces (APIs) and develop callouts based on Oracle Workflow Business Events System (BES). For each API, this guide provides a description of the API, the PL/SQL procedure, and the Java method, as well as a table of the parameter descriptions and validations. For each BES callout, this guide provides the name of the logical entity, its description, and the ID parameter name. Also included are setup instructions and sample code.

## **Integration Repository**

The Oracle Integration Repository is a compilation of information about the service endpoints exposed by the Oracle E-Business Suite of applications. It provides a complete catalog of Oracle E-Business Suite's business service interfaces. The tool lets users easily discover and deploy the appropriate business service interface for integration with any system, application, or business partner.

The Oracle Integration Repository is shipped as part of the E-Business Suite. As your instance is patched, the repository is automatically updated with content appropriate for the precise revisions of interfaces in your environment.

## **Do Not Use Database Tools to Modify Oracle E-Business Suite Data**

Oracle STRONGLY RECOMMENDS that you never use SQL\*Plus, Oracle Data Browser, database triggers, or any other tool to modify Oracle E-Business Suite data unless otherwise instructed.

Oracle provides powerful tools you can use to create, store, change, retrieve, and

maintain information in an Oracle database. But if you use Oracle tools such as SQL\*Plus to modify Oracle E-Business Suite data, you risk destroying the integrity of your data and you lose the ability to audit changes to your data.

Because Oracle E-Business Suite tables are interrelated, any change you make using an Oracle E-Business Suite form can update many tables at once. But when you modify Oracle E-Business Suite data using anything other than Oracle E-Business Suite, you may change a row in one table without making corresponding changes in related tables. If your tables get out of synchronization with each other, you risk retrieving erroneous information and you risk unpredictable results throughout Oracle E-Business Suite.

When you use Oracle E-Business Suite to modify your data, Oracle E-Business Suite automatically checks that your changes are valid. Oracle E-Business Suite also keeps track of who changes information. If you enter information into database tables using database tools, you may store invalid information. You also lose the ability to track who has changed your information because SQL\*Plus and other database tools do not keep a record of changes.

---

# Using Oracle Receivables APIs

## Major Features

### Before you begin....

#### Initialization of ARP\_STANDARD and ARP\_GLOBAL

Custom code that uses AR or HZ APIs will set the ORG\_ID via `dbms_application_info.set_client_info()` and then call the APIs. The APIs in turn might access either ARP\_STANDARD and ARP\_GLOBAL, which initialize the global variables that are used across Oracle Receivables when the package is first called. Most of these global variable values are organization dependent, and the first such call sets the global variables based on the current ORG\_ID.

If additional custom code then changes the ORG\_ID via another call to `dbms_application_info.set_client_info()`, then the ORG context changes, *but the ARP\_STANDARD and ARP\_GLOBAL context does not*.

In such cases, you should explicitly re-initialize the global variables by a call to these two public procedures:

1. ARP\_GLOBAL.INIT\_GLOBAL: For setting public variables in ARP\_GLOBAL.
2. ARP\_STANDARD.INIT\_STANDARD: For setting public variables in ARP\_STANDARD.

## Flexibility

Per Oracle API coding standards, the various Oracle Receivables APIs let you specify an ID or its associated value for any attribute that is an INPUT parameter of the API.

If both an ID and value have been specified, then the ID takes precedence over the value. This provides a wide degree of flexibility when using the API, both as a base table of the form and as a server-side routine call from the PL/SQL code.

The extensive defaulting mechanism for the input parameters ensures that you will be able to achieve your basic business needs by calling the relevant APIs with a minimum number of parameters. This gives you many options to achieve your requirements when you call the relevant API.

## **Modular Approach**

The API has been designed in a highly modular fashion, resulting in code that is:

- Easy to understand
- Easy to maintain
- Easy to expand

## **Error Handling**

Oracle Receivables APIs provide an extensive error-handling and error-reporting mechanism whereby all errors encountered in the Defaulting and Validation phases are reported and put on the message stack. The calling program can look up all error messages, or the first error message on the stack.

If only one error exists on the message stack, then you do not need to fetch the message from the stack because the message will return as one of the output parameters of the API routine.

## **Robust Validation**

The validations that Oracle Receivables APIs perform are robust in nature. The APIs collect all encountered validation errors and put them on the message stack. The relevant entity handler is called only if no errors are reported during the Defaulting and Validation phases.

## **Debug Messages**

Extensive debug messages have been incorporated to simplify the troubleshooting process when problems are encountered with any API.

Debug messages can be written to the log file by calling the appropriate routines described in *Exception Handling and Result Messages*, page 1-3.

## **Solution Outline**

### **Modular Approach**

To modularize an API, the basic structure of the API is divided into four parts:

1. Defaulting the IDs from the values and cross validating, if you provide both the values and the IDs.
2. Defaulting all the entity level information, which you have not entered or which the API needs internally.
3. Validating the entity level information that you entered.
4. Calling to the entity handlers to perform the relevant task.

This results in code that is easy to understand and easy to maintain. Any new functionality can be added by a simple code plug-in at each of the four parts.

## Defaulting

In general, the various parameters in each API call get defaulted, if not entered, based on the following:

- Values of the other parameters in the API call
- Values set in the AR\_SYSTEM\_PARAMETERS table entered through the System Options form
- Relevant profile option values

Depending on the above three factors and the exact business requirement, the minimum number of parameters required to perform certain business tasks may vary.

Null values are defaulted for the parameters that could not be defaulted by the API defaulting routines.

For various attributes of the business objects, you can pass either the ID or the value of the attribute.

If you specify only the value, then the value is used to derive the ID; otherwise, the ID (if specified) is taken directly. If you specify both the ID and the value, then the ID takes precedence over the value and a warning message informs you of this.

## Exception Handling and Result Messages

Each Oracle Receivables API returns three types of information to its calling programs:

- Overall status
- Messages describing the operations performed or errors encountered by the APIs
- Some output values that the API caller might want to use (this is different for different API routines and is described in each API's relevant chapter, in the API Usage section).

## Return Status

The return status (`x_return_status`) of the API informs the caller about the result of the operation (or operations) performed by the API. The different possible values for an API return status are:

- Success (`FND_API.G_RET_STS_SUCCESS`)
- Error (`FND_API.G_RET_STS_ERROR`)
- Unexpected error (`FND_API.G_RET_STS_UNEXP_ERROR`)

The following section describes the different values of return status and their meanings.

### Success

A success return status means that the API was able to perform all the operations requested by its caller. A success return status may be accompanied by informative messages in the API message list.

### Error

An error return status means that the API failed to perform some or all of the operations requested by its caller. An error return status is usually accompanied by messages describing the error (or errors) and how to fix it.

In most cases, you should be able to take corrective action to fix regular, expected errors such as missing attributes or invalid date ranges.

### Unexpected error

An unexpected error status means that the API has encountered an error condition it did not expect or could not handle. In this case, the API is unable to continue with its regular processing. Examples of such errors are irrecoverable data inconsistency errors, memory errors, and programming errors (such as attempting a division by zero).

In most cases, only system administrators or application developers can fix these unexpected errors.

## Messages

The APIs put result messages into a message list. Programs calling the APIs can then get the messages from the list and process them by issuing them, loading them into a database table, or writing them to a log file.

Messages are stored in an encoded format to let the API callers find message names using the standard functions provided by the message dictionary. It also allows the storing of these messages in database tables and reporting off these tables in different languages.

The API message list must be initialized every time a program calls an API. API callers can either call the message list utility function `FND_MSG_PUB.Initialize` or request that the API do the initialization on their behalf by setting the `p_init_msg_list` parameter to

TRUE.

The program calling the API can retrieve messages from the message stack using the existing FND API functions FND\_MSG\_PUB.Count\_Msg and FND\_MSG\_PUB.Get.

### Message Level Threshold

The message level threshold is stored in a profile option named FND\_API\_MSG\_LEVEL\_THRESHOLD. This profile option can be updated at all levels (site, application, or user). The API checks against this threshold before writing a message to the API message list.

## Debug Messages

You must enable debugging by calling the routine arp\_standard.enable\_file\_debug. The routine requires 2 parameters: path\_name and file\_name.

```
arp_standard.enable_file_debug(<pathname>, <filename>)
```

The path name can be identified by using the following select statement:

```
select value from v$parameter where name = 'utl_file_dir',
```

The file name can be any name that you choose.

### Example

```
arp_standard.enable_file_debug ('/sqlcom/log', 'txt.log')
```

This call would write the output debug file 'txt.log' in the path '/sqlcom/log'.

## Calling Program Context

The program calling these APIs should have set up the application, responsibility, and user in the context of Oracle Application.

If the calling program does not set up this context, then it can be done programmatically by calling the following FND API.

```
fnd_global.apps_initialize ( user_id in number,  
                             resp_id in number,  
                             resp_appl_id in number,  
                             security_group_id in number default 0);
```





---

# Adjustment API User Notes

## Overview

This document outlines the use of the Adjustment API. This API allows users to create, approve, update, and reverse adjustments for invoices using simple calls to PL/SQL functions.

The Adjustment API is not intended to replace the existing Adjustment form, Adjustment Approval form, or the batch Auto-Adjust program.

**Note:** The Adjustment API requires the following receivable activity setup: the GL Account Source must be *Activity*.

You can access the API in two ways:

- With standard PL/SQL servers-side routine calls
- Through Forms, using the capability of Forms6 to have a procedure as its underlying base table.

## API Usage

To create, modify, approve, or reverse adjustments, use the following routines:

- `Ar_Adjust_pub.Create_Adjustment`, page 2-4: Use this routine to create an adjustment for an invoice.
- `Ar_Adjust_pub.Create_Linelevel_Adjustment`, page 2-25: Use this routine to create an adjustment for an invoice/debit memo at line level.
  - Line level adjustments result in distributions being created only

for the invoice line being adjusted. Such distributions are not prorated across all invoice lines but are applicable only to the specified invoice line using the remaining balances of the invoice line.

- This routine creates the adjustment at the line level, and maintains the line level balances of the transactions.
  - This routine is restricted to do line level adjustment for adjustment type – LINE. The tax amount is prorated based on the receivable activity tax code source passed for the line adjustment.
  - Tax, freight and charges adjustments can only be done at the header level of the invoice. Use the standard Create\_Adjustment API to create tax, freight and charges adjustments applicable to the invoice header.
  - You cannot modify the line level adjustment using modify routine in the API. However, you can use the Reverse\_Adjustment routine to reverse an existing adjustment by passing the applicable adjustment identifier.
  - Receivables does not support line level adjustment functionality for invoices with installments. You can make adjustments against an invoice with multiple installments only at the invoice header level.
  - You cannot create line level adjustments against Invoices or debit memos that were created prior to Release 12 and have activity against them.
- Ar\_Adjust\_pub.Modify\_Adjustment, page 2-18: Use this routine to modify an adjustment's status, comments, and reason code.

**Note:** If the existing status of the adjustment is A or R, then it cannot be modified.
  - Ar\_Adjust\_pub.Approve\_Adjustment, page 2-13: Use this routine to approve an adjustment.
  - Ar\_Adjust\_pub.Reverse\_Adjustment, page 2-23: Use this routine to reverse an adjustment at either header or line level.

The Adjustment API has a defaulting mechanism for input parameters. This lets you create, approve, update, and reverse adjustments while passing a minimal number of API parameters.

**Note:** You can pass an adjustment account and override the default account (derived from the adjustment's receivable activity), provided that:

- The GL account source on the adjustment's receivable activity is *Activity* and the tax code source is *None*.
- The AR: Override Adjustment Activity Account Option profile option is set to *Yes*.

The following table shows standard API parameters that are common to all routines in the Adjustment API:

| Parameter          | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value              | Description   |
|--------------------|------|-----------|----------|----------------------------|---|
| p_api_version      | IN   | NUMBER    | Yes      |                            | Used to compare version numbers of incoming calls to its current version number.                    |
| p_init_msg_list    | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | FND_API.G_FALSE            | Allows API callers to request that the API does initialization of the message list on their behalf. |
| p_commit           | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | FND_API.G_FALSE            | Used by API callers to ask the API to commit on their behalf.                                       |
| p_validation_level | IN   | NUMBER    |          | FND_API.G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Not currently for use by the user. Allow this parameter to default.                                 |
| p_return_status    | OUT  | VARCHAR2  |          |                            | Represents the API overall return status. For possible values, see Error Handling, page 1-2.        |
| p_msg_count        | OUT  | NUMBER    |          |                            | Number of messages in the API message list  |

| Parameter  | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value | Description  |
|------------|------|-----------|----------|---------------|--|
| p_msg_data | OUT  | VARCHAR2  |          |               | This is the message in encoded format if p_msg_count=1 |

## Ar\_Adjust\_pub.Create\_Adjustment

Use this routine to create adjustments to invoices. The API returns the Out parameter p\_new\_adjust\_id, which represents the newly-created adjustment ID. The following is a breakdown of parameters for this routine, divided according to parameter type:

### Input Parameters

Standard API parameters: 4

Create Adjustment parameters: 6 required parameters (might vary depending on the adjustment type)

### Output Parameters

Standard API parameters: 3

Create Adjustment parameters: 2

Since the Create Adjustment API allows users to pass the adjustment record type to the procedure, it is not recommended that users enter values for unnecessary fields. These fields could be populated for internal use only.

### Parameter Descriptions

The following table lists parameters that pertain specifically to the Create Adjustment routine:

| Parameter                     | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value | Description  |
|-------------------------------|------|-----------|----------|---------------|--|
| p_adj_rec.type                | IN   | VARCHAR2  | Yes      |               | The type of adjustment to be created. Possible Values: 'INVOICE', 'LINE', 'TAX', 'FREIGHT', 'CHARGES', 'FINCHRG' |
| p_adj_rec.payment_schedule_id | IN   | NUMBER    | Yes      |               | Payment Schedule id of the transaction for which the transaction is to be created.                               |

| Parameter                      | Type | Data-type    | Required | Default Value | Description   |
|--------------------------------|------|--------------|----------|---------------|---|
| p_adj_rec.amount               | IN   | NUMBER       | Yes/No   |               | If the adjustment type is any other value than 'INVOICE' then this is a required field. The amount indicates the amount to be adjusted.   |
| p_adj_rec.customer_trx_line_id | IN   | NUMBER       | Yes/No   |               | If the adjustment type is 'LINE' then the customer_trx_line_id indicates the line to be adjusted. For all the other adjustment types the value is not required.   |
| p_adj_rec.receivables_trx_id   | IN   | NUMBER       | Yes      |               | The id of the activity name (from ar_receivables_trx) should be passed.   |
| p_adj_rec.code_combination_id  | IN   | NUMBER       | No       |               | The code combination id is not required. If the value is not passed, then the default is the code combination id specified in the receivables_trx_id record. If the value passed is not the same as the code_combination_id and the AR: Override Adjustment Activity Account Option profile option is set to No, then this would error out. |
| p_adj_rec.apply_date           | IN   | DATE         | Yes      |               | The apply date should be equal to or greater than the transaction date.   |
| p_adj_rec.gl_date              | IN   | DATE         | Yes      |               | The gl date should be equal to or greater than the transaction gl date, and the date should be from the open/future period.   |
| p_adj_rec.reason_code          | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 | No       |               | The reason code should a valid reason code in ar_lookups with lookup_type = 'ADJUST_REASON'.  |
| p_adj_rec.comments             | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 | No       |               | The user can enter comments, up to 2000 bytes, for creating the adjustments which could be useful for the user, for future reference.   |

| Parameter  | Type | Data-type    | Required  | Default Value | Description  |
|--|------|--------------|---|---------------|--|
| p_adj_rec.associated_cash_receipt_id   | IN   | NUMBER       | No  |               | The associated cash receipt id is the id of a valid cash receipt, and is to be associated with the adjustment.   |
| p_adj_rec.usssl_transaction_code   | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 | No  |               | The USSGL transaction code should be a valid USSGL transaction code in gl_usssl_transaction_codes.   |
| p_adj_rec.created_from   | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 | Yes   |               | Some value that indicates to the user that it was created through the Adjustment API. Eg. 'ADJ-API'  |
| p_adj_rec.attribute_category,<br>p_adj_rec.attribute1 -<br>p_adj_rec.attribute15 | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 | No  |               | This attribute_category and the attribute1 through attribute15 can be entered if the user want to enter the details of the descriptive flexfield for the adjustment. |
| p_adj_rec.adjustment_id  | IN   |              | No.<br>Entered<br>values will<br>be<br>overwritten. |               |  |
| p_adj_rec.acctd_amount   | IN   |              | No.<br>Entered<br>values will<br>be<br>overwritten. |               |  |
| p_adj_rec.gl_posted_date   | IN   |              | No.<br>Entered<br>values will<br>be<br>overwritten. |               |  |

| Parameter                  | Type | Data-type | Required                                   | Default Value | Description |
|----------------------------|------|-----------|--|---------------|-------------|
| p_adj_rec.set_of_books_id  | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.adjustment_type  | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.status           | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.line_adjusted    | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.freight_adjusted | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.tax_adjusted     | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |

| Parameter                               | Type | Data-type | Required                                   | Default Value | Description |
|---|------|-----------|--|---------------|-------------|
| p_adj_rec.receiveables_charges_adjusted | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.batch_id                      | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.customer_trx_id               | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.subsequent_trx_id             | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.chargeback_customer_trx_id    | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.distribution_set_id           | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |



| Parameter                           | Type | Data-type | Required                                   | Default Value | Description |
|-------------------------------------|------|-----------|--|---------------|-------------|
| p_adj_rec.associated_application_id | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.automatically_generated   | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.postable                  | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.approved_by               | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.adjustment_number         | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.doc_sequence_value        | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |

| Parameter                    | Type | Data-type | Required                                   | Default Value | Description |
|------------------------------|------|-----------|--|---------------|-------------|
| p_adj_rec.doc_sequence_id    | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.posting_control_id | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.last_updated_by    | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.last_updated_date  | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.last_updated_login | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.created_by         | IN   |           | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |               |             |

| Parameter                        | Type | Data-type    | Required                                   | Default Value  | Description   |
|----------------------------------|------|--------------|--|----------------|---|
| p_adj_rec.creation_date          | IN   |              | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |                |   |
| p_adj_rec.program_application_id | IN   |              | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |                |   |
| p_adj_rec.program_id             | IN   |              | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |                |   |
| p_adj_rec.program_update_date    | IN   |              | No.<br>Entered values will be overwritten. |                |   |
| p_adj_rec.request_id             | IN   |              | No.  |                |   |
| p_chk_approval_limits            | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 | No.  | FND_API.G_TRUE | This value can be set to 'F' if the adjusted amount should not be validated against the users approval limit. |
| p_move_deferred_tax              | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 | No.  | Y              | This parameter is only used for BR.   |
| p_check_amount                   | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 | No.  | FND_API.G_TRUE | This value should never be set to 'F'. It is used for some internal logic.                                    |

| Parameter           | Type | Data-type                            | Required | Default Value | Description   |
|---------------------|------|--------------------------------------|----------|---------------|---|
| p_new_adjust_number | OUT  | ar_adjustment.adjustment_number%type |          |               | If the adjustment is created successfully, then this parameter will contain the value of the new adjustment number. |
| p_new_adjust_id     | OUT  | ar_adjustment.adjustment_id%type     |          |               | If the adjustment is created successfully, then this parameter will contain the value of the new adjustment id.     |
| p_called_from       | IN   | VARCHAR2                             | No       | NULL          | This flag is only used for BR.  |

**Note:** If the user passes values for any parameter not reported in the table above, then those values will be ignored and will not show up in the record.

Default values for API parameters derive from the following:

- Values of the other parameters in the API call
- Values set in the ar\_system\_parameters table entered through the System Options form
- Relevant profile option values

Depending on the user's particular business needs, the minimum number of parameters required to create an adjustment may vary.

### Validation of the parameters passed

All the parameters that are passed to the API are validated, and if any of the required fields are missing or invalid, then the API returns an error message. A list of possible error messages appears in Messages, page 2-28.

### Example

The following is the simplest test case for creating an adjustment.

#### Objective:

To create an adjustment, passing the minimum number of parameters.

#### Entered parameters:

```

p_adj_rec.type = 'INVOICE',
p_adj_rec.payment_schedule_id = 22222,
p_adj_rec.receivables_trx = 15,
p_adj_rec.apply_date = to_date('12-FEB-00', 'DD-MON-RR'),
p_adj_rec.gl_date = to_date('12-FEB-00', 'DD-MON-RR'),
p_adj_rec.created_from = 'ADJ-API'

```

#### Call to the API:

```

AR_ADJUST_PUB.Create_Adjustment(
    p_api_name      => 'AR_ADJUST_PUB',
    p_api_version   => 1.0,
    p_msg_count     => msg_count ,
    p_msg_data      => msg_data,
    p_return_status => return_status,
    p_adj_rec       => adj_rec,
    p_new_adjust_number => new_adj_num,
    p_new_adjust_id  => new_adj_id );

```

#### Result:

Creates an adjustment, passing two standard required parameters and six adjustment record related parameters.

## Ar\_Adjust\_pub.Approve\_Adjustment

Use this routine to approve an adjustment. The following is a breakdown of parameters for this routine, divided according to parameter type:

### Input Parameters

Standard API parameters: 4

Approve Adjustment parameters: 1 required parameter

### Output Parameters

Standard API parameters: 3

### Parameter Descriptions

Although the Approve Adjustments API allows users to pass the adjustment record type to the procedure, all the values are overwritten by the values in the existing adjustment record except for the status and gl\_date.

The following table shows parameters that pertain specifically to the Approve Adjustment routine.

**Note:** If required parameters are not passed in a call to this API, then

the call will fail. If values are not required, then the values for those fields will be copied from the existing values of the adjustment.

| Parameter                            | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value         | Description  |
|--------------------------------------|------|-----------|----------|-----------------------|--|
| p_old_adjust_id                      | IN   | NUMBER    | Yes      |                       | The id of the adjustment that needs to be approved.  |
| p_adj_rec.type                       | IN   | VARCHAR2  | No       |                       |  |
| p_adj_rec.payment_schedule_id        | IN   | NUMBER    | No       |                       |  |
| p_adj_rec.amount                     | IN   | NUMBER    | No       |                       |  |
| p_adj_rec.customer_trx_line_id       | IN   | NUMBER    | No       |                       |  |
| p_adj_rec.receivables_trx_id         | IN   | NUMBER    | No       |                       |  |
| p_adj_rec.code_combination_id        | IN   | NUMBER    | No       |                       |  |
| p_adj_rec.apply_date                 | IN   | DATE      | No       |                       |  |
| p_adj_rec.gl_date                    | IN   | DATE      | No       | GL date of adjustment | The GL date should be entered if it is going to be different from the one in the old adjustment. |
| p_adj_rec.reason_code                | IN   | VARCHAR2  | No       |                       |  |
| p_adj_rec.comments                   | IN   | VARCHAR2  | No       |                       |  |
| p_adj_rec.associated_cash_receipt_id | IN   | NUMBER    | No       |                       |  |

| Parameter  | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value              | Description                                  |
|--|------|-----------|----------|----------------------------|--|
| p_adj_rec.ussgl_transaction_code   | IN   | VARCHAR2  | No       |                            |  |
| p_adj_rec.created_from   | IN   | VARCHAR2  | No       |                            |  |
| p_adj_rec.attribute_category,<br>p_adj_rec.attribute1 -<br>p_adj_rec.attribute15 | IN   | VARCHAR2  | No       |                            |  |
| p_adj_rec.adjustment_id  | IN   |           | No       |                            |  |
| p_adj_rec.acctd_amount   | IN   |           | No       |                            |  |
| p_adj_rec.gl_posted_date   | IN   |           | No       |                            |  |
| p_adj_rec.set_of_books_id  | IN   |           | No       |                            |  |
| p_adj_rec.adjustment_type  | IN   |           | No       |                            |  |
| p_adj_rec.status   | IN   |           | No       | 'A' if the status is null. | Possible Value: 'A' which indicates Approval |
| p_adj_rec.line_adjusted  | IN   |           | No       |                            |  |
| p_adj_rec.freight_adjusted   | IN   |           | No       |                            |  |
| p_adj_rec.tax_adjusted   | IN   |           | No       |                            |  |

| Parameter                              | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value | Description |
|--|------|-----------|----------|---------------|-------------|
| p_adj_rec.receivables_charges_adjusted | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.batch_id                     | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.customer_trx_id              | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.subsequent_trx_id            | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.chargeback_customer_trx_id   | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.distribution_set_id          | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.associated_application_id    | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.automatically_generated      | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.postable                     | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.approved_by                  | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.adjustment_number            | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.doc_sequence_value           | IN   |           | No       |               |             |



| Parameter                        | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value      | Description   |
|----------------------------------|------|-----------|----------|--------------------|---|
| p_adj_rec.doc_sequence_id        | IN   |           | No       |                    |   |
| p_adj_rec.posting_control_id     | IN   |           | No       |                    |   |
| p_adj_rec.last_updated_by        | IN   |           | No       |                    |   |
| p_adj_rec.last_updated_date      | IN   |           | No       |                    |   |
| p_adj_rec.last_updated_login     | IN   |           | No       |                    |   |
| p_adj_rec.created_by             | IN   |           | No       |                    |   |
| p_adj_rec.creation_date          | IN   |           | No       |                    |   |
| p_adj_rec.program_application_id | IN   |           | No       |                    |   |
| p_adj_rec.program_id             | IN   |           | No       |                    |   |
| p_adj_rec.program_update_date    | IN   |           | No       |                    |   |
| p_adj_rec.request_id             | IN   |           | No       |                    |   |
| p_chk_approval_limits            | IN   | VARCHAR2  | No       | FND_API.G_T<br>RUE | This value can be set to 'F' if the adjusted amount should not be validated against the users approval limit. |
| p_move_deferred_tax              | IN   | VARCHAR2  | No       | Y                  | This flag is used only for Bills Receivable.  |

## Validation of the parameters passed

All the parameters that are passed to the API are validated, and if any required fields are missing or invalid, then the API returns an error message. A list of possible error messages appears in Messages, page 2-28.

## Example

The following is the simplest test case for approving an adjustment.

### Objective:

To approve an adjustment, passing the minimum number of parameters.

### Entered parameters:

adjustment\_id = 88888;

### Call to the API:

```
AR_ADJUST_PUB.Approve_Adjustment(  
  p_api_name      => 'AR_ADJUST_PUB',  
  p_api_version   => 1.0,  
  p_msg_count     => msg_count ,  
  p_msg_data      => msg_data,  
  p_return_status  => return_status,  
  p_old_adjust_id  => adjustment_id );
```

### Result:

Approves an adjustment, passing 2 standard required parameters and 1 adjustment record parameter.

## Ar\_Adjust\_pub.Modify\_Adjustment

Use this routine to update an adjustment. The attributes that can be modified are comments, gl date, and status. If the status of the adjustment is already 'A' (i.e. the adjustment has already been approved), then you cannot update the adjustment. The following is a breakdown of parameters for this routine, divided according to parameter type:

### Input Parameters

Standard API parameters: 4

Modify Adjustment parameters: 1 required parameter

### Output Parameters

Standard API parameters: 3

### Parameter Descriptions

Although the Modify Adjustments API allows users to pass the adjustment record type

to the procedure, all the values are overwritten by the existing adjustment record except for the status, comments, and gl\_date.

The following table shows parameters that pertain specifically to the Modify Adjustments routine.

**Note:** If required parameters are not passed in a call to this API, then the call will fail. If values are not required, then the values for those fields will be copied from the existing values of the adjustment.

| Parameter                      | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value         | Description  |
|--------------------------------|------|-----------|----------|-----------------------|--|
| p_old_adjust_id                | IN   | NUMBER    | Yes      |                       | The id of the adjustment that needs to be modified.  |
| P_adj_rec.type                 | IN   | VARCHAR2  | No       |                       |  |
| p_adj_rec.payment_schedule_id  | IN   | NUMBER    | No       |                       |  |
| p_adj_rec.amount               | IN   | NUMBER    | No       |                       |  |
| p_adj_rec.customer_trx_line_id | IN   | NUMBER    | No       |                       |  |
| p_adj_rec.receivables_trx_id   | IN   | NUMBER    | No       |                       |  |
| p_adj_rec.code_combination_id  | IN   | NUMBER    | No       |                       |  |
| p_adj_rec.apply_date           | IN   | DATE      | No       |                       |  |
| p_adj_rec.gl_date              | IN   | DATE      | No       | GL date of adjustment | The GL date should be entered if the user wishes to modify the existing gl date of the adjustment. |
| P_adj_rec.reason_code          | IN   | VARCHAR2  | No       |                       |  |

| Parameter  | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value | Description  |
|--|------|-----------|----------|---------------|--|
| p_adj_rec.comments   | IN   | VARCHAR2  | No       |               | The comments should be entered if the user wishes to modify the existing comments of the adjustment.                                 |
| P_adj_rec.associated_cash_receipt_id   | IN   | NUMBER    | No       |               |  |
| p_adj_rec.ussgl_transaction_code   | IN   | VARCHAR2  | No       |               |  |
| p_adj_rec.created_from   | IN   | VARCHAR2  | No       |               |  |
| p_adj_rec.attribute_category,<br>p_adj_rec.attribute1 -<br>p_adj_rec.attribute15 | IN   | VARCHAR2  | No       |               |  |
| p_adj_rec.adjustment_id  | IN   |           | No       |               |  |
| p_adj_rec.acctd_amount   | IN   |           | No       |               |  |
| p_adj_rec.gl_posted_date   | IN   |           | No       |               |  |
| p_adj_rec.set_of_books_id  | IN   |           | No       |               |  |
| p_adj_rec.adjustment_type  | IN   |           | No       |               |  |
| p_adj_rec.status   | IN   |           | No       |               | The status should be entered if the user wishes to change the existing status of the adjustment. Possible Value: 'A', 'R', 'M', 'W'. |
| p_adj_rec.line_adjusted  | IN   |           | No       |               |  |

| Parameter                              | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value | Description |
|--|------|-----------|----------|---------------|-------------|
| p_adj_rec.freight_adjusted             | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.tax_adjusted                 | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.receivables_charges_adjusted | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.batch_id                     | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.customer_trx_id              | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.subsequent_trx_id            | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.chargeback_customer_trx_id   | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.distribution_set_id          | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.associated_application_id    | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.automatically_generated      | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.postable                     | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.approved_by                  | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.adjustment_number            | IN   |           | No       |               |             |
| p_adj_rec.doc_sequence_value           | IN   |           | No       |               |             |

| Parameter                        | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value  | Description   |
|----------------------------------|------|-----------|----------|----------------|---|
| p_adj_rec.doc_sequence_id        | IN   |           | No       |                |   |
| p_adj_rec.posting_control_id     | IN   |           | No       |                |   |
| p_adj_rec.last_updated_by        | IN   |           | No       |                |   |
| p_adj_rec.last_updated_date      | IN   |           | No       |                |   |
| p_adj_rec.last_updated_login     | IN   |           | No       |                |   |
| p_adj_rec.created_by             | IN   |           | No       |                |   |
| p_adj_rec.creation_date          | IN   |           | No       |                |   |
| p_adj_rec.program_application_id | IN   |           | No       |                |   |
| p_adj_rec.program_id             | IN   |           | No       |                |   |
| p_adj_rec.program_update_date    | IN   |           | No       |                |   |
| p_adj_rec.request_id             | IN   |           | No       |                |   |
| p_chk_approval_limits            | IN   | VARCHAR2  | No       | FND_API.G_TRUE | This value can be set to 'F' if the adjusted amount should not be validated against the users approval limit. |
| p_move_deferred_tax              | IN   | VARCHAR2  | No       | Y              | This flag is only used for Y.   |

## Validations of the parameters passed

All the parameters that are passed to the API are validated, and if any of the required fields are missing or invalid, then the API returns an error message. A list of possible error messages appears in Messages, page 2-28.

## Example

The following is the simplest test case for updating an adjustment.

### Objective:

To update an adjustment, passing the minimum number of parameters. For this example, assume the user wants to update comments.

### Entered parameters:

old\_adjustment\_id = 88888

adj\_rec.comments = 'This is the new comment'

### Call to the API:

```
AR_ADJUST_PUB.Create_Adjustment(  
    p_api_name           => 'AR_ADJUST_PUB',  
    p_api_version        => 1.0,  
    p_msg_count          => msg_count ,  
    p_msg_data           => msg_data,  
    p_return_status      => return_status,  
    p_adj_rec            => adj_rec,  
    p_old_adjust_id      => old_adjustment_id );
```

### Result:

Updates an adjustment, passing two standard required parameters and one adjustment record parameter. Users should also pass values for other parameters that the user wishes to update in the adjustment record.

## Ar\_Adjust\_pub.Reverse\_Adjustment

Use this routine to reverse an adjustment. The following is a breakdown of parameters for this routine, divided according to parameter type:

### Input Parameters

Standard API parameters: 4

Reverse Adjustment parameters: 1 required parameter

### Output Parameters

Standard API parameters: 3

Reverse Adjustment parameters: 1

## Parameter Descriptions

The following table shows parameters that pertain specifically to the Reverse Adjustment routine:

| Parameter             | Type | Data-type    | Required | Default Value              | Description   |
|-----------------------|------|--------------|----------|----------------------------|---|
| p_old_adjust_id       | IN   | NUMBER       | Yes      |                            | The id of the adjustment that needs to be modified.   |
| p_comments            | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 | No       |                            | The user can specify any comments that should appear in the reverse adjustment.                               |
| p_reversal_gl_date    | IN   | DATE         | No       | Old adjustments<br>gl date | The user can enter a gl date if he wishes it to be different from the old adjustments gl date.                |
| p_reversal_date       | IN   | DATE         | No       | Old adjustments<br>date    | The user can enter a date if he wishes it to be different from the old adjustments date.                      |
| p_new_adj_id          | OUT  | NUMBER       |          |                            |   |
| p_chk_approval_limits | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 | No       | FND_API.G_TRU<br>E         | This value can be set to 'F' if the adjusted amount should not be validated against the users approval limit. |
| p_move_deferred_tax   | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 | No       | Y                          | This flag is used only for Bills Receivable.  |
| p_called_from         | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 | No       | NULL                       | This flag is used only for Bills Receivable.  |

## Validation of the parameters passed

All the parameters that are passed to the API are validated, and if any of the required fields are missing or invalid, then the API returns an error message. A list of possible error messages appears in Messages, page 2-28.

## Example

The following is the simplest test case for reversing an adjustment.

**Objective:**



To reverse an adjustment, passing the minimum number of parameters.

**Entered parameters:**

old\_adjustment\_id = 88888

**Call to the API:**

```
AR_ADJUST_PUB.Reverse_Adjustment(  
    p_api_name           => 'AR_ADJUST_PUB',  
    p_api_version        => 1.0,  
    p_msg_count          => msg_count ,  
    p_msg_data           => msg_data,  
    p_return_status      => return_status,  
    p_old_adjust_id      => old_adjustment_id  
    p_new_adj_id         => new_adjustment_id);
```

**Result:**

Reverses an adjustment, passing two standard required parameters and one adjustment record parameter.

## Ar\_Adjust\_pub.Create\_Linelevel\_Adjustment

Use this routine to create adjustments to invoices at line level. This routine uses some parameters that are specific to this routine, and all the Standard API and other input and output parameters used by the Create\_Adjustment routine described in Ar\_Adjust\_pub.Create\_Adjustment, page 2-4.

### Parameter Descriptions

The following table lists parameters that pertain specifically to the Create\_Linelevel\_Adjustment routine:

| Parameter                                     | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value | Description   |
|---|------|-----------|----------|---------------|---|
| p_llca_adj_trx_lines_tbl.customer_trx_line_id | IN   | NUMBER    | Yes      |               | Customer_trx_line_id indicates the line to be adjusted.                 |
| p_llca_adj_trx_lines_tbl.receiveable_trx_id   | IN   | NUMBER    | Yes      |               | The ID of the activity name (from ar_receivables_trx) should be passed. |
| p_llca_adj_trx_lines_tbl.line_amount          | IN   | NUMBER    | Yes      |               | The amount indicates the amount to be adjusted (Including Tax amount).  |

| Parameter                                       | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value | Description  |
|---|------|-----------|----------|---------------|--|
| p_llca_adj_create_tbl_type.adjustment_number    | OUT  | NUMBER    |          |               | If the adjustment is created successfully, then this parameter contains the value of the new adjustment number.              |
| p_llca_adj_create_tbl_type.adjustment_id        | OUT  | NUMBER    |          |               | If the adjustment is created successfully, then this parameter contains the value of the new adjustment_id.                  |
| p_llca_adj_create_tbl_type.customer_trx_line_id | OUT  | NUMBER    |          |               | If the adjustment is created successfully, then this parameter contains the value of the corresponding customer trx_line_id. |

**Note:** You should populate the line level details on p\_llca\_adj\_trx\_lines\_tbl for particular transactions, so that the system creates an adjustment for each line on p\_llca\_adj\_trx\_lines\_tbl . You can retrieve the created adjustment details by using p\_llca\_adj\_create\_tbl\_type as an out parameter.

The adjustment amount, receivable\_trx\_id, customer\_trx\_line\_id are not required at the Header Level. The routine ignores these parameters and gives precedence to the p\_llca\_adj\_trx\_lines\_tbl input parameters.

### Validation of the parameters passed

All the parameters that are passed to the API are validated, and if any of the required fields are missing or invalid, then the API returns an error message. A list of possible error messages appears in Messages, page 2-28.

The API populates all error messages in the global temporary table ar\_llca\_adj\_trx\_errors\_gt. Programs calling the API can then get the messages from this table and process them by issuing them, loading them into a database table, or writing them to a log file.

You need to check if a record exist in error table. If no records exist for a customer\_trx\_id and customer\_trx\_line\_id, only then adjustment are created for a line against the transaction.

### Example

The following is the simplest test case for creating an adjustment at the line level.

**Objective:**

To create an adjustment at line level, passing the minimum number of parameters.

**Entered parameters:**

```

p_adj_rec.type = 'LINE',
p_adj_rec.payment_schedule_id = 220175,,
p_adj_rec.receivables_trx = 684090,
p_adj_rec.apply_date = to_date('10-FEB-2008', 'DD-MON-YYYY'),
p_adj_rec.gl_date = to_date('10-FEB-2008', 'DD-MON-YYYY'),
p_adj_rec.created_from = 'ADJ-API'
p_llca_adj_trx_lines_tbl(1).customer_trx_line_id := 1228207;
p_llca_adj_trx_lines_tbl(1).line_amount := -10;
p_llca_adj_trx_lines_tbl(1).receivables_trx_id := 1280;
p_llca_adj_trx_lines_tbl(2).customer_trx_line_id := 1228208;
p_llca_adj_trx_lines_tbl(2).line_amount := -20;
p_llca_adj_trx_lines_tbl(2).receivables_trx_id := 3095;

```

**Call to the API:**

```

AR_ADJUST_PUB.Create_Linelevel_Adjustment (
    p_api_name           =>    'AR_ADJUST_PUB',
    p_api_version        =>    1.0,
    p_msg_count          =>    msg_count ,
    p_msg_data           =>    msg_data,
    p_return_status      =>    return_status,
    p_adj_rec            =>    adj_rec,
    p_llca_adj_trx_lines_tbl =>    p_llca_adj_trx_lines_tbl,
    p_move_deferred_tax  =>    'Y'
    p_llca_adj_create_tbl_type =>    p_llca_adj_create_tbl_type,
    p_called_from        =>    p_adj_rec.created_from,
    p_old_adjust_id      =>    NULL);

```

**Note:** The p\_move\_deferred\_tax => 'Y' flag is used only for bills receivables.

**Result:**

Creates an adjustment for each line; and the output parameter p\_llca\_adj\_create\_tbl\_type contains the adjustment information as described below:

```

p_llca_adj_create_tbl_type.customer_trx_line_id(1) = 1228207
p_llca_adj_create_tbl_type.adjustment_number(1) = 6032
p_llca_adj_create_tbl_type.adjustment_id(1) = 22012
p_llca_adj_create_tbl_type.customer_trx_line_id(2)= 1228208

```

p\_llca\_adj\_create\_tbl\_type.adjustment\_number(2) = 6033  
p\_llca\_adj\_create\_tbl\_type.adjustment\_id(2) = 22013

## Messages

The following table describes the possible messages returned by the Adjustment API.

| Message Number | Message Name                           | Message Description  | Additional Comments |
|----------------|--|--|---------------------|
| 42963          | AR_AAPI_ADJ_AMOUNT_ZERO                | No Adjustment amount passed.   |                     |
| 42964          | AR_AAPI_ADR_ZERO_INVOICE               | Cannot adjust, because the amount due in the Payment Schedule is zero, and the type specified is INVOICE.                      |                     |
| 42965          | AR_AAPI_APPLYDATE_LT_TRXDATE           | The Apply date &APPLY_DATE is earlier than the transaction date &TRX_DATE.   |                     |
| 42966          | AR_AAPI_DOCUMENT_SEQUENCE_NOT_REQUIRED | The specified document sequence: &DOCUMENT_SEQ is not required as the Unique Sequence Number profile option does not allow it. |                     |
| 42967          | AR_AAPI_GLDATE_INVALID_PERIOD          | The GL date: &GL_DATE is not in an open or future enterable period.  |                     |
| 42968          | AR_AAPI_GLDATE_LT_APPLYDATE            | The GL date &GL_DATE is earlier than the apply date &APPLY_DATE.   |                     |
| 42969          | AR_AAPI_GLDATE_LT_TRXGLDATE            | The Adjustment GL date &GL_DATE is earlier than the transaction GL date &TRX_GL_DATE.  |                     |
| 42970          | AR_AAPI_INVALID_ADJUSTMENT_ID          | Invalid adjustment ID: &ADJUSTMENT_ID specified.   |                     |
| 42971          | AR_AAPI_INVALID_CODE_COMBINATION_ID    | Invalid code combination ID: &CCID   |                     |

| Message Number | Message Name                                 | Message Description  | Additional Comments |
|----------------|--|--|---------------------|
| 42972          | AR_AAPI_INVALID_CREATE_STATUS                | Invalid status: &STATUS passed during creation of Adjustment                       |                     |
| 42973          | AR_AAPI_INVALID_DESCRIPTOR_FLEX              | Invalid Descriptive Flexfield has been provided.                                   |                     |
| 42974          | AR_AAPI_INVALID_PAYMENT_SCHEDULE_ID          | Invalid Payment Schedule ID: &PAYMENT_SCHEDULE_ID                                  |                     |
| 42975          | AR_AAPI_INVALID_RECEIVABLES_TRX_ID           | Invalid receivables trx ID: &RECEIVABLES_TRX_ID                                    |                     |
| 42976          | AR_AAPI_INVALID_REASON_CODE                  | The reason code &REASON_CODE is invalid.   |                     |
| 42977          | AR_AAPI_INVALID_ASSOCIATED_CASH_RECEIPT_ID   | Invalid Associated Cash Receipt ID &ASSOCIATED_CASH_RECEIPT_ID has been specified. |                     |
| 42978          | AR_AAPI_INVALID_TRANSACTION_CLASS            | Adjustment not allowed for transactions of class: &CLASS                           |                     |
| 42979          | AR_AAPI_INVALID_TYPE                         | Invalid type of adjustment: &TYPE  |                     |
| 42980          | AR_AAPI_INVALID_USSGL_TRANSACTION_CODE       | Invalid USSGL Transaction Code &USSGL_CODE has been specified                      |                     |
| 42981          | AR_AAPI_INVALID_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINE_ID_NONLINE | Customer trx line ID: &CUSTOMER_TRX_LINE_ID passed for type = &TYPE                |                     |
| 42982          | AR_AAPI_NO_APPLY_DATE                        | Apply date has not been specified  |                     |
| 42983          | AR_AAPI_NO_APPROVAL_CODES                    | No valid approval codes exists for Adjustments in the Lookup table                 |                     |
| 42984          | AR_AAPI_NO_CODE_COMBINATIONS                 | No valid code combinations exist for Adjustment                                    |                     |

| Message Number | Message Name                       | Message Description  | Additional Comments |
|----------------|------------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| 42985          | AR_AAPI_NO_CCID_F<br>OR_ACTIVITY   | No code combination id exists for<br>receivables trx ID:<br>&RECEIVABLES_TRX_ID and no<br>code combination has been<br>specified |                     |
| 42986          | AR_AAPI_NO_CHAN<br>GE_OR_REVERSE   | No changes allowed for<br>Adjustment with &STATUS status   |                     |
| 42987          | AR_AAPI_NO_CREAT<br>ED_FROM        | No values specified for the Created<br>From attribute of the adjustment  |                     |
| 42988          | AR_AAPI_NO_CUSTO<br>MER_ID         | No customer ID exists for payment<br>schedule ID:<br>&PAYMENT_SCHEDULE_ID  |                     |
| 42989          | AR_AAPI_NO_CUSTO<br>MER_TRX_ID     | No customer trx id exists for<br>payment schedule ID:<br>&PAYMENT_SCHEDULE_ID  |                     |
| 42990          | AR_AAPI_NO_CUSTO<br>MER_TRX_LINEID | Invalid customer trx line id:<br>&CUSTOMER_TRX_LINE_ID<br>passed for customer trx id:<br>&CUSTOMER_TRX_ID                        |                     |
| 42991          | AR_AAPI_NO_GL_DA<br>TE             | GL date has not been specified   |                     |
| 42992          | AR_AAPI_NO_OPEN_<br>FUTURE_PERIOD  | No valid open or future enterable<br>GL periods exist for the ledger ID<br>&SET_OF_BOOKS_ID                                      |                     |
| 42993          | AR_AAPI_NO_REASO<br>N_CODES        | No valid reason codes exist for<br>Adjustments in the Lookup table   |                     |
| 42994          | AR_AAPI_NO_RECEIV<br>ABLES_TRX     | No valid receivables activity exists<br>for Adjustments  |                     |
| 42995          | AR_AAPI_NO_TYPE_C<br>ODES          | No valid type codes exists for<br>Adjustments in the Lookup table  |                     |

| Message Number | Message Name                      | Message Description  | Additional Comments   |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|--|---|
| 42996          | AR_AAPI_NO_USSGL_CODES            | No valid USSGL Codes exist for Adjustment  |   |
| 42997          | AR_AAPI_OVERRIDE_CCID_DISALLOW    | Override Activity profile option does not allow to override the Code Combination ID provided in the Receivables Activity |   |
| 42998          | AR_AAPI_USSGL_CODE_DISALLOW       | USSGL code is not allowed as the USSGL profile option does not allow it  |   |
| 4667279        | AR_LL_ADJ_INSTALL_NOT_ALLOWED     | You cannot create a line-level adjustment for a transaction with installments  |   |
| 4667280        | AR_LL_ADJ_LEGACY_NOT_ALLOWED      | You cannot create a line-level adjustment for a transaction with activity.   | This is applicable to invoices and debit memos created in Release 11i and having prior activity on them.  |
| 4667283        | AR_ADJ_API_CUST_LINE_ID_IG        | The line-level customer transaction line ID takes precedence over header-level customer transaction line ID.             | If you passed the customer_trx_line_id in p_adj_rec and it is also passed for the line in the PLSQL table (used to pass line level adjustment data), this warning message is displayed. |
| 4667282        | AR_ADJ_API_AMOUNT_IG              | The line-level amount takes precedence over the header-level amount.   | If you passed the line_amount in p_adj_rec and it is also passed for the line in the PLSQL table (used to pass line level adjustment data), this warning message is displayed.          |
| 4667284        | AR_ADJ_API_RECV_TRANSACTION_ID_IG | The line-level Receivables transaction ID takes precedence over the header-level Receivables transaction ID              | If you passed the receivables_trx_id in p_adj_rec and it is also passed for the line in the PLSQL table (used to pass line level adjustment data), this warning message is displayed.   |
| 4667285        | AR_ADJ_API_TYPE_DISALLOW          | Receivables allows a line-level adjustment only for the line adjustment type   |   |

| <b>Message Number</b> | <b>Message Name</b>              | <b>Message Description</b>                                | <b>Additional Comments</b>  |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 4667281               | AR_LL_ADJ_MODIFY_<br>NOT_ALLOWED | You cannot modify an adjustment created at the line level | Use the reverse adjustment routine as stated in the earlier section of the documentation. |



---

# Credit Memo Approval and Creation API User Notes

## Overview

This document outlines the use of the Credit Memo Approval and Creation API. This API lets you achieve the following task using simple calls to PL/SQL functions:

- Initiate a Credit Memo Request workflow process request for the creation of a credit memo against a specified transaction either with or without an approval process
- Check the status of an existing Credit Memo Request workflow process request
- Apply on-account credit memos to a debit item
- Unapply on-account credit memos to a debit item

To create a credit memo using an existing, user-defined Credit Memo Request workflow approval process, set the `p_skip_workflow_flag` parameter to N. In this case, the workflow process proceeds independently of the Credit Memo Approval and Creation API. If the disputed amount of the invoice is approved, then a credit memo is automatically created.

**Note:** You must set up the Credit Memo Request workflow before using the Credit Memo Approval and Creation API. For more information, see the *Oracle Receivables User Guide*.

To create a credit memo directly, without sending a request through the workflow approval process, set the `p_skip_workflow_flag` parameter to Y. If you set the `p_skip_workflow_flag` parameter to Y, then the Credit Memo Approval and Creation API bypasses the workflow process and calls code to automatically create the credit memo.

When you set the `p_skip_workflow_flag` parameter to Y, you might also have to set

values for its associated parameters: `p_credit_method_installments`, `p_credit_method_rules`, and `p_batch_source_name`. For more information, see the description of the `AR_CREDIT_MEMO_API_PUB.Create_Request` routine, page 3-2.

You cannot use the Credit Memo Approval and Creation API to generate on-account credit memos. You must specify an existing transaction to credit.

## API Usage

To initiate a Credit Memo Request workflow process request, to check the status of an existing Credit Memo Request workflow process request, and to apply and unapply on-account credit memos to a debit item, use the following routines:

- `AR_CREDIT_MEMO_API_PUB.Create_Request`, page 3-2: Use this routine to initiate the Credit Memo Request workflow process by making a credit memo workflow request.
- `AR_CREDIT_MEMO_API_PUB.Get_Request_Status`, page 3-9: Use this routine to view the status of an existing request
- `AR_CM_API_PUB.Apply_On_Account`, page 3-13: Use this routine to apply on-account credit memos to a debit item.
- `AR_CM_API_PUB.Unapply_On_Account`, page 3-13: Use this routine to unapply on-account credit memo applied to a debit item.

## Prerequisites

You must define three HTML pages that display this information:

- The credit memo dispute request
- The original transaction details
- The transaction activities

You provide the API with the URLs of these pages. When workflow notifications are sent to the collector, approver, and receivable roles, links to the URLs are set in the message body of the notification. If the URLs are not correctly set up, then you will receive an error message such as "URL not found" when you click on the links.

You must also set up the Credit Memo Request workflow before you use the Credit Memo Approval and Creation API. For more information, see: *Setting Up Credit Memo Request Workflow, Oracle Receivables User Guide*.

## AR\_CREDIT\_MEMO\_API\_PUB.Create\_Request

You can call this routine to create the Credit Memo Request workflow process request.

When the workflow request has been created, the API returns a unique request ID number (p\_request\_id) that you can use to track the status of the request. The following is a breakdown of this routine's parameters, based upon parameter type:

### Standard Parameters

This table lists and describes the standard parameters common to all routines in the Credit Memo Approval and Creation API.

| Parameter       | Type | Data-type    | Required | Default Value       | Description  |
|-----------------|------|--------------|----------|---------------------|--|
| p_api_version   | IN   | NUMBER       | Yes      |                     | Used to compare version numbers of incoming calls to current version number. |
| p_init_msg_list | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 |          | FND_API.G_FA<br>LSE | Set to TRUE to have the API automatically initialize the message list.       |
| p_commit        | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 |          | FND_API.G_FA<br>LSE | Set to TRUE to have the API commit automatically.                            |
| x_return_status | OUT  | VARCHAR<br>2 |          |                     | Overall return status of the API.  |
| x_msg_count     | OUT  | NUMBER       |          |                     | Number of messages in the API message list.                                  |
| x_msg_data      | OUT  | VARCHAR<br>2 |          |                     | Message in encoded format if x_msg_count=1.                                  |

### Create\_Request Parameters

This table lists and describes parameters that specifically pertain to the Create\_Request routine:

See Legend, page 3-8 for this table's legend.

| Parameter         | Type | Data-type                                | Required | Description                              |
|-------------------|------|--|----------|--|
| p_customer_trx_id | IN   | ra_customer_trx.customer_trx_id<br>%type | Yes      | Customer_trx_id of the disputed invoice. |

| Parameter          | Type | Data-type                           | Required | Description   |
|--------------------|------|-------------------------------------|----------|---|
| p_line_credit_flag | IN   | ra_cm_request.line_credit_flag%type | Yes      | This value should be set to Y if the dispute is at the line level.  |
| p_line_amount      | IN   | ra_cm_request.line_amount%type      | Yes/No   | Amount of the line dispute at the header level. If the dispute is at the header level, you should enter either the line_amount, tax_amount or freight_amount.   |
| p_tax_amount       | IN   | ra_cm_request.tax_amount            | Yes/No   | Amount of the tax dispute at the header level.  |
| p_freight_amount   | IN   | ra_cm_request.freight_amount        | Yes/No   | Amount of the freight dispute at header level.  |
| p_cm_reason_code   | IN   | ra_cm_requests.cm_reason_code%type  | YES      | User defined lookup code that represents the reason for the invoice dispute. Should be a valid lookup_code for the lookup_type CREDIT_MEMO_REASON.  |
| p_comments         | IN   | ra_cm_requests.comments%type        | No       | <p>Comments about the credit memo request, entered if required. These comments appear in the notes region of the Transaction window.</p> <p>This also includes the internal comments posted by user and are not visible to customers.</p> |
| p_orig_trx_number  | IN   | VARCHAR2                            | No       | Enter the duplicate invoice number if using the "Duplicate Billing" reason code.  |
| p_tax_ex_cert_num  | IN   | VARCHAR2                            | No       | Tax exemption certificate number.   |

| Parameter                             | Type | Data-type                   | Required | Description  |
|---------------------------------------|------|-----------------------------|----------|--|
| p_request_url*                        | IN   | VARCHAR2                    | No**     | <p>URL that displays the information of the actual credit memo dispute request.*</p> <p>See Legend, page 3-8 for this table's legend.</p>  |
| p_transaction_url                     | IN   | VARCHAR2                    | No**     | <p>URL that displays the information of the original transaction.</p> <p>See Legend, page 3-8 for this table's legend.</p>   |
| p_trans_act_url                       | IN   | VARCHAR2                    | No**     | <p>URL that displays information about the original transaction activities.</p> <p>See Legend, page 3-8 for this table's legend.</p>   |
| p_cm_line_tbl(x).customer_trx_line_id | IN   | cm_line_tbl_type_cover%type | Yes/No   | <p>This value must be entered only if the dispute is at the line level. This value indicates the line_id that is in dispute.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Where p_cm_line_tbl(x), x indicates the index. The dispute can be for multiple lines.</p> |
| p_skip_workflow_flag                  | IN   | VARCHAR2                    | No       | <p>Defaults to N. If this value is set to Y, the entire workflow is skipped for that particular request and the credit memo is directly created.</p>   |

| Parameter                    | Type | Data-type | Required | Description   |
|------------------------------|------|-----------|----------|---|
| p_credit_method_installments | IN   | VARCHAR2  | No       | <p>The p_credit_method_installments is the credit method that is used for crediting a transaction that uses split payment terms. Choices include PRORATE, LIFO, FIFO, or NULL.</p> <p>This value may be required if the p_skip_workflow_flag is set to Y.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This parameter is mandatory if the credit memo is against a transaction that uses split payment terms and LINE_TYPE = LINE or CHARGES, or you are passing header freight.</li> <li>• Do not enter a value for this parameter if LINE_TYPE = TAX, or if you are passing freight for a specific line.</li> </ul> |

| Parameter                 | Type | Data-type                             | Required | Description   |
|---------------------------|------|---------------------------------------|----------|---|
| p_credit_method_rules     | IN   | VARCHAR2                              | No       | <p>The p_credit_method_rules is the credit method for crediting a transaction which uses an accounting rule. Choices include PRORATE, LIFO, UNIT, or NULL.</p> <p>This value may be required if the p_skip_workflow_flag is set to Y.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This parameter is mandatory if the credit memo is against a transaction which uses an accounting rule and LINE_TYPE = LINE or CHARGES, or you are passing header freight.</li> <li>• Do not enter a value for this parameter if LINE_TYPE = TAX, or if you are passing freight for a specific line.</li> </ul> |
| p_batch_source_name       | IN   | VARCHAR2                              | No       | This value is required if the p_skip_workflow_flag is set to Y.   |
| p_org_id                  | IN   | NUMBER                                | No       | This value is required and it is used to identify the organization where the credit memo is sourced from.   |
| x_request_id              | OUT  | VARCHAR2                              | Yes      | Request_id of the credit memo that is returned if the data passed is valid and the credit memo request is created.  |
| p_attribute_rec           | IN   | arw_cmreq_cover.pq_attribute_rec_type | No       | Default value is ATTRIBUTE_REC_CONST.   |
| p_interface_attribute_rec | IN   | arw_cmreq_cover.pq_interface_rec_type | No       | Default value is ATTRIBUTE_REC_CONST  |

| Parameter              | Type | Data-type                                    | Required | Description                                  |
|------------------------|------|--|----------|--|
| p_global_attribute_rec | IN   | arw_cmreq_cover.pq_global_attribute_rec_type | No       | Default value is GLOBAL_ATTRIBUTE_REC_CONST. |
| P_DISPUTE_DATE         | IN   | DATE   | No       | NULL   |

### Legend

\* The request confirmation page might need the request\_id as a parameter to query the information. This will not be available to the calling program when creating the p\_request\_url parameter because the request\_id is the out parameter of the API. Calling programs should leave the request\_id value blank and the table handler will add the request\_id value and pass it to Workflow. The code searches for the "req\_id=" string and replaces it with req\_id="req\_id". The parameter name must be req\_id.

For example: For the old technology stack (PL/SQL), the following represents the request URL in iReceivables to call the "Request Confirmation" page. Note that no value has been entered for the req\_id.

```
'arw_single_trx.single_cm_page?req_id=||'req_id=||'`&component=||glb_inv_part||'`&pct_change=||glb_percent_change;
```

\*\* If the calling application does not enter the request, transaction, and transaction activities URLs, then you will see a default page reading "Unavailable" when you click on these links in the notifications screen. It is strongly recommended that the calling application have the UI (user interface) display these pages and pass these URLs to the API.

### Parameter validation

The API validates all parameters that you enter. If any of the required fields are missing or invalid, then the API returns an error message. A list of error messages is documented in Messages, page 3-13.

### Example

This example shows a simple test case for creating a credit memo request for a dispute at the header level:

#### Objective:

To create a credit memo request.

#### Parameters entered:

customer\_trx\_id = 99999

line\_credit\_flag = N



```
line_amount = -100
```

```
cm_reason_code = RETURN
```

#### Call to the API:

```
AR_CREDIT_MEMO_API_PUB.Create_Request(  
    x_return_status    => p_return_status,  
    x_msg_count        => p_msg_count,  
    x_msg_data         => p_msg_data ,  
CREDIT MEMO REQUEST PARAMETERS:  
    p_customer_trx_id  => 99999,  
    p_line_credit_flag => 'N',  
    p_line_amount      => -100,  
    p_cm_reason_code   => 'RETURN',  
    p_request_url      =>  
'arw_single_trx.single_trx_page?p1=19769&p2=1&wf=Y',  
    p_transaction_url  =>  
'arw_single_trx.single_trx_page?p1=19769&p2=1&wf=Y'  
    p_trans_act_url    =>  
'arw_single_trx.single_act_page?p1=19769&p2=1&wf=Y'  
    x_request_id       => p_request_id
```

## AR\_CREDIT\_MEMO\_API\_PUB.Get\_Request\_Status

Use this routine to view the Credit Memo Request workflow process request status. The API returns the status of the request and information about where the request is in the workflow. The following is a breakdown of parameters for this routine, based on parameter type:

### Standard parameters

This table shows the standard API parameters common to all routines in the Credit Memo Approval and Creation API:

| Parameter       | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value       | Description  |
|-----------------|------|-----------|----------|---------------------|--|
| p_api_version   | IN   | NUMBER    | Yes      |                     | Used to compare version numbers of incoming calls to its current version number. |
| p_init_msg_list | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | FND_API.<br>G_FALSE | Set to TRUE to have the API automatically initialize the message list.           |
| x_return_status | OUT  | VARCHAR2  |          |                     | Overall return status of the API.  |
| x_msg_count     | OUT  | NUMBER    |          |                     | Number of messages in the API message list.                                      |

| Parameter  | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value | Description                                  |
|------------|------|-----------|----------|---------------|--|
| x_msg_data | OUT  | VARCHAR2  |          |               | Message, in encoded format if x_msg_count=1. |

### Get\_Request\_Status parameters

This table shows parameters that specifically pertain to the Get\_Request\_Status routine:

| Parameter            | Type | Data-type                             | Required | Description   |
|----------------------|------|---------------------------------------|----------|---|
| p_request_id         | IN   | ra_cm_requests.request_id%type        | YES      | ID of the credit memo request whose status you are checking.  |
| x_status_meaning     | OUT  | VARCHAR2                              |          | Status of the credit memo request.  |
| x_reason_meaning     | OUT  | VARCHAR2                              |          | Reason for the dispute of the credit memo request.  |
| x_customer_trx_id    | OUT  | ra_customer_trx.customer_trx_id%type  |          | Customer transaction ID for the dispute of the credit memo request.   |
| x_cm_customer_trx_id | OUT  | ra_customer_trx.customer_trx_id%type  |          | Credit memo transaction ID that was created for the dispute.  |
| x_line_amount        | OUT  | ra_cm_requests.line_amount%type       |          | Total amount of dispute for lines.  |
| x_tax_amount         | OUT  | ra_cm_requests.tax_amount%type        |          | Total amount of dispute for tax.  |
| x_freight_amount     | OUT  | ra_cm_requests.freight_amount%type    |          | Total amount of dispute for freight.  |
| x_line_credits_flag  | OUT  | ra_cm_requests.line_credits_flag%type |          | Indicates whether the dispute is at the line level or the header level. If the value is set to Y, the dispute is at the line level. |
| x_created_by         | OUT  | wf_users.display_name%type            |          | Name of the requestor.  |

| Parameter         | Type | Data-type                     | Required | Description   |
|-------------------|------|-------------------------------|----------|---|
| x_creation_date   | OUT  | DATE                          |          | Date of the request.  |
| x_approval_date   | OUT  | DATE                          |          | Credit memo approval date if the credit memo has been created for the request.  |
| x_comments        | OUT  | ra_cm_requests.comments% type |          | Comments entered by the requestor.  |
| x_cm_line_tbl     | OUT  | cm_line_tbl_type_cover        |          | Table that contains the line level dispute information. The values in the table will be set if the x_line_credits_flag = Y. |
| x_cm_activity_tbl | OUT  | cm_activity_tbl_type_cover    |          | Table that contains the status of the activities for the request.   |
| x_cm_notes_tbl    | OUT  | cm_notes_tbl_type_cover       |          | Table that contains the notes inserted for the transaction that is disputed.  |

**Note:**

```

TYPE CM_LINE_REC_TYPE_COVER IS RECORD
  customer_trx_line_id:
ra_customer_trx_lines.customer_trx_line_id%type,
  extended_amount: ra_customer_trx_lines.extended_amount%type,
  quantity_credited: number,
  price: number;
TYPE CM_LINE_TBL_TYPE_COVER
  IS TABLE OF
    CM_LINE_REC_TYPE_COVER
  INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
x_cm_line_tbl CM_LINE_TBL_TYPE_COVER;
TYPE CM_ACTIVITY_REC_TYPE_COVER IS RECORD
  begin_date: DATE,
  activity_name: VARCHAR2(80),
  status: wf_item_activity_statuses.activity_status%type,
  user: wf_item_activity_statuses.activity_user%type);
TYPE CM_ACTIVITY_TBL_TYPE_COVER
  IS TABLE OF
    CM_ACTIVITY_REC_TYPE_COVER
  INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
x_cm_activity_tbl CM_ACTIVITY_TBL_TYPE_COVER;
TYPE CM_NOTES_REC_TYPE_COVER IS RECORD
  ( NOTES ar_notes.text%type);
TYPE CM_NOTES_TBL_TYPE_COVER
  IS TABLE OF
    CM_NOTES_REC_TYPE_COVER
  INDEX BY BINARY_INTEGER;
x_cm_notes_tbl CM_NOTES_TBL_TYPE_COVER;

```

## Parameter validation

The API validates all parameters that you enter. If any of the required fields are missing or invalid, then the API returns an error message. A list of error messages is documented in Messages, page 3-13.

## Example

The following example is a simple test case for viewing the status of the credit memo request.

### Objective:

To get the status of the credit memo request.

### Parameters entered:

request\_id = 122

### Call to the API:

```

AR_CREDIT_MEMO_API_PUB.Get_Request_Status(
    p_api_version      => 1.0,
    x_msg_count        => msg_count ,
    x_msg_data         => msg_data,
    x_return_status    => return_status,
    p_request_id       => request_id,
    x_status_meaning   => status_meaning,
    x_reason_meaning   => reason_meaning,
    x_customer_trx_id  => customer_trx_id,
    x_cm_customer_trx_id => cm_customer_trx_id,
    x_line_amount      => line_amount,
    x_tax_amount       => tax_amount,
    x_freight_amount   => freight_amount,
    x_line_credits_flag => line_credits_flag,
    x_created_by       => created_by,
    x_creation_date    => creation_date,
    x_cm_line_tbl      => cm_line_tbl,
    x_cm_activity_tbl  => cm_activity_tbl,
    x_cm_notes_tbl     => cm_notes_tbl);

```

## AR\_CM\_API\_PUB.Apply\_On\_Account

Use this routine to apply on-account credit memos to a debit item.

## AR\_CM\_API\_PUB.Unapply\_On\_Account

Use this routine to unapply on-account credit memo applied to a debit item.

## Messages

The following table describes the possible messages returned by the Credit Memo Approval and Creation API.

| Message Number | Message Name            | Message Description   |
|----------------|-------------------------|---|
| 11936          | AR_RAXTRX-1719          | You must supply a reason code for your credit memo transaction.       |
| 11091          | AR_CKAP_OVERAPP         | You cannot overapply this transaction.                                |
| 42711          | AR_TAPI_LINE_NOT_EXIST  | Line does not exist<br>(customer_trx_line_id:[customer_trx_line_id]). |
| 42756          | AR_TAPI_TRANS_NOT_EXIST | Transaction does not exist<br>(customer_trx_id:[customer_trx_id]).    |

| <b>Message Number</b> | <b>Message Name</b>            | <b>Message Description</b>   |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| 294003                | AR_CMWF_API_INVALID_VALUE      | You specified an invalid value for the LINE_CREDIT_FLAG parameter. The valid values are Y and N. |
| 294004                | AR_CMWF_API_NO_LINES_INFO      | The value for LINE_CREDIT_FLAG is Y, please provide at least one line level information.         |
| 294002                | AR_CMWF_API_INVALID_REQUEST_ID | Request does not exist (REQUEST_ID: &REQUEST_ID)   |

---

# Credit Memo Application API User Notes

## Overview

This document outlines in detail the Credit Memo Application API. This public API currently allows the application of an on-account credit memo to an activity such as Electronic Refund, which creates a customer refund for the credit memo via the creation of a negative miscellaneous receipt.

Please refer to the *Oracle Receivables User Guide* for more detail on customer credit refund functionality.

## Basic Business Needs

The Credit Memo Application API enables the following business actions:

- Application of an on-account memo to the Electronic Refund activity, resulting in subsequent refund of the credit memo to the customer.

## API Usage

To apply or unapply an on-account credit memo to an activity, call the following APIs:

- `ar_cm_application_pub.activity_application`, page 4-1: Applies an on-account credit memo to an activity.
- `ar_cm_application_pub.activity_unapplication`, page 4-11: Unapplies an on-account credit memo from an activity.

### `ar_cm_application_pub.activity_application`

Use this routine to apply an on-account credit memo to an activity, such as Electronic Refund. The API returns the `receivable_application_id` of the `receivable_application` created.

## Input Parameters

Standard API parameters: 4

Activity application parameters: 12 (including 1 descriptive flexfield parameter and 1 global descriptive flexfield parameter)

## Output Parameters

Standard API parameters: 3

Activity application parameters: 4 required parameters (might vary depending on the adjustment type)

## Parameter Descriptions

The input descriptive flexfield parameter is a record of type attribute\_rec\_type:

```
TYPE attribute_rec_type IS RECORD
  (p_attribute_category      IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute1              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute2              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute3              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute4              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute5              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute6              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute7              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute8              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute9              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute10             IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute11             IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute12             IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute13             IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute14             IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute15             IN VARCHAR2);
```

The input global descriptive flexfield parameter is a record of type global\_attribute\_rec\_type:



```

TYPE global_attribute_rec_type IS RECORD
(p_global_attribute_category      IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute1              IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute2              IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute3              IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute4              IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute5              IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute6              IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute7              IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute8              IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute9              IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute10             IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute11             IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute12             IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute13             IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute14             IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute15             IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute16             IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute17             IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute18             IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute19             IN VARCHAR2,
 p_global_attribute20             IN VARCHAR2);

```

The following table lists the standard API parameters which are common to all the routines in the credit memo application API:

| Parameter          | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value              | Description  |
|--------------------|------|-----------|----------|----------------------------|--|
| p_api_version      | IN   | NUMBER    | Yes      |                            | Used to compare version numbers of incoming calls to its current version number.<br><br>Unexpected error is raised if version in-compatibility exists.<br><br>In the current version of the API, you should pass in a value of 1.0 for this parameter. |
| p_init_msg_list    | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | FND_API.G_FAILURE          | Allows API callers to request that the API does initialization of the message list on their behalf.  |
| p_commit           | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | FND_API.G_FAILURE          | Used by API callers to ask the API to commit on their behalf.  |
| p_validation_level | IN   | NUMBER    |          | FND_API.G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Not to be used currently as this is a public API .   |

| Parameter       | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value | Description  |
|-----------------|------|-----------|----------|---------------|--|
| x_return_status | OUT  | VARCHAR2  |          |               | Represents the API overall return status. See: Exception Handling and Result Messages, page 1-3. |
| x_msg_count     | OUT  | NUMBER    |          |               | Number of messages in the API message list   |
| x_msg_data      | OUT  | VARCHAR2  |          |               | This is the message in encoded format if x_msg_count=1   |

The following table lists the parameters that are relevant to the activity\_application routine:

| Parameter         | Type | Data-type | Required<br>* | Description  |
|-------------------|------|-----------|---------------|--|
| p_customer_trx_id | IN   | NUMBER    | Yes           | <p>Customer transaction identifier of the on account credit memo to be applied.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <p>Must be a completed on-account credit memo (not a regular credit memo related to an invoice where previous_customer_trx_id has a value).</p> <p>Must have a receipt method.</p> <p>Receipt method must belong to a receipt class that allows remittance.</p> <p>Receipt method must have a remittance bank account.</p> <p>Must have customer bank account details.</p> <p>Must have a negative original amount due.</p> <p>Must not be negative due to overpayment.</p> <p>Errors:</p> <p>AR_REF_NO_PAYMENT_METHODAR_REF_N<br/>O_CUST_BANK AR_REF_NOT_OACM<br/>AR_REF_CM_INCOMPLETE<br/>AR_REF_CM_POSITIVE<br/>AR_REF_MORE_THAN_CM_AMT<br/>AR_REF_RCT_CLASS_REMIT<br/>AR_REF_NO_REMIT_BANK</p> |

| Parameter                     | Type | Data-type | Required<br>* | Description  |
|-------------------------------|------|-----------|---------------|--|
| p_amount_applied              | IN   | NUMBER    | Yes           | <p>The amount of the credit memo to apply to an activity.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <p>Must be greater than zero.</p> <p>Must not cause the credit memo to be overapplied.</p> <p>Total applied to Electronic Refund, including this application and other applications on the same credit memo, must not fall outside the approval limits or Credit Memo refunds specified for the user/currency.</p> <p>Errors:</p> <p>AR_CKAP_OVERAPP AR_REF_CM_APP_NEG<br/>AR_REF_USR_LMT_OUT_OF_RANGE</p> |
| p_applied_payment_schedule_id | IN   | NUMBER    | Yes           | <p>The payment_schedule_id of the activity being applied to.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <p>Only 1 value is currently allowed: -8 (Electronic Refund)</p> <p>Error:AR_RAPI_APP_PS_ID_INVALID</p>   |
| p_receivable_trx_id           | IN   | NUMBER    | Yes           | <p>Receivables Transaction Identifier of the activity being applied to.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Must be of type Credit Memo Refund.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_ACTIVITY_X_INVALID</p>   |

| Parameter                | Type | Data-type    | Required<br>* | Description   |
|--------------------------|------|--------------|---------------|---|
| p_apply_date             | IN   | DATE         | No            | <p>The date the credit memo is applied to the activity.</p> <p>Default: The greater of system date and transaction date.</p> <p>Validation: Must not precede the transaction date of the credit memo.</p> <p>Error: AR_APPLY_BEFORE_TRANSACTION</p>   |
| p_apply_gl_date          | IN   | DATE         | No            | <p>Date that this application will be posted to the General Ledger.</p> <p>Default: Gets defaulted to the system date if it is in an open or future enterable period, otherwise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the most recent open period is prior to the transaction date: last date of that period</li> <li>• If there is a period open after the transaction date: first date of the last open period</li> </ul> <p>Validation:</p> <p>It is valid if the following conditions are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The date is in an Open or Future period</li> <li>• The period cannot be an Adjustment period</li> <li>• Must not precede the credit memo GL date</li> </ul> <p>Error: AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE<br/>AR_VAL_GL_INV_GL</p> |
| p_ussgl_transaction_code | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) | No            | <p>Code defined by public sector accounting.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |

| Parameter                 | Type | Data-type                 | Required<br>* | Description  |
|---------------------------|------|---------------------------|---------------|--|
| p_called_from             | IN   | VARCHAR2(20)              | No            | <p>This parameter is used to identify the calling routine.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |
| p_attribute_record        | IN   | attribute_rec_type        | No            | <p>This is a record type which contains all 15 descriptive flexfield segments and one descriptive flexfield structure defining column. It represents the Receivable Application Information flexfield.</p> <p>Default: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting</p> <p>Validation: DFF APIs used to do the validation depending on setup</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_DESC_FLEX_INVALID</p> |
| p_global_attribute_record | IN   | global_attribute_rec_type | No            | <p>This is a record type which contains all 20 global descriptive flexfield segments and one global descriptive flexfield structure defining column.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p>  |
| p_comments                | IN   | VARCHAR2(240)             | No            | User's comments  |
| p_chk_approval_limit_flag | IN   | VARCHAR2(1)               | No            | <p>Flag used to optionally override user approval limits for Credit Memo refunds.</p> <p>Values: 'Y' = Yes (check limits), 'N' = No (do not check limits)</p> <p>Default: 'Y'</p> <p>Validation: None</p>  |

| Parameter                   | Type      | Data-type    | Required<br>* | Description   |
|-----------------------------|-----------|--------------|---------------|---|
| p_application_ref_type      | IN<br>OUT | VARCHAR2(30) | No            | <p>The context of application ref num/id is passed back in this parameter. For Electronic refunds this will be MISC_RECEIPT</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>                   |
| P_application_ref_id        | IN<br>OUT | NUMBER       | No            | <p>For Electronic Refunds, the cash_receipt_id of the negative miscellaneous receipt created for the refund is passed back in this parameter.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p> |
| p_application_ref_num       | IN<br>OUT | VARCHAR2(30) | No            | <p>For Electronic Refunds, the receipt number for the resulting miscellaneous receipt will be passed back in this parameter.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>                  |
| p_receivable_application_id | OUT       | NUMBER(15)   | No            | <p>The receivable application identifier of the activity application.</p>   |

\*If the values for the Required parameters are not passed in a call to this API, then the call itself will fail. However, depending on the business scenario, you must pass in values for other parameters to successfully create the business object. Otherwise, error messages will be reported.

## Validation

This section explains the validation in this API, which does not relate directly to any of the above columns.

## User Approval Limits

Only checked if p\_chk\_approval\_limits\_flag <> 'N'.

- Limits must exist for the user calling the credit memo application API for the credit memo currency.
- The total amount applied to Electronic Refund for a particular credit memo must fall within the limits.

## Example

**Objective:** To apply an on-account credit memo to the Electronic Refund activity using a call to `ar_cm_application_pub.activity_application` and passing the minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter                                  | Entered Value  | Default Value |
|--|----------------|---------------|
| <code>p_api_version</code>                 | 1.0            |               |
| <code>p_init_msg_list</code>               | FND_API.G_TRUE |               |
| <code>p_customer_trx_id</code>             | 1001           |               |
| <code>p_amount_applied</code>              | 100            |               |
| <code>p_applied_payment_schedule_id</code> | 1071           |               |
| <code>p_receivables_trx_id</code>          | 1089           |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter                              | Entered Value | Default Value |
|--|---------------|---------------|
| <code>p_apply_date</code>              |               | sysdate       |
| <code>p_apply_gl_date</code>           |               | sysdate       |
| <code>p_chk_approval_limit_flag</code> |               | 'Y'           |

The API call in this case would be:



```

Ar_cm_application_pub.activity_application(
    p_api_version          => 1.0,
    p_init_msg_list        => FND_API.G_TRUE,
    p_customer_trx_id      => 1001,
    p_amount_applied       => 100,
    p_applied_payment_schedule_id => 1071,
    p_receivables_trx_id   => 1089,
    x_return_status        => l_return_status,
    x_msg_count            => l_msg_count,
    x_msg_data             => l_msg_data,
    p_application_ref_type => l_application_ref_type,
    p_application_ref_id   => l_application_ref_id,
    p_application_ref_num  => l_application_ref_num);

```

The warnings and error messages put on the message stack by the API are retrieved after execution of this API by the calling program in the following manner:

```

IF l_msg_count = 1 Then
    --there is one message raised by the API, so it has been sent out
    --in the parameter x_msg_data, get it.
    l_msg_data_out := l_msg_data;
ELSIF l_msg_count > 1 Then
    --the messages on the stack are more than one so call them in a loop
    -- and put the messages in a PL/SQL table.
    loop
        count := count +1 ;
        l_mesg := FND_MSG_PUB.Get;
        If l_mesg IS NULL Then
            EXIT;
        else
            Mesg_tbl(count).message := l_mesg;
        End if;
    end loop;
END IF;

```

Depending on the message level threshold set by the profile option FND\_API\_MSG\_LEVEL\_THRESHOLD, the messages put on the message stack may contain both the error messages and the warnings.

**Result:** An electronic refund can be created for an on account credit memo by specifying only 6 input parameters in the above API call.

## ar\_cm\_application\_pub.activity\_unapplication

Call this routine to reverse an activity application on an on-account credit memo. Such applications currently include only Electronic Refunds.

### Input Parameters

Standard API parameters: 4

Activity unapplication parameters: 4

### Output Parameters

Standard API parameters: 3

Activity unapplication parameters: 0

## Parameter Descriptions

For descriptions of the seven standard API parameters, see `ar_cm_application_pub.activity_application`, page 4-1.

The following table lists the parameters that are relevant to the `activity_unapplication` routine:

| Parameter                      | Type | Data-type  | Required<br>* | Description  |
|--------------------------------|------|------------|---------------|--|
| <code>p_customer_trx_id</code> | IN   | NUMBER(15) | No            | <p>The customer transaction identifier of the on-account credit memo from which the activity application is to be unapplied.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Must have at least one Electronic Refund application</li><li>2. Must have only 1 Electroinic Refund application if <code>receivable_application_id</code> is not supplied</li><li>3. Must be specified if <code>receivable_application_id</code> is not secified</li></ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUST_TRX_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_MULTIPLE_ACTIVITY_APP</p> |

| Parameter                   | Type | Data-type  | Required<br>* | Description   |
|-----------------------------|------|------------|---------------|---|
| p_receivable_application_id | IN   | NUMBER(15) | No            | <p>Identifies the receivable application. Used to derive the customer trx id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: If only one Electronic Refund application exists, then receivable-application_id is taken from it.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. applied_payment_schedule_id must be -8</li> <li>2. Display flag = 'Y' (latest application) and status = 'ACTIVITY'</li> <li>3. Must correspond to the customer_trx_id specified.</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_REC_APP_ID_INVALID</p> |

| Parameter          | Type | Data-type    | Required<br>* | Description  |
|--------------------|------|--------------|---------------|--|
| p_reversal_gl_date | IN   | DATE         |               | <p>The reversal gl date used for the accounting entries.</p> <p>Default: Gets defaulted to the application gl date if it is a valid gl_date, otherwise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the most recent open period is prior to the transaction date: last date of that period</li> <li>• If there is a period open after the transaction date: first date of the last open period</li> </ul> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. It is valid if the following conditions are true: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The date is in an Open or Future period</li> <li>• The period cannot be an Adjustment period</li> </ul> </li> <li>2. reversal GL date &gt;= application GL date</li> <li>3. reversal GL date &gt;= transaction GL date</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE<br/>AR_RW_BEFORE_APP_GL_DATE<br/>AR_VAL_GL_INV_GL</p> |
| p_called_from      | IN   | VARCHAR2(20) | Yes           | <p>Used to indicate which program is calling this API.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |

## Example

**Objective:** To unapply an activity application using a call to ar\_cm\_application\_pub.activity\_unapplication, and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter                   | Enteredvalue | DefaultValue |
|-----------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| p_api_version               | 1.0          |              |
| p_receivable_application_id | 10051        |              |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter          | Entered Value | Defaultvalue |
|--------------------|---------------|--------------|
| p_customer_trx_id  |               | 20338        |
| p_reversal_gl_date |               | 01-JUN-2000  |
| p_called_from      |               |              |

The retrieval and handling of the warnings and error messages, put on the message stack by the API during execution, are the same as described in Exception Handling and Result Messages, page 1-3.

## Messages

The following table lists all the error messages raised by the Credit Memo Application API:

### TYPE

E: Error message

W: Warning message

| MESSAGE_CODE                | MESSAGE_TEXT  | EXPLANATION  | TYPE |
|-----------------------------|---|--|------|
| AR_APPLY_BEFORE_TRANSACTION | Apply Date must be greater than or equal to the Transaction Date. |  | E    |
| AR_CKAP_OVERAPP             | You cannot over apply this transaction.                           | This message will appear if the amount being applied to the credit memo results in a change of sign of the balance due remaining | E    |

| MESSAGE_CODE                   | MESSAGE_TEXT  | EXPLANATION   | TYP<br>E |
|--------------------------------|---|---|----------|
| AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE         | GL date, &GL_DATE, is not in an open or future-enterable period.  | Either the GL date must be changed, or the period in which it falls must be opened or made future-enterable.                      | E        |
| AR_RAPI_ACTIVITY_INVALID       | The receivables activity name is invalid.   |   | E        |
| AR_RAPI_ACTIVITY_X_INVALID     | The specified combination of payment schedule identifier and receivables transaction identifier is invalid. | The activity type derived from the receivables_trx_id does not match with the activity type of the specified payment_schedule_id. | E        |
| AR_RAPI_APP_PS_ID_INVALID      | Applied payment schedule identifier has an invalid value.   |   | E        |
| AR_RAPI_APP_PS_RA_ID_X_INVALID | Invalid receivable application identifier for the specified applied payment schedule identifier.            |   | E        |
| AR_RAPI_APPLIED_AMT_NULL       | Applied amount could not be defaulted.  | The p_applied_amount was not specified by the user and it could not be defaulted from the specified transaction                   | E        |
| AR_RAPI_CUST_TRX_ID_INVALID    | Invalid customer transaction identifier.  |   | E        |
| AR_RAPI_CUST_TRX_ID_NULL       | Customer transaction identifier is null.  |   | E        |
| AR_RAPI_DESC_FLEX_INVALID      | The entered values for the descriptive flexfield &DFF_NAME is invalid.                                      |   | E        |
| AR_RAPI_RCT_MD_ID_INVALID      | Invalid receipt method identifier.  |   | E        |
| AR_RAPI_REC_APP_ID_INVALID     | Invalid receivable application identifier.  |   | E        |

| MESSAGE_CODE                | MESSAGE_TEXT  | EXPLANATION   | TYP<br>E |
|-----------------------------|---|---|----------|
| AR_RAPI_REC_APP_ID_NULL     | Receivable application identifier is null.  |   | E        |
| AR_RAPI_REC_TRX_ID_INVALID  | Invalid receivable transaction identifier.  |   | E        |
| AR_RAPI_REC_TRX_ID_NULL     | Please enter a receivables transaction identifier.  |   | E        |
| AR_RAPI_REV_GL_DATE_NULL    | Reversal GL date is null.   |   | E        |
| AR_RAPI_TRX_PS_ID_X_INVALID | Invalid applied payment schedule identifier for the specified transaction.  | The p_applied_payment_schedule_id specified by the user does not match with the payment_schedule_id derived from the p_customer_trx_id and the p_installment. | E        |
| AR_RAPI_TRX_PS_NOT_DEF_CUS  | The customer could not be defaulted from the entered transaction and the applied payment schedule identifier.                                     |   | E        |
| AR_RAPI_TRX_RA_ID_X_INVALID | The activity type for the entered receivable transaction identifier does not match with the activity of the entered payment schedule identifier . |   | E        |
| AR_REF_BEFORE_CM_GL_DATE    | The GL date cannot be before the credit memo GL date.   |   | E        |
| AR_REF_CM_APP_NEG           | Only positive credit memo refund amounts are allowed.   |   | E        |
| AR_REF_CM_INCOMPLETE        | Please complete this credit memo.   |   | E        |
| AR_REF_CM_POSITIVE          | Credit memo refunds are only allowed on negative credit memos.  |   | E        |

| MESSAGE_CODE                | MESSAGE_TEXT   | EXPLANATION   | TYPE |
|-----------------------------|--|---|------|
| AR_REF_MORE_THAN_CM_AMT     | You cannot refund more than the credit memo amount.  |   | E    |
| AR_REF_NO_CUST_BANK         | To enable credit memo refunds, please add customer bank details to the credit memo.  |   | E    |
| AR_REF_NO_APPROVAL_LIMIT    | Credit memo refund approval limits do not exist for this user and currency.  |   | E    |
| AR_REF_NO_PAYMENT_METHOD    | To enable credit memo refunds, please add a receipt method to the credit memo.   |   | E    |
| AR_REF_NO_REMIT_BANK        | To enable credit memo refunds, the credit memo receipt method must belong to a receipt class with an assigned remittance bank. |   | E    |
| AR_REF_NOT_OACM             | Credit memo refunds are only allowed for on-account credit memos.  | Only transactions with Credit Memo class and unattached to another transaction are allowed. | E    |
| AR_REF_RCT_CLASS_REMIT      | To enable credit memo refunds, the receipt class associated with this credit memo receipt method must require remittance.      |   | E    |
| AR_REF_USR_LMT_OUT_OF_RANGE | The total refund amount must be within &FROM_AMOUNT and &TO_AMOUNT.  |   | E    |
| AR_RW_BEFORE_APP_GL_DATE    | Reversal GL Date must be on or after original GL Date of &GL_DATE.   |   | E    |
| AR_VAL_GL_INV_GL            | The GL date should not be prior to the invoice's GL date.  |   | E    |



---

## Deposit API User Notes

### Overview

This document outlines the specifications and the methodology for using the various Commitment (Deposit) APIs. These APIs provide an extension to existing functionality of creating and manipulating deposits through the standard Oracle Receivables Transactions workbench.

You can access these APIs:

- As standard PL/SQL servers-side routine calls
- Through Forms, utilizing the capability of Forms6 to have a procedure as its underlying base table

### Basic Business Needs

The Commitment (Deposit) API provides the following basic functionality via different API calls:

- Creates a commitment of type Deposit
- Creates non-revenue sales credit for a deposit

### API Usage

To create a deposit, you can call the following PL/SQL APIs:

- AR\_DEPOSIT\_API\_PUB.Create\_deposit, page 5-2: Creates a single deposit and completes it.
- AR\_DEPOSIT\_API\_PUB.insert\_non\_rev\_salescredit, page 5-27: Creates nonrevenue sales credit for a deposit.

## **AR\_DEPOSIT\_API\_PUB.Create\_deposit**

This routine is called to create a deposit for the transactions.

Only one owner can be assigned to a commitment.

This API routine has 8 output and 136 input parameters in total. Of the output parameters, the API returns CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID , CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID, and new TRX\_NUMBER, if generated during deposit creation.

The following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### **Input**

Standard API parameters: 4

Deposit parameters: 132 + 2 (global descriptive flexfield parameter)

### **Output**

Standard API parameters: 3

Deposit parameters: 5

### **Parameter Descriptions**

The input global descriptive flexfield parameter is a record of type global\_attr\_rec\_type.

```

TYPE global_attr_rec_type IS RECORD(
  global_attribute_category    VARCHAR2(30) default null,
  global_attribute1            VARCHAR2(150) default NULL,
  global_attribute2            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute3            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute4            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute5            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute6            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute7            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute8            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute9            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute10           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute11           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute12           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute13           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute14           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute15           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute16           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute17           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute18           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute19           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute20           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute21           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute22           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute23           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute24           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute25           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute26           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute27           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute28           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute29           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute30           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL);

```

The following table lists standard API parameters that are common to all the routines in the Commitment (Deposit) API.

**Note:** If required parameters are not passed in a call to this API, then the call will fail. However, depending on the business scenario, you will have to pass in values for other parameters to successfully create the business object; otherwise, error messages will be reported.

| Parameter     | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value | Description  |
|---------------|------|-----------|----------|---------------|--|
| p_api_version | IN   | NUMBER    | Yes      |               | Used to compare version numbers of incoming calls to its current version number. Unexpected error is raised if version incompatibility exists. In the current version of the API, you should pass a value of 1.0 for this parameter. |

| Parameter          | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value              | Description   |
|--------------------|------|-----------|----------|----------------------------|---|
| p_init_msg_list    | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | FND_API.G_FALSE            | Allows API callers to request that the API does initialization of the message list on their behalf. |
| p_commit           | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | FND_API.G_FALSE            | Used by API callers to ask the API to commit on their behalf.                                       |
| p_validation_level | IN   | NUMBER    |          | FND_API.G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Not to be used currently as this is a public API.   |
| x_return_status    | OUT  | VARCHAR2  |          |                            | Represents the API overall return status.   |
| x_msg_count        | OUT  | NUMBER    |          |                            | Number of messages in the API message list.   |
| x_msg_data         | OUT  | VARCHAR2  |          |                            | This is the message in encoded format if x_msg_count=1.   |

The following table lists the parameters that pertain specifically to the deposit.

| Parameter        | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description  |
|------------------|------|-----------|-----------|--|
| p_deposit_number | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>The deposit number of the deposit to be created.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: If AR_RA_BATCH_AUTO_NUM_FLAG set by batch source is true, then it is derived automatically; else it is required to be present.</p> <p>Error: AR_DAPI_DEPOSIT_NO_NULL</p> |
| p_deposit_date   | IN   | DATE      |           | <p>The deposit date of the entered deposit.</p> <p>Default: System date</p> <p>Validation: This field is mandatory.</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |

| Parameter                | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description   |
|--------------------------|------|-----------|-----------|---|
| p_usr_currency_code      | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>The translated currency code. Used to derive the p_currency_code if it is not entered.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Should be a valid currency, so that the corresponding currency code can be derived.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_USR_CURR_CODE_INVALID</p>   |
| p_currency_code          | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>The actual currency code that gets stored in AR tables.</p> <p>Default: Derived from p_usr_currency_code if entered, else defaults to the functional currency code.</p> <p>Validation: Validated against the currencies in FND_CURRENCIES table.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CURR_CODE_INVALID</p> <p>Warning:<br/>AR_RAPI_FUNC_CURR_DEFAULTED</p> |
| p_usr_exchange_rate_type | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>The translated exchange rate type. Used to derive the p_exchange_rate_type if it has not been entered.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Should be a valid rate type.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_USR_X_RATE_TYP_INVALID</p>   |

| Parameter            | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description   |
|----------------------|------|-----------|-----------|---|
| p_exchange_rate_type | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>Exchange rate type stored in AR tables.</p> <p>Default: In case of foreign currency receipt, the value is derived from p_usr_exchange_rate_type. If p_usr_exchange_rate_type is null, then the value defaults from the AR: Default Exchange Rate Type profile option.</p> <p>Validation: Validated against values in GL_DAILY_CONVERSION_TYPES table.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_X_RATE_TYPE_INVALID</p>  |
| p_exchange_rate      | IN   | NUMBER    |           | <p>The exchange rate between the receipt currency and the functional currency.</p> <p>Default: Derived from the Daily Rates table for rate_type &lt;&gt; User in case of nonfunctional currency. If Journals: Display Inverse Rate profile option = Y, set user-entered value to 1/ p_exchange_rate. The entered value is rounded to a precision of 38.</p> <p>Validation: In case of nonfunctional currency, the rate should have a positive value for rate type=User For nonfunctional currency and type is &lt;&gt; User, do not specify any value.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_X_RATE_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_X_RATE_NULL</p> |
| p_exchange_rate_date | IN   | DATE      |           | <p>The date on which the exchange rate is valid.</p> <p>Default: Receipt date</p> <p>Validation: For a nonfunctional currency and type is &lt;&gt;User, there should be a valid rate existing in the database for this date. This is a cross validation of type, currency, and date.</p> <p>Error: AR_NO_RATE_DATA_FOUND</p>  |

| Parameter           | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description   |
|---------------------|------|-----------|-----------|---|
| p_batch_source_id   | IN   | NUMBER    |           | <p>Batch source identifier for the commitment.</p> <p>Default: Same as ar_ra_batch_source profile option.</p> <p>Validation: It should be a valid batch source and it should exist in the database. This field is mandatory if not defined in profile option.</p> <p>Error: AR_DAPI_BS_NAME_INVALID<br/>AR_DAPI_BS_NAME_IGN<br/>AR_DAPI_BS_ID_INVALID</p> |
| p_batch_source_name | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>Batch source name for the commitment.</p> <p>Default: Same as ar_ra_batch_source_name profile option.</p> <p>Validation: It should be a valid batch source and it should exist in the database.</p> <p>Error: AR_DAPI_BS_NAME_INVALID<br/>AR_DAPI_BS_NAME_IGN<br/>AR_DAPI_BS_ID_INVALID</p>  |
| p_cust_trx_type_id  | IN   | NUMBER    |           | <p>Transaction Type identifier.</p> <p>Default: Based on the value of batch source</p> <p>Validation: It should be a valid transaction type. This field is mandatory.</p> <p>Error: AR_DAPI_TRANS_TYPE_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_TRANS_TYPE_IGN<br/>AR_DAPI_TRANS_TYPE_ID_INVALID</p>   |
| p_cust_trx_type     | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>Transaction Type name.</p> <p>Default: Based on the value of batch source</p> <p>Validation: It should be a valid transaction type.</p> <p>Error: AR_DAPI_TRANS_TYPE_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_TRANS_TYPE_IGN<br/>AR_DAPI_TRANS_TYPE_ID_INVALID</p>  |

| Parameter | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description   |
|-----------|------|-----------|-----------|---|
| p_class   | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | Constant value = DEP. Keeping as an input for a future enhancement.   |
| p_gl_date | IN   | DATE      |           | <p>Date that this deposit will be posted to the general ledger.</p> <p>Default: Gets defaulted to the current date if it is a valid gl_date, otherwise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the most recent open period is prior to the receipt date: last date of that period.</li> <li>• If there is a period open after the deposit date: first date of the last open period.</li> </ul> <p>Validation: The gl date is valid if the following conditions are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The date is in an Open or Future period.</li> <li>• The period cannot be an Adjustment period.</li> </ul> <p>Error: AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE</p> |



| Parameter                 | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description  |
|---------------------------|------|-----------|-----------|--|
| p_bill_to_customer_id     | IN   | NUMBER    |           | <p>The CUSTOMER_ID for the bill-to customer.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted from customer name/number. If all name, number, and ID are null, then it is same as ship-to CUSTOMER_ID.</p> <p>Validation: Customer exists and has prospect code = CUSTOMER. Customer has a profile defined at the customer level. Either bill-to or ship-to customer must exist.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUST_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_NAME_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_NUM_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_NAME_NUM_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_NAME_NUM_IGN<br/>AR_DAPI_BILL_OR_SHIP_CUST_REQ</p> |
| p_bill_to_customer_name   | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>The name for the entered customer. Used to default the customer ID if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_NAME_INVALID</p>  |
| p_bill_to_customer_number | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>The number for the entered customer. Used to default the customer ID if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_NAME_INVALID</p>  |
| p_bill_to_location        | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>The location for the bill-to customer.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted from the primary bill-to customer location, if defined. Otherwise, null.</p> <p>Validation: This field is mandatory.</p> <p>Error: AR_DAPI_CUS_LOC_INVALID</p>   |

| Parameter                    | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description  |
|------------------------------|------|-----------|-----------|--|
| p_bill_to_contact_id         | IN   | NUMBER    |           | <p>The contact identifier for the bill-to customer.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted from the bill-to customer site level, then customer level, if defined. Otherwise, null.</p> <p>Validation: Yes</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_DAPI_BILL_CONTACT_NAME_INV<br/>AR_DAPI_CUS_CONTACT_INVALID</p>                     |
| p_bill_to_contact_first_name | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>The first name of contact for the bill-to customer.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted from bill-to customer site level, then customer level, if defined. Otherwise, null.</p> <p>Validation: This field is mandatory.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_DAPI_BILL_CONTACT_NAME_INV<br/>AR_DAPI_CUS_CONTACT_INVALID</p> |
| p_bill_to_contact_last_name  | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>The last name of contact for the bill-to customer.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted from bill-to customer site level, then customer level, if defined. Otherwise, null.</p> <p>Validation: This field is mandatory.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_DAPI_BILL_CONTACT_NAME_INV<br/>AR_DAPI_CUS_CONTACT_INVALID</p>  |

| Parameter                 | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description  |
|---------------------------|------|-----------|-----------|--|
| p_ship_to_customer_id     | IN   | NUMBER    |           | <p>The CUSTOMER_ID for the ship-to customer.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted from customer name/number. Null otherwise.</p> <p>Validation: Customer exists and has prospect code = CUSTOMER. Customer has a profile defined at the customer level. Either bill-to or ship-to customer must exist.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUST_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_NAME_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_NUM_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_NAME_NUM_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_NAME_NUM_IGN<br/>AR_DAPI_BILL_OR_SHIP_CUST_REQ</p> |
| p_ship_to_customer_name   | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>The name for the entered customer. Used to default the customer ID, if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_NAME_INVALID</p>   |
| p_ship_to_customer_number | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>The number for the entered customer. Used to default the customer ID, if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_NAME_INVALID</p>   |
| p_ship_to_location        | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>The location for the bill-to customer.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted from primary bill-to customer location, if defined. Otherwise, null.</p> <p>Validation: This field is mandatory.</p> <p>Error: AR_DAPI_CUS_LOC_INVALID</p>   |

| Parameter                    | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description  |
|------------------------------|------|-----------|-----------|--|
| p_ship_to_contact_id         | IN   | NUMBER    |           | <p>The contact identifier for the bill-to customer.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted from bill-to customer site level, then from customer level, if it is defined. If not defined, then it is not defaulted.</p> <p>Validation: Yes</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_DAPI_BILL_CONTACT_NAME_INV<br/>AR_DAPI_CUS_CONTACT_INVALID</p> |
| p_ship_to_contact_first_name | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>The first name of contact for the bill-to customer.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted from bill-to customer site level, then customer level, if defined. Otherwise, null.</p> <p>Validation: This field is mandatory.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_DAPI_BILL_CONTACT_NAME_INV<br/>AR_DAPI_CUS_CONTACT_INVALID</p>             |
| p_ship_to_contact_last_name  | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>The last name of contact for the bill-to customer.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted from bill-to customer site level, then customer level, if defined. Otherwise, null.</p> <p>Validation: This field is mandatory.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_DAPI_BILL_CONTACT_NAME_INV<br/>AR_DAPI_CUS_CONTACT_INVALID</p>              |

| Parameter   | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description   |
|-------------|------|-----------|-----------|---|
| p_term_id   | IN   | NUMBER    |           | <p>Payment terms identifier for the transactions. You can override payment terms.</p> <p>Default: Following hierarchy is used to default payment terms:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Customer bill-to site level</li> <li>2. Customer address level</li> <li>3. Customer level transaction type</li> </ol> <p>Validation: It should be a valid payment term.</p> <p>Error: AR_DAPI_TERM_NAME_INVALID<br/>AR_DAPI_TERM_ID_INVALID</p> |
| p_term_name | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>Payment terms name for the transactions. You can override payment terms.</p> <p>Default: Following hierarchy is used to default payment terms name:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Customer bill-to site level</li> <li>2. Customer address level</li> <li>3. Customer level transaction type</li> </ol> <p>Validation: It should be a valid payment term.</p> <p>Error: AR_DAPI_TERM_NAME_INVALID<br/>AR_DAPI_TERM_ID_INVALID</p>  |

| Parameter  | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description   |
|--|------|-----------|-----------|---|
| p_salesrep_id  | IN   | NUMBER    |           | <p>Salesperson identifier for the transactions. You can override salesperson.</p> <p>Default: Default the primary ID from the bill-to customer. If salescredits are required and no ID is defaulted from the bill-to customer, then p_salesrep_id is set to -3, which means "No sales credit".</p> <p>Validation: It should be a valid salesperson in the system.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_DAPI_SALESREP_NAME_INVALID<br/>AR_DAPI_SALESREP_ID_INVALID</p>   |
| p_salesrep_name  | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>Salesperson name for the transactions. You can override salesperson.</p> <p>Default: Default the primary from the bill-to customer. If salescredits are required and no salesperson is defaulted from the bill-to customer, then p_salesrep_name is set to -3, which means "No sales credit".</p> <p>Validation: It should be a valid salesperson in the system.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_DAPI_SALESREP_NAME_INVALID<br/>AR_DAPI_SALESREP_ID_INVALID</p> |
| p_interface_header_<br>context   | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>Interface header context.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: Null</p> <p>Error: Null</p>  |
| p_interface_header_<br>attribute1 to<br>p_interface_header_<br>attribute15 | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>Interface header attribute value</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: Null</p> <p>Error: Null</p>   |

| Parameter                        | Type | Data-type            | Required* | Description   |
|----------------------------------|------|----------------------|-----------|---|
| p_attribute_category             | IN   | VARCHAR2             |           | Descriptive Flexfield structure defining column.<br><br>Default: Null<br><br>Validation: It should be a valid structure.<br><br>Error: Null   |
| p_attribute1 to<br>p_attribute15 | IN   | VARCHAR2             |           | Descriptive Flexfield segment column.<br><br>Default: Null<br><br>Validation: It should be a valid segment.<br><br>Error: Validate_Desc_Flexfield   |
| p_global_attr_cust_rec           | IN   | global_attr_rec_type |           | This is a record type that contains all the 25 global descriptive flexfield segments and one global descriptive flexfield structure defining column.<br><br>Default: None<br><br>Validation: None<br><br>Error:   |
| p_document_number                | IN   | NUMBER               |           | Value assigned to document receipt.<br><br>Default: Null.<br><br>Validation: User should not pass the value if the current document sequence is automatic. Document sequence value should not be entered if the Sequential Numbering profile option is set to Not Used.<br><br>Error: AR_RAPI_DOC_SEQ_AUTOMATIC<br>AR_RAPI_DOC_SEQ_NOT_EXIST_A<br>AR_RAPI_DOC_SEQ_NOT_EXIST_P |
| p_ussgl_transaction_code         | IN   | VARCHAR2             |           | Code defined by public sector accounting.<br><br>Default: None<br><br>Validation: None<br><br>Error: None   |

| Parameter                     | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description   |
|-------------------------------|------|-----------|-----------|---|
| p_printing_option             | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>Printing option for the invoice.</p> <p>Default: Default is print option of transaction type.</p> <p>Validation: Can be 'PRI' or 'NOT'</p> <p>Error: AR_DAPI_PO_INVALID</p>  |
| p_default_tax_exem<br>pt_flag | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>Tax exempt flag. You can enter value for the field only if the TAX: Allow Override of Customer Exception profile option is yes.</p> <p>Default: 'S' i.e. Standard</p> <p>Validation: From lookup table for lookup_type = 'TAX_CONTROL_FLAG'</p> <p>Error: AR_DAPI_STATUS_TRX_INVALID</p> |
| p_status_trx                  | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>Status of the transaction. This is a user-maintainable field and it can be defined in lookup table.</p> <p>Default: OP, can be CL, PEN, VD</p> <p>Validation: from lookup table for LOOKUP_TYPE = 'INVOICE_TRX_STATUS'</p> <p>Error: AR_DAPI_STATUS_TRX_INVALID</p>                      |
| p_financial_charges           | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>Indicates whether financial charges are calculated.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: can be null, Y, N</p> <p>Error: AR_DAPI_FC_INVALID</p>   |
| p_agreement_id                | IN   | NUMBER    |           | <p>Agreement associated with transaction for the customer.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: Null</p> <p>Error: Null</p>  |



| Parameter                 | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description   |
|---------------------------|------|-----------|-----------|---|
| p_special_instructions    | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | Any special instruction for the transaction, up to 240 characters.<br><br>Default: Null<br><br>Validation: Null<br><br>Error: Null  |
| p_comments                |      |           |           | User's comments.  |
| p_purchase_order          | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | Purchase order number.<br><br>Default: Null<br><br>Validation: Null<br><br>Error: Null  |
| p_purchase_order_revision | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | Purchase order revision number.<br><br>Default: Null<br><br>Validation: Null<br><br>Error: Null   |
| p_purchase_order_date     | IN   | DATE      |           | Purchase order date.<br><br>Default: Null<br><br>Validation: Null<br><br>Error: Null  |
| p_remit_to_address_id     | IN   | NUMBER    |           | Remit-to address ID for the customer<br><br>Default: Remit_to_address assigned to country, state, and postal code combination for the customer's address.<br><br>Validate from the view:<br>AR_ACTIVE_REMIT_TO_ADDRESSES_V<br><br>Error: AR_DAPI_LOC_SITE_NUM_IGN<br>AR_DAPI_REMIT_ADDR_ID_INVD |

| Parameter               | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description   |
|-------------------------|------|-----------|-----------|---|
| p_sold_to_customer_id   | IN   | NUMBER    |           | <p>The customer_id for the sold-to customer.</p> <p>Default: Bill_to_customer_id</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Customer exists and has prospect code = CUSTOMER</li> <li>• Customer has a profile defined at customer level</li> <li>• Either bill-to or ship-to customer must exist</li> </ul> <p>Error:<br/>AR_DAPI_SOLD_CUST_COM_INVALID<br/>AR_DAPI_SOLD_CUS_IGN<br/>AR_DAPI_SOLD_CUST_ID_INVALID</p> |
| p_sold_to_customer_name | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>The name for the entered/defaulted sold-to customer.</p> <p>Default: none</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Customer exists and has prospect code = CUSTOMER</li> <li>2. Customer has a profile defined at customer level</li> <li>3. Either bill-to or ship-to customer must exist</li> </ol> <p>Error:<br/>AR_DAPI_SOLD_CUST_NAME_INVALID<br/>AR_DAPI_SOLD_CUST_COM_INVALID</p>                         |

| Parameter                 | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description  |
|---------------------------|------|-----------|-----------|--|
| p_sold_to_customer_number | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>The number for the entered/defaulted sold-to customer.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Customer exists and has prospect code = CUSTOMER. Customer has a profile defined at customer level. Either bill-to or ship-to customer must exist.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_DAPI_SOLD_CUST_NUM_INVALID<br/>AR_DAPI_SOLD_CUST_COM_INVALID</p>   |
| p_paying_customer_id      |      |           |           | <p>The customer_id associated with the customer bank account assigned to your transaction.</p> <p>Default: Same as bill-to customer</p> <p>Validation: Customer exists and has prospect code = CUSTOMER. Customer has a profile defined at customer level. Either bill-to or ship-to customer must exist.</p> <p>Error: AR_DAPI_CUS_NAME_NUM_IGN<br/>AR_DAPI_PAY_CUST_ID_INVALID</p> |
| p_paying_customer_name    |      |           |           | <p>The name for the entered/defaulted paying customer.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Customer exists and has prospect code = CUSTOMER. Customer has a profile defined at customer level. Either bill-to or ship-to customer must exist.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_DAPI_PAY_CUST_NAME_INVALID<br/>AR_DAPI_PAY_CUST_COM_INVALID</p>   |

| Parameter                | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description   |
|--------------------------|------|-----------|-----------|---|
| p_paying_customer_number |      |           |           | <p>The number for the entered/defaulted paying customer.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Customer exists and has prospect code = CUSTOMER. Customer has a profile defined at customer level. Either bill-to or ship-to customer must exist.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_DAPI_PAY_CUST_NUM_INVALID<br/>AR_DAPI_PAY_CUST_COM_INVALID</p> |
| p_paying_location        |      |           |           | <p>The location for the paying customer.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: This field is mandatory.</p> <p>Error: AR_DAPI_CUS_LOC_INVALID</p>   |
| p_receipt_method_id      | IN   | NUMBER    |           | <p>Identifies the receipt method of the transactions.</p> <p>Default: From receipt method name.</p> <p>Validation: Validation detailed in Example, page 5-25.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_RCPT_MD_NAME_IGN<br/>AR_RAPI_RCPT_MD_ID_INVALID</p>   |
| p_receipt_method_name    | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>The receipt method name of the transactions.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_RCPT_MD_NAME_INVALID</p>   |

| Parameter                  | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description   |
|----------------------------|------|-----------|-----------|---|
| p_cust_bank_account_id     | IN   | NUMBER    |           | <p>Customer bank account identifier.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: From AP_BANK_ACCOUNTS table.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_NAME_NUM_IGN<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_AC_ID_INVALID</p>                    |
| p_cust_bank_account_name   | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>Customer bank account name.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: From AP_BANK_ACCOUNTS table.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_AC_NAME_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_AC_2_INVALID</p>                        |
| p_cust_bank_account_number | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>Customer bank account number.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: From AP_BANK_ACCOUNTS table.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_AC_NUM_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_AC_2_INVALID</p>                       |
| p_start_date_commitment    | IN   | DATE      |           | <p>Start date of commitment.</p> <p>Default: Sysdate</p> <p>Validation: Based on end date, etc.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_TW_BAD_COMMITMT_DATE_RANGE<br/>AR_TW_COMMIT_END_TRX_DATE<br/>AR_TW_BAD_DATE_COMMITMENT</p> |

| Parameter             | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description   |
|-----------------------|------|-----------|-----------|---|
| p_end_date_commitment | IN   | DATE      |           | <p>End date of commitment.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: Based on start date, etc.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_TW_BAD_COMMITMT_DATE_RANGE<br/>AR_TW_COMMIT_END_TRX_DATE<br/>AR_TW_BAD_DATE_COMMITMENT</p>        |
| p_amount              | IN   | NUMBER    |           | <p>Deposit amount.</p> <p>Default: Cannot be negative.</p> <p>Validation: Based on start date, etc. This field is mandatory.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_DAPI_COMM_AMOUNT_NULL<br/>AR_TW_COMMIT_AMOUNT_NEGATIVE</p>        |
| p_inventory_id        | IN   | NUMBER    |           | <p>Item ID of commitment. You can enter memo or item ID.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: Based on MTL_SYSTEM_ITEMS_B table.</p> <p>Error: AR_DAPI_INV_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_DAPI_INV_MEMO_COM</p>               |
| p_memo_line_id        | IN   | NUMBER    |           | <p>Memo line ID. You can enter memo or item ID.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: Based on AR_MEMO_LINES table.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_DAPI_MEMO_NAME_INVALID<br/>AR_DAPI_MEMO_WRG<br/>AR_DAPI_INV_MEMO_COM</p> |

| Parameter  | Type | Data-type | Required* | Description  |
|--|------|-----------|-----------|--|
| p_memo_line_name   | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>Deposit amount.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: Based on AR_MEMO_LINES table.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_DAPI_MEMO_NAME_INVALID<br/>AR_DAPI_MEMO_WRG</p>        |
| p_description  | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>Description of deposit.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: Null</p> <p>Error: Null</p>   |
| p_comm_interface_line_context                                  | IN   | VARCHAR2  |           | <p>Interface line context for deposit.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: Null</p> <p>Error: Null</p>   |
| p_comm_interface_line_attr1 to<br>p_comm_interface_line_attr15 | IN   | VARCHAR2  | NULL      | <p>Interface line attribute value for deposit.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: Null</p> <p>Error: Null</p>   |
| p_comm_attr_category   | IN   | VARCHAR2  | NULL      | <p>Descriptive Flexfield structure defining column for deposit lines.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: It should be a valid structure.</p> <p>Error: Null</p> |

| Parameter                        | Type | Data-type                | Required* | Description  |
|----------------------------------|------|--------------------------|-----------|--|
| p_comm_attr1 to<br>p_comm_attr15 | IN   | VARCHAR2                 | NULL      | Descriptive Flexfield segment column for deposit lines.<br><br>Default: Null<br><br>Validation: It should be a valid segment.<br><br>Error: Validate_Desc_Flexfield  |
| p_global_attr_cust_li<br>nes_rec | IN   | global_attr_rec<br>_type | NULL      | This is a record type that contains all the 25 global descriptive flexfield segments for deposit lines and one global descriptive flexfield structure defining column.<br><br>Default: None<br><br>Validation: None<br><br>Error: None |
| p_owner_id                       | IN   | NUMBER                   | Null      | ID of the commitment owner.<br><br>Default: None<br><br>Validation: Yes (same as customer contact).<br><br>Error: N/A  |
| p_owners_name                    | IN   | NUMBER                   | Null      | Name of the commitment owner.<br><br>Default: None<br><br>Validation: Yes (same as customer contact)<br><br>Error: N/A   |
| X_new_trx_number                 | OUT  | VARCHAR2                 |           | New transaction number, if generated.  |
| X_new_customer_trx<br>_id        | OUT  | VARCHAR2                 |           | New CUSTOMER_TRX_ID of the deposit created.  |
| X_new_customer_trx<br>_line_id   | OUT  | VARCHAR2                 |           | New CUSTOMER_TRX_LINE_ID of the deposit created.   |
| X_new_rowid                      | OUT  | VARCHAR2                 |           | Row ID of the deposit created.   |
| X_new_status                     | OUT  | VARCHAR2                 |           | Status of the deposit created.   |



## Example

### Objective:

To create a deposit using a call to `ar_deposit_api_pub.Create_deposit` and passing a minimum number of Input parameters.

### Entered parameters:

```
p_api_version      =1.0    ,
p_init_msg_list    ='F'    ,
p_deposit_number   = 'Your Deposit Number'
p_deposit_date     = sysdate,
p_currency_code    ='USD',
p_batch_source_id  = Choose a Valid Batch source ID
p_cust_trx_type_id = Choose a Valid Transaction Type ID of class
'Deposit'
p_class            ='DEP'   i.e. Depsoit
p_bill_to_customer_number = Choose a Valid Customer Number
p_start_date_commitment = sysdate
p_amount           = Choose deposit Amount
p_description       = Your Deposit Description
```

Before calling the APIs you should set up the application, responsibility and the user in the context of Oracle Applications by calling the following FND API.

```
fnd_global.apps_initialize ( user_id =>'Your user id', resp_id => 'Your
Responsibility id', resp_appl_id => 'Your Application id');
```

### For example:

```
fnd_global.apps_initialize ( user_id => 1318, resp_id => 50559,
resp_appl_id => 222);
```

The API call in this case would be:

```
DECLARE
l_return_status  VARCHAR2(1);
l_msg_count      NUMBER;
l_msg_data       VARCHAR2(240);
l_count          NUMBER;
l_new_trx_number      ra_customer_trx.trx_number%type;
l_new_customer_trx_id ra_customer_trx.customer_trx_id%type;
l_new_customer_trx_line_id
ra_customer_trx_lines.customer_trx_line_id%type;
l_new_rowid        VARCHAR2(240);
l_new_status       VARCHAR2(240);

BEGIN
fnd_global.apps_initialize ( user_id => 1318, resp_id => 50559,
resp_appl_id => 222);
ar_deposit_api_pub.CREATE_DEPOSIT(
```

### 1. Standard API parameters.

```

p_api_version           => 1.0,
p_init_msg_list         => FND_API.G_TRUE,
p_commit               => FND_API.G_TRUE,
p_validation_level      => FND_API.G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL,
x_return_status         => l_return_status,
x_msg_count            => l_msg_count,
x_msg_data             => l_msg_data,
p_deposit_number        => 'dapi_'||userenv('SESSIONID'),
p_deposit_date          => sysdate,
p_currency_code         => 'USD',
p_batch_source_id      => 'Choose a Valid Batch source ID',
p_cust_trx_type_id     => 'Choose a Valid Transaction Type ID of class
Deposit',
p_class                => 'DEP' ,
p_bill_to_customer_number => 'Choose a Valid Customer Number',
p_start_date_commitment => sysdate,
p_amount               => 'Choose deposit Amount',
p_description           => 'Your Deposit Description',
X_new_trx_number        => l_new_trx_number,
X_new_customer_trx_id   => l_new_customer_trx_id,
X_new_customer_trx_line_id => l_new_customer_trx_line_id,
X_new_rowid            => l_new_rowid,
X_new_status           => l_new_status ) ;
IF l_msg_count = 1 Then

```

2. There is one message raised by the API, so it has been sent out.
3. In the parameter x\_msg\_data, get it.

```

dbms_output.put_line('l_msg_data '||l_msg_data);
ELSIF l_msg_count > 1 Then

```
4. The messages on the stack are more than one, so call them in a loop.
5. And print the messages.

```

LOOP
  IF nvl(l_count,0) < l_msg_count THEN
    l_count := nvl(l_count,0) +1 ;
    l_msg_data := FND_MSG_PUB.Get(FND_MSG_PUB.G_NEXT,FND_API.G_FALSE);
    IF l_count = 1 THEN
      dbms_output.put_line('l_msg_data 1 '||l_msg_data);
    ELSIF l_count = 2 THEN
      dbms_output.put_line('l_msg_data 2 '||l_msg_data);
    ELSIF l_count = 3 THEN
      dbms_output.put_line('l_msg_data 3 '||l_msg_data);
    ELSIF l_count = 4 THEN
      dbms_output.put_line('l_msg_data 4 '||l_msg_data);
    ELSIF l_count = 5 THEN
      dbms_output.put_line('l_msg_data 5 '||l_msg_data);
    ELSIF l_count = 6 THEN
      dbms_output.put_line('l_msg_data 6 '||l_msg_data);
    END IF;
    dbms_output.put_line('l_msg_data
'||to_char(l_count)||': '||l_msg_data);
    ELSE
      EXIT;
    END IF;
  END LOOP;
END IF;

Commit;
END;

```

Depending on the message level threshold set the profile option FND\_API\_MSG\_LEVEL\_THRESHOLD, the messages put on the message stack may contain both the error messages and the warnings.

## AR\_DEPOSIT\_API\_PUB.insert\_non\_rev\_salescredit

This routine is called to assign nonrevenue sales credit to salespersons for a deposit. You can create as many of the nonrevenue credit assignments as you need.

This API routine has 4 output and 22 input parameters in total.

The following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### Input

Standard API parameters: 4

Owners parameters: 22

### Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Owners parameters: 0

## Parameter Descriptions

The following table lists the API parameters.

| Parameter          | Type | Data-type    | Required | Default Value                  | Description   |
|--------------------|------|--------------|----------|--------------------------------|---|
| p_api_version      | IN   | NUMBER       | Yes      |                                | Used to compare version numbers of incoming calls to its current version number. Unexpected error is raised if version incompatibility exists. In the current version of the API, you should pass in a value of 1.0 for this parameter. |
| p_init_msg_list    | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 |          | FND_API.G_FALS<br>E            | Allows API callers to request that the API does initialization of the message list on their behalf.   |
| p_commit           | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 |          | FND_API.G_FALS<br>E            | Used by API callers to ask the API to commit on their behalf.   |
| p_validation_level | IN   | NUMBER       |          | FND_API.G_VALI<br>D_LEVEL_FULL | Not to be used currently as this is a public API.   |
| x_return_status    | OUT  | VARCHAR<br>2 |          |                                | Represents the API overall return status.   |
| x_msg_count        | OUT  | NUMBER       |          |                                | Number of messages in the API message list.   |
| x_msg_data         | OUT  | VARCHAR<br>2 |          |                                | This is the message in encoded format if x_msg_count=1.   |

The following table lists the parameters relevant to the deposit.

| Parameter        | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description  |
|------------------|------|--------------|----------|--|
| p_deposit_number | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 | Null     | Deposit number, same as trx_number for the transaction number.<br><br>Default: None<br><br>Validation: Yes<br><br>Error: N/A |

| Parameter                   | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|-----------------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_customer_trx_id           | IN   | NUMBER       |          | Customer_trx_id of the deposit created.<br>Default: None<br>Validation: Yes<br>Error: N/A                                       |
| p_salesrep_number           | IN   | NUMBER       | Null     | Salesperson number.<br>Default: None<br>Validation: Yes (same as customer contact).<br>Error: N/A                               |
| p_salesrep_id               | IN   | NUMBER       |          | Salesrep_id of the salesperson.<br>Default: None<br>Validation: Yes<br>Error: N/A   |
| p_non_revenue_amt_split     | IN   | NUMBER       |          | Nonrevenue credit amount associated with salesperson.<br>Default: None<br>Validation: Yes<br>Error: N/A                         |
| p_non_revenue_percent_split | IN   | NUMBER       |          | Nonrevenue credit percent associated with salesperson.<br>Default: None<br>Validation: Yes<br>Error: N/A                        |
| p_attribute_category        | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 |          | Descriptive Flexfield structure defining column.<br>Default: Null<br>Validation: It should be a valid structure.<br>Error: Null |

| Parameter                        | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|----------------------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_attribute1 to<br>p_attribute15 | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 |          | Descriptive Flexfield segment column.<br><br>Default: Null<br><br>Validation: It should be a valid segment.<br><br>Error: Validate_Desc_Flexfield |

## Example

### Objective:

To create owner assignment using `ar_deposit_api_pub.insert_non_rev_salescredit` and passing a minimum number of Input parameters.

### Entered parameters:

```
p_api_version      => 1.0 ,
p_init_msg_list    => 'F',
,p_customer_trx_id => 'Valid Customer Trx ID, Must be a deposit'
,p_salesrep_id      => -3 , means no Sales Rep
p_non_revenue_percent_split => 300
```

Before calling the APIs you should set up the application, responsibility and the user in the context of Oracle Application by calling the following FND API.

```
fnd_global.apps_initialize ( user_id => 'Your user id', resp_id => 'Your
Responsibility id', resp_appl_id => 'Your Application id');
```

For example:

```
fnd_global.apps_initialize ( user_id => 1318, resp_id => 50559,
resp_appl_id => 222);
```

The API call in this case would be:

```
DECLARE
l_return_status  VARCHAR2(1);
l_msg_count      NUMBER;
l_msg_data       VARCHAR2(240);
l_count          NUMBER;

BEGIN
fnd_global.apps_initialize ( user_id => 1318, resp_id => 50559,
resp_appl_id => 222);
    ar_deposit_api_pub.insert_non_rev_salescredit(
```

1. Standard API parameters.

```

p_api_version      => 1.0,
p_init_msg_list    => FND_API.G_TRUE,
p_commit           => FND_API.G_TRUE,
p_validation_level => FND_API.G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL,
x_return_status    => l_return_status,
x_msg_count        => l_msg_count,
x_msg_data         => l_msg_data,
p_customer_trx_id  => ' Valid Customer Trx ID ,
Must be a deposit',
p_salesrep_id      => -3,
p_non_revenue_amount_split => 300);

        dbms_output.put_line('return status '||l_return_status);
        dbms_output.put_line('l_msg_count
'||to_char(l_msg_count));

IF l_msg_count = 1 Then

```

2. There is one message raised by the API, so it has been sent out.

3. In the parameter x\_msg\_data, get it.

```

dbms_output.put_line('l_msg_data '||l_msg_data);
ELSIF l_msg_count > 1 Then

```

4. The messages on the stack are more than one, so call them in a loop.

5. And print the messages.

```

LOOP
  IF nvl(l_count,0) < l_msg_count THEN
    l_count := nvl(l_count,0) +1 ;
    l_msg_data := FND_MSG_PUB.Get(FND_MSG_PUB.G_NEXT,FND_API.G_FALSE);
    IF l_count = 1 THEN
      dbms_output.put_line('l_msg_data 1 '||l_msg_data);
    ELSIF l_count = 2 THEN
      dbms_output.put_line('l_msg_data 2 '||l_msg_data);
    ELSIF l_count = 3 THEN
      dbms_output.put_line('l_msg_data 3 '||l_msg_data);
    ELSIF l_count = 4 THEN
      dbms_output.put_line('l_msg_data 4 '||l_msg_data);
    ELSIF l_count = 5 THEN
      dbms_output.put_line('l_msg_data 5 '||l_msg_data);
    ELSIF l_count = 6 THEN
      dbms_output.put_line('l_msg_data 6 '||l_msg_data);
    END IF;
    dbms_output.put_line('l_msg_data
'||to_char(l_count)||': '||l_msg_data);
  ELSE
    EXIT;
  END IF;
END LOOP;
END IF;

Commit;
END;

```

Depending on the message level threshold set the profile option

FND\_API\_MSG\_LEVEL\_THRESHOLD, the messages put on the message stack may contain both the error messages and the warnings.

## Messages

Messages play an important role in the effectiveness of your API calls. The right message is raised at the right point to convey to you the exact error that has occurred or any warnings that have been raised.

In the Commitment (Deposit) API, all error messages and warnings raised during the execution are put on the message stack and can be retrieved by the user as described in Exception Handling and Result Messages, page 1-3.

### WARNINGS AND ERRORS

The following table contains the list of all the error messages raised by the Commitment (Deposit) API.

| Message Number | Message Code                  | Message Text  | Type |
|----------------|-------------------------------|---|------|
| 294849         | AR_DAPI_COMM_AMOUNT_NULL      | The commitment amount requires a value.                   | E    |
| 294850         | AR_DAPI_CUS_LOC_INVALID       | The customer location is invalid.                         | E    |
| 294851         | AR_DAPI_CUS_SITE_DFT_INVALID  | The customer site use ID could not be defaulted.          | E    |
| 294852         | AR_DAPI_CUS_CONTACT_INVALID   | The customer contact is invalid.                          | E    |
| 294853         | AR_DAPI_CUST_NULL             | A value for the customer ID, name, or number is required. | E    |
| 294854         | AR_DAPI_COMM_BATCH_INVALID    | The batch name or ID is invalid.                          | E    |
| 294855         | AR_DAPI_TRANS_TYPE_ID_INVALID | The transaction type ID is invalid.                       | E    |
| 294856         | AR_DAPI_TRANS_TYPE_INVALID    | The transaction type is invalid.                          | E    |
| 294857         | AR_DAPI_TERM_NAME_INVALID     | The term name is invalid.                                 | E    |
| 294858         | AR_DAPI_TERM_ID_INVALID       | The term ID is invalid.                                   | E    |
| 294859         | AR_DAPI_SALESREP_NAME_INVALID | The sales representative name is invalid.                 | E    |
| 294860         | AR_DAPI_SALESREP_ID_INVALID   | The sales representative ID is invalid.                   | E    |



| Message Number | Message Code                   | Message Text   | Type |
|----------------|--------------------------------|--|------|
| 294861         | AR_DAPI_BS_NAME_INVALID        | The batch source name is invalid.                                  | E    |
| 294862         | AR_DAPI_BS_ID_INVALID          | The batch source ID is invalid.                                    | E    |
|                | AR_DAPI_BS_NAME_IGN            | The batch source name has been ignored.                            | W    |
| 294863         | AR_DAPI_SOLD_CUST_NAME_INVALID | The sold-to customer name is invalid.                              | E    |
| 294864         | AR_DAPI_SOLD_CUST_COM_INVALID  | The combination of sold-to customer name and number must be valid. | E    |
| 294865         | AR_DAPI_PAY_CUST_NAME_INVALID  | The paying customer name is invalid.                               | E    |
|                | AR_DAPI_SOLD_CUST_DFT          | The sold-to customer defaulted to the bill-to customer.            | W    |
| 294866         | AR_DAPI_PAY_CUST_COM_INVALID   | The combination of paying customer name and number must be valid.  | E    |
| 294867         | AR_DAPI_PAY_CUST_NUM_INVALID   | The paying customer number is invalid.                             | E    |
|                | AR_DAPI_CUS_NAME_NUM_IGN       | The paying customer name and number have been ignored.             | W    |
| 294868         | AR_DAPI_PAY_CUST_ID_INVALID    | The paying customer ID is invalid.                                 | E    |
| 294869         | AR_DAPI_SOLD_CUST_ID_INVALID   | The sold-to customer ID is invalid.                                | E    |
|                | AR_DAPI_SOLD_CUS_IGN           | The sold-to customer name and number have been ignored.            | W    |
|                | AR_DAPI_PO_INVALID             | The printing option is invalid.                                    | E    |
| 294871         | AR_DAPI_STATUS_TRX_INVALID     | The transaction status is invalid.                                 | E    |
| 294872         | AR_DAPI_TAX_FLAG_INVALID       | The default tax flag is invalid.                                   | E    |
|                | AR_DAPI_NO_BATCH               | A batch or a batch in the profile is required.                     | E    |

| Message Number | Message Code                  | Message Text  | Type |
|----------------|-------------------------------|---|------|
| 294874         | AR_DAPI_MEMO_NAME_INVALID     | The memo name is invalid.   | E    |
|                | AR_DAPI_MEMO_WRG              | The memo ID, not the provided memo name, has been used.                     | W    |
|                | AR_DAPI_TRANS_TYPE_IGN        | The type ID, not the provided type, has been used.                          | W    |
|                | AR_DAPI_INV_ID_INVALID        | The inventory item ID is invalid.   | E    |
|                | AR_DAPI_INV_MEMO_COM          | Enter either a memo or inventory item ID.                                   | E    |
| 294877         | AR_DAPI_BILL_OR_SHIP_CUST_REQ | A bill-to or ship-to customer is required.                                  | E    |
| 294878         | AR_DAPI_BILL_CONTACT_NAME_INV | Both a first and last name are required for the bill-to contact.            | E    |
| 294879         | AR_DAPI_SHIP_CONTACT_NAME_INV | Both a first and last name are required for the ship-to contact.            | E    |
|                | AR_DAPI_DEPOSIT_NO_NULL       | A deposit number is required.   | E    |
| 294881         | AR_DAPI_FC_INVALID            | The finance charges are invalid.  | E    |
|                | AR_DAPI_LOC_SITE_NUM_IGN      | The location site number has been ignored.                                  | W    |
| 294882         | AR_DAPI_REMIT_ADDR_ID_INVD    | The remit-to address ID is invalid.   | E    |
| 294883         | AR_DAPI_CUST_LOC_SITE_NUM_INV | The customer location site number is invalid.                               | E    |
| 294884         | AR_DAPI_REMIT_ADDRESS_DFT_ERR | The remit-to address did not successfully default.                          | E    |
| 294885         | AR_DAPI_TRANS_TYPE_NULL       | A value for either the transaction type or ID is required.                  | E    |
| 294886         | AR_DAPI_BILL_CONTACT_COM_INV  | The combination of the bill-to contact's first and last name must be valid. | E    |

| Message Number | Message Code                 | Message Text   | Type |
|----------------|------------------------------|--|------|
| 294887         | AR_DAPI_SHIP_CONTACT_COM_INV | The combination of the ship-to contact's first and last name must be valid.  | E    |
| 294888         | AR_DAPI_POST_COMMIT_ST       | The deposit did not successfully post.   | E    |
| 294889         | AR_DAPI_INSERT_HEADER_ST     | The header was not successfully inserted for the deposit.  | E    |
|                | AR_DAPI_BILL_VAL_SHIP_IGN    | The bill-to customer was defaulted from the ship-to customer because a value for the bill-to customer did not exist. | W    |
| 294890         | AR_DAPI_LOC_INV              | The location is invalid.   | E    |
| 294891         | AR_DAPI_SALESREP_ST          | The salesperson was not successfully inserted for the deposit.   | E    |
| 294892         | AR_DAPI_SALESREP_NO_ID_NAME  | The salesperson ID and name are required.  | E    |
| 294893         | AR_DAPI_NON_REV_AMT_PCT      | A percentage or amount of nonrevenue sales credit is required.   | E    |
| 294894         | AR_DAPI_DEP_NO_ID_REQ        | A deposit number or customer transaction ID is required.   |      |
|                | AR_DAPI_DEP_NO_ING           | The deposit number has been ignored.   | W    |
| 294895         | AR_DAPI_DEP_ID_INVALID       | The customer transaction ID is invalid.  | E    |
| 294896         | AR_DAPI_DEP_NO_INVALID       | The deposit number is invalid.   | E    |
|                | AR_DAPI_REV_AMT_IGN          | The nonrevenue sales credit amount has been ignored.   | W    |



---

# Invoice Creation API User Notes

## Overview

This document outlines the use of Invoice Creation API. This API allows users to create an invoice using simple calls to PL/SQL functions.

The Invoice Creation API is not intended to replace the existing Transaction workbench, AutoInvoice, or the Transaction API program.

You can access this API in two ways:

- As standard PL/SQL servers-side routine calls
- Through Forms, utilizing the capability of Forms6 to have a procedure as its underlying base table

## Modular Approach

To modularize the Invoice Creation API, the basic structure of the API is divided into four parts:

1. Get all the default values from profiles and AR\_SYSTEM\_PARAMETERS table.
2. Populate four global temporary tables for Header, Lines, Distributions and Sales Credits from PL/SQL tables and Default values (if user has not entered).
3. Validate all the parameters entered by the user.
4. Call the entity handlers to perform the relevant task (such as Create).

This results in easy to understand and easy to maintain code. Any new functionality can be added by a simple code plug-in at each of the four parts.

## Debug Messages

The Invoice Creation API uses the Oracle Applications Logging Framework to log all debug messages in a central repository. Please query using module name, ar.plsql.InvoiceAPI.

The debugging can be enabled by the setting the following profile options:

1. FND: Debug Log Enabled(AFLOG\_ENABLED) to 'Y'.
2. FND: Debug Log Level (AFLOG\_LEVEL) to 'Statement'.

Once the above parameters are set, the message will be logged in the FND repository. The API to log accepts log level, module name, and the actual text.

An example is given below:

```
FND_LOG.STRING(P_LOG_LEVEL,P_MODULE_NAME, P_MESSAGE) ;
```

All Invoice Creation API debug messages use a module name of 'ar.plsql.InvoiceAPI'.

See: *Oracle Applications Supportability Guide*.

## API Usage

To create an invoice, you can call the following PL/SQL APIs:

- AR\_INVOICE\_API\_PUB.CREATE\_INVOICE: Creates multiple invoices in a batch.
- AR\_INVOICE\_API\_PUB.CREATE\_SINGLE\_INVOICE: Create a single invoice and return customer\_trx\_id.

See: AR\_INVOICE\_API\_PUB, page 6-2.

## AR\_INVOICE\_API\_PUB

The API contains 2 public procedures to create either a single invoice, or multiple invoices in batch mode. The input parameters are the same for both procedures and are explained in the following section.

- Use the CREATE\_INVOICE procedure to create multiple invoices in a batch. The procedure returns a global record type structure which contains the batch\_id to retrieve the necessary data from the transaction tables. The structure is defined in the package specification of ar\_invoice\_api\_pub. Please refer to Example for Creating Multiple Invoices in a Batch, page 6-18 for usage.

```
TYPE api_outputs_type IS RECORD  
(  
  batch_id NUMBER DEFAULT NULL  
) ;
```

- Use the CREATE\_SINGLE\_INVOICE procedure to create a single invoice. The procedure returns customer\_trx\_id as an out parameter, but the procedure does not create a batch for the single invoice. Please refer to Example for Creating a Single Invoice, page 6-21 for usage.

## API Parameters

The API accepts the following parameters:

|                         |            |                              |
|-------------------------|------------|------------------------------|
| p_api_version           | IN         | NUMBER,                      |
| p_init_msg_list         | IN         | VARCHAR2 := FND_API.G_FALSE, |
| p_commit                | IN         | VARCHAR2 := FND_API.G_FALSE, |
| p_batch_source_rec      | IN         | batch_source_rec_type,       |
| p_trx_header_tbl        | IN         | trx_header_tbl_type,         |
| p_trx_lines_tbl         | IN         | trx_line_tbl_type,           |
| p_trx_dist_tbl          | IN         | trx_dist_tbl_type,           |
| p_trx_salescredits_tbl  | IN         | trx_salescredits_tbl_type,   |
| p_trx_contingencies_tbl | IN         | trx_contingencies_tbl_type   |
| x_customer_trx_id       | OUT NOCOPY | NUMBER,                      |
| x_return_status         | OUT NOCOPY | VARCHAR2,                    |
| x_msg_count             | OUT NOCOPY | NUMBER,                      |
| x_msg_data              | OUT NOCOPY | VARCHAR2,                    |

The following table shows the list of standard API parameters.

| Parameter         | Type | Data Type | Required | Default Value   | Description   |
|-------------------|------|-----------|----------|-----------------|---|
| p_api_version     | IN   | NUMBER    | Yes      | 1.0             | Compare version numbers of incoming calls to its current versions   |
| p_init_msg_list   | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | FND_API.G_FALSE | Allow API callers to request that API does initialize the message list on their behalf.   |
| p_commit          | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | FND_API.G_FALSE | Used by API callers to ask the API to commit on their behalf.   |
| x_customer_trx_id | OUT  | NUMBER    |          |                 | Returns customer_trx_id in case it is called for creating a single invoice. This parameter works only with CREATE_SINGLE_INVOICE procedure. |
| x_return_status   | OUT  | VARCHAR2  |          |                 | Represent the API status.   |

| Parameter      | Type | Data Type | Required | Default Value | Description   |
|----------------|------|-----------|----------|---------------|---|
| x_msg_count    | OUT  | NUMBER    |          |               | Number of messages in the PI message list (not used by this API). |
| x_message_data | OUT  | VARCHAR2  |          |               | Message in case API encounters any unexpected error.              |

### P\_BATCH\_SOURCE\_REC Parameter

The P\_BATCH\_SOURCE\_REC parameter is of PL/SQL record type, and has the following attributes, as described in this table:

| Attribute Name  | Data Type | Required | Default Value | Description  |
|-----------------|-----------|----------|---------------|--|
| batch_source_id | NUMBER    |          | Null          | If batch_source_id is null then value will be derived from AR_RA_BATCH_SOURCE profile option. In case the value is passed then it will be validated against ra_batch_sources. Only 'Manual' batch sources are allowed. |
| default_date    | DATE      |          | Null          | If the value is null then Sysdate will be taken.   |

### P\_TRX\_CONTINGENCIES\_TBL Parameter

The P\_TRX\_CONTINGENCIES\_TBL parameter is of PL/SQL table type TRX\_CONTINGENCIES\_REC\_TYPE.

TRX\_CONTINGENCIES\_REC\_TYPE has the following attributes, as described in this table:

| Attribute Name     | Data Type    | Required | Default Value | Description                                       |
|--------------------|--------------|----------|---------------|---|
| trx_contingency_id | NUMBER       |          |               | Unique identifier for each contingency on a line. |
| trx_line_id        | NUMBER       |          |               | Identifies rows in the user defined line table.   |
| contingency_code   | VARCHAR2(30) |          |               | Obsolete.   |



| Attribute Name        | Data Type      | Required | Default Value | Description  |
|-----------------------|----------------|----------|---------------|--|
| contingency_id        | NUMBER         |          |               | Identifies the actual revenue contingency being requested. Valid values are maintained in the AR_DEFERRAL_REASONS table.   |
| expiration_event_date | DATE           |          | NULL          | Indicates the expiration of the contingency removal event. Normally defaulted by the API, the expiration_event_date is set as one of the following based on settings in AR_DEFERRAL_REASONS: transaction date, fulfillment date, ship confirm date, or proof of delivery date. However, you can override the default date. |
| expiration_days       | NUMBER         |          | NULL          | The offset days that are added to the expiration_event_date to calculate the actual expiration_date.   |
| expiration_date       | DATE           |          | NULL          | The date on which a contingency is scheduled to expire (unless another event causes it to expire earlier). The actual expiration_date is calculated by adding the expiration_days to the expiration_event_date.  |
| attribute_category    | VARCHAR2(30)   |          | NULL          | Descriptive flexfield structure definition column.   |
| attribute1 - 15       | VARCHAR2 (150) |          | Null          | Descriptive flexfield segment.   |
| completed_flag        | VARCHAR2(1)    |          | 'N'           | Determines if the contingency is active or expired at the time of creation. If set to 'Y', then the contingency does not bar or withhold revenue from being recognized.  |
| completed_by          | NUMBER         |          | NULL          | User who completed the contingency.  |

### P\_TRX\_HEADER\_TBL Parameter

The P\_TRX\_HEADER\_TBL parameter is of PL/SQL table type TRX\_HEADER\_REC\_TYPE.

TRX\_HEADER\_REC\_TYPE has the following attributes, as described in this table:

| Attribute Name         | Data Type    | Required | Default Value | Description  |
|------------------------|--------------|----------|---------------|--|
| trx_header_id          | NUMBER       | Yes      |               | Identifier for the Invoice header record. This must be unique for each record. This column can be generated based on a sequence or any number value. The value does not get recorded into any table.                     |
| trx_number             | VARCHAR2(30) |          | Null          | This is the transaction number for the invoice. This field should not be populated if the batch source has Copy Document Sequence Number to Transaction Number checked or if Automatic Transaction Numbering is enabled. |
| trx_date               | DATE         |          | Null          | Invoice Date. If no value is passed then p_batch_source_rec.default_date is used. If that too is not passed then sysdate is used.  |
| gl_date                | DATE         |          | Null          | General ledger Date. If no date is passed then p_batch_source_rec.default_date is used. If that too is not passed then sysdate is used.  |
| trx_currency           | VARCHAR2(30) |          | Null          | Transaction Currency. If not populated then ar_system_parameters is used to retrieve it. The currency if populated must be active as of the transaction date.  |
| cust_trx_type_id       | NUMBER       |          | Null          | Transaction Type Identifier. This can have any one of the following three values: 'INV', 'DM', or 'CM'. Validated against ra_cust_trx_types. If not populated, then it is retrieved from the batch source.               |
| bill_to_customer_id    | NUMBER       | Yes      |               | Bill To Customer ID. This must exist in hz_cust_accounts table. The customer must be an active ('A') customer. Validated against hz_cust_accounts.cust_account_id.   |
| bill_to_account_number | VARCHAR2(30) |          | Null          | Bill To Customer Number. If both Bill To Customer ID and Bill To Customer Number are passed, then the former will take precedence. Validated against hz_cust_accounts.account_number.                                    |

| Attribute Name         | Data Type     | Required | Default Value | Description  |
|------------------------|---------------|----------|---------------|--|
| bill_to_customer_name  | VARCHAR2(260) |          | Null          | Bill To Customer Name. If all three are passed, the precedence is as follows: Customer ID, Customer Number, then Customer Name.    |
| bill_to_contact_id     | NUMBER        |          | Null          | Bill To Customer Contact ID. This must exist for the Bill To Customer and Bill To Address combination.                             |
| bill_to_address_id     | NUMBER        |          | Null          | Bill To Address ID. This must exist in hz_cust_acct_sites for the populated Bill To Customer ID                                    |
| bill_to_site_use_id    | NUMBER        |          | Null          | Bill To Site use ID. The site use ID must exist in combination with Ship To Customer ID, Ship To Address ID.                       |
| ship_to_customer_id    | NUMBER        |          |               | Ship To Customer ID. This must exist in hz_cust_accounts table.  |
| ship_to_account_number | VARCHAR2(30)  |          | Null          | Ship To Customer Number. If both Bill To Customer ID and Ship To Customer Number are passed, then the former will take precedence. |
| ship_to_customer_name  | VARCHAR2(260) |          | Null          | Ship To Customer Name. If all three are passed, the precedence is as follows: Customer ID, Customer Number, then Customer Name.    |
| ship_to_contact_id     | NUMBER        |          | Null          | Ship To Customer Contact ID. This must exist for the Ship To Customer and Ship To Address combination.                             |
| ship_to_address_id     | NUMBER        |          | Null          | Ship To Address ID. This must exist in hz_cust_acct_sites for the populated Ship To Customer ID.                                   |
| ship_to_site_use_id    | NUMBER        |          | Null          | Ship To Site use ID. The site use ID must exist in combination with Ship To Customer ID, Ship To Address ID.                       |
| sold_to_customer_id    | NUMBER        |          | Null          | Ship To Customer ID. This must exist in hz_cust_accounts table.  |

| Attribute Name        | Data Type     | Required | Default Value | Description  |
|-----------------------|---------------|----------|---------------|--|
| term_id               | NUMBER        |          | Null          | Payment Terms Identifier. The Term ID must be valid for the transaction date. If not populated, then it is retrieved from ra_terms based on bill_to_customer_id and bill_to_site_use_id.   |
| primary_salesrep_id   | NUMBER        |          | Null          | Primary Salesrep ID. This is required if Salesperson check box is checked in the System Options form. If not populated, then it is derived based on bill-to_customer_id and bill_to_site_use_id.   |
| primary_salesrep_name | VARCHAR2(240) |          | Null          | Primary Salesrep name. If both salesrep ID and name are passed, then Salesrep ID will take precedence.   |
| exchange_rate_type    | VARCHAR2(60)  |          | Null          | Exchange Rate Type. This must exist in gl_daily_conversion_types. Required if trx_currency is different from functional currency. If not populated, then it will derive from gl.   |
| exchange_date         | DATE          |          | Null          | Exchange Date. Required if trx_currency is different from functional currency. If not populated, then it will derive from gl.  |
| exchange_rate         | NUMBER        |          | Null          | Exchange Rate. This should be entered only if transaction currency is different from the functional currency and exchange rate type is 'User'.   |
| territory_id          | NUMBER        |          | Null          | <p>Territory ID. If not populated, then it is defaulted based on the following hierarchy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Bill To site use</li> <li>• The Ship To Site Use</li> <li>• The Primary Salesrep's territory depending on the value of the DEFAULT_TERRITORY system option</li> </ul> |

| Attribute Name          | Data Type     | Required | Default Value | Description   |
|-------------------------|---------------|----------|---------------|---|
| remit_to_address_id     | NUMBER        |          | Null          | Remit To Address ID. If not populated, then it is defaulted based on country, state, and postal code of bill_to_site_use_id. If populated, then validated against ar_active_remit_to_addresses_v. |
| invoicing_rule_id       | NUMBER        |          | Null          | Invoicing Rule ID. Valid values are -2 and -3. If you enter a value here, then you must populate accounting rule for line type = 'LINE'.  |
| printing_option         | VARCHAR2(20)  |          | Null          | Revenue Accounting lookup code for INVOICE_PRINT_OPTIONS. Valid codes are PRI - Print and NOT - Do not Print.   |
| purchase_order          | VARCHAR2(50)  |          | Null          | Purchase Order Number for this transaction.   |
| purchase_order_revision | VARCHAR2(50)  |          | Null          | Purchase Order Revision. This must not be entered if purchase order is not populated.   |
| purchase_order_date     | DATE          |          | Null          | Purchase Order date. This must not be entered if purchase order is not populated.   |
| comments                | VARCHAR2(240) |          | Null          | Comments. Value can be printed on an invoice using the Print Invoice view.  |
| internal_notes          | VARCHAR2(240) |          | Null          | Stores the special instruction. Value can be printed on an invoice using the Print Invoice view.  |
| finance_charges         | VARCHAR2(1)   |          | Null          | Indicates if finance charges are included. Y for yes, N otherwise.  |

| Attribute Name          | Data Type    | Required | Default Value | Description   |
|-------------------------|--------------|----------|---------------|---|
| receipt_method_id       | NUMBER       |          | Null          | <p>This is the payment identifier for this transaction. If not populated, then it is defaulted based on the following hierarchy:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Primary receipt method of parent primary bill to site</li> <li>2. Primary receipt method of the parent customer</li> <li>3. Primary receipt method of the bill to site</li> <li>4. Primary receipt method of the bill-to customer</li> </ol> |
| related_customer_trx_id | NUMBER       |          | Null          | Customer transaction ID of the document to which this transaction is related. Validated against ra_customer_trx_all.customer_trx_id. Not required for on-account credit memos.  |
| agreement_id            | NUMBER       |          | Null          | Customer Agreement identifier for this transaction. If not populated, then it will be defaulted from the commitment. Must exist in SO_AGREEMENTS. (For future use.)   |
| ship_via                | VARCHAR2(30) |          | Null          | Ship Via Code. If populated, then validated against org_freight.  |
| ship_date_actual        | DATE         |          | Null          | Ship Date   |
| waybill_number          | VARCHAR2(50) |          | Null          | Waybill Number  |
| fob_point               | VARCHAR2(30) |          | Null          | Free on Board Point. Validated against AR_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP_TYPE='FOB'.  |

| Attribute Name                 | Data Type     | Required | Default Value | Description  |
|--------------------------------|---------------|----------|---------------|--|
| customer_bank_account_id       | NUMBER        |          | Null          | <p>Customer bank account ID. If the receipt method is Automatic, then it is required. If not populated, then it will be default using the following hierarchy.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Primary bank account assigned to the primary site.</li> <li>2. Primary bank assigned to parent customer.</li> <li>3. Primary bank assigned to bill to site use.</li> <li>4. Primary bank assigned to bill to customer.</li> </ol> |
| default_ussgl_transaction_code | VARCHAR2(30)  |          | Null          | Default value for the USSGL Transaction Code Flexfield (for future use)  |
| status_trx                     | VARCHAR2(30)  |          | Null          | The status of the transaction. If not populated, then defaulted from Transaction Type. Valid values are 'OP', 'CL', 'PEN', 'VD'.   |
| paying_customer_id             | NUMBER        |          | Null          | This column is required when the RECEIPT_METHOD_ID column is an automatic receipt method.  |
| paying_site_use_id             | NUMBER        |          | Null          | This column is required when the RECEIPT_METHOD_ID column is an automatic receipt method.  |
| doc_sequence_value             | NUMBER(15)    |          | Null          | Document Number. Must not exist in Oracle Receivables.   |
| attribute_category             | VARCHAR2(30)  |          | Null          | Descriptive flexfield structure definition column.   |
| attribute1 - 10                | VARCHAR2(150) |          | Null          | Descriptive flexfield segment.   |
| global_attribute_category      | VARCHAR2(30)  |          | Null          | Reserved for country-specific functionality. (For future use.)   |

| Attribute Name                   | Data Type     | Required | Default Value | Description  |
|----------------------------------|---------------|----------|---------------|--|
| global_attribute1-30             | VARCHAR2(150) |          | Null          | Reserved for country-specific functionality. (For future use.) |
| interface_header_context         | VARCHAR2(30)  |          | Null          | Interface header context.                                      |
| interface_header_attribute1 - 15 | VARCHAR2(30)  |          | Null          | Interface header attribute value.                              |

### P\_TRX\_LINES\_TBL Parameter

The P\_TRX\_LINES\_TBL parameter is of PL/SQL table type TRX\_LINE\_REC\_TYPE.

TRX\_LINE\_REC\_TYPE has the following attributes, as described in this table:

| Attribute Name      | Data Type    | Required | Default Value | Description  |
|---------------------|--------------|----------|---------------|--|
| trx_header_id       | NUMBER       | Yes      |               | Identifier for the Invoice header record. This column can be generated based on a sequence or any number value. The value does not get recorded into any table. This column ties back with P_TRX_HEADER_TBL. |
| trx_line_id         | NUMBER       | Yes      |               | Identifier for the Invoice lines record. This column can be generated based on a sequence or any number value. The value does not get recorded into any table.   |
| link_to_trx_line_id | NUMBER       |          |               | This column is required only if line type is 'TAX' and 'FREIGHT' (if it is associated with any line).  |
| line_number         | NUMBER       | Yes      |               | Line number of the invoice   |
| reason_code         | VARCHAR2(30) |          |               | Reason code. Validated against AR_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP_TYPE = 'INVOICING_REASON'.  |



| Attribute Name      | Data Type     | Required | Default Value | Description  |
|---------------------|---------------|----------|---------------|--|
| inventory_item_id   | NUMBER        |          |               | Inventory item identifier. Mutually exclusive with the column MEMO_LINE_ID. Validated against mtl_system_items.inventory_item_id and invoice_enabled_flag = 'Y'. |
| description         | VARCHAR2(240) |          |               | Line description. Required if inventory_item_id or memo_line_id is not provided.   |
| quantity_ordered    | NUMBER        |          |               | Quantity of an order   |
| quantity_invoiced   | NUMBER        |          |               | Quantity of invoice line. Required for Invoices.   |
| unit_standard_price | NUMBER        |          |               | List price per unit.   |
| unit_selling_price  | NUMBER        |          |               | Selling price per unit for a transaction line. Required for Invoices.  |
| sales_order         | VARCHAR2(50)  |          |               | Sales order number for this transaction.   |
| sales_order_line    | VARCHAR2(30)  |          |               | Sales order line number for this transaction.  |
| sales_order_date    | DATE          |          |               | Sales order date for this transaction.   |
| accounting_rule_id  | NUMBER        |          |               | Accounting rule identifier. Must provide a value for invoice with Rule ID. Validated against RA_RULES.   |
| line_type           | VARCHAR2(20)  | Yes      |               | Receivables lookup code for STD_LINE_TYPE.   |
| attribute_category  | VARCHAR2(30)  |          |               | Descriptive flexfield structure definition column.   |
| attribute1-15       | VARCHAR2(150) |          |               | Descriptive flexfield segment.   |
| rule_start_date     | DATE          |          |               | First GL date of the invoice. Only used for invoice with rules.  |

| Attribute Name                 | Data Type    | Required | Default Value | Description   |
|--------------------------------|--------------|----------|---------------|---|
| interface_line_context         | VARCHAR2(30) |          |               | Interface line context.   |
| interface_line_attribute1-15   | VARCHAR2(30) |          |               | Interface line attribute value.   |
| sales_order_source             | VARCHAR2(50) |          |               | The source of the sales order.  |
| amount                         | NUMBER       |          |               | Transaction line revenue amount. If line type = 'FREIGHT' or 'TAX', then amount must be populated.                                  |
| tax_precedence                 | NUMBER       |          |               | This column is obsolete and should not be populated.  |
| tax_rate                       | NUMBER       |          |               | Tax rate for a line. Required for TAX line in case amount is not populated.   |
| memo_line_id                   | NUMBER       |          |               | Memo line description identifier. Mutually exclusive with the column INVENTORY_ITEM_ID. Not required for 'TAX' and 'FREIGHT' lines. |
| uom_code                       | VARCHAR2(30) |          |               | Unit of measure code. Required for line type of 'LINE' and has a item on the line. Not required for 'TAX' and 'FREIGHT' lines.      |
| default_ussgl_transaction_code | VARCHAR2(30) |          |               | Default value for the USSGL Transaction Code Flexfield. (For future use.)   |
| default_ussgl_trx_code_context | VARCHAR2(30) |          |               | Default context value for the USSGL Transaction Code Flexfield. (For future use.)   |
| vat_tax_id                     | NUMBER       |          |               | Unique identifier for AR_VAT_TAX. Required for 'TAX' Lines.   |
| tax_exempt_flag                | VARCHAR2(10) |          |               | Tax Lines are controlled by the lookup (TAX_CONTROL_FLAG), which allows for standard tax, exempt tax, and required tax.             |

| Attribute Name            | Data Type     | Required | Default Value | Description   |
|---------------------------|---------------|----------|---------------|---|
| tax_exempt_number         | VARCHAR2(80)  |          |               | Exemption certificate number for item lines that have TAX_EXEMPT_FLAG set to E for exempt.  |
| tax_exempt_reason_code    | VARCHAR2(30)  |          |               | Tax Exempt Reason, for item lines that have tax_exempt_flag set to "E" (exempt).  |
| movement_id               | NUMBER        |          |               | Intrastate movement ID number that is tied to the shipment information.   |
| global_attribute1-20-20   | VARCHAR2(150) |          |               | Reserved for country-specific functionality. (For future use.)  |
| global_attribute_category | VARCHAR2(30)  |          |               | Reserved for country-specific functionality. (For future use.)  |
| amount_includes_tax_flag  | VARCHAR2(1)   |          |               | Y indicates tax is inclusive. N indicates tax is exclusive. NULL for lines indicates tax cannot be overridden or tax is a tax group. Cannot be NULL for tax types. Must be NULL for other types.  |
| warehouse_id              | NUMBER        |          |               | Foreign key to the HR_ORGANIZATIONS table. The warehouse identifies the ship-from location and can be used to control taxation. Within the US, the Warehouse ID is important when calculating tax on the origin/modified origin state sales tax. Outside the US you can use tax groups and conditions to build a schedule of multiple conditional taxes based on both the ship-from and ship-to county/county/state or provinces. |
| contract_line_id          | NUMBER        |          |               | Identifies the contract line from Oracle Contracts Core that is associated with this line.  |
| source_data_key1-5        | VARCHAR2(150) |          |               | Identifies source data from original system.  |
| invoiced_line_acctg_level | VARCHAR2(15)  |          |               | Identifies accounting level for invoiceable lines in original system.   |

## P\_TRX\_DIST\_TBL Parameter

The P\_TRX\_DIST\_TBL parameter is of PL/SQL table type TRX\_DIST\_REC\_TYPE.

TRX\_DIST\_REC\_TYPE has the following attributes, as described in this table:

| Attribute Name      | Data Type    | Required | Default Value | Description   |
|---------------------|--------------|----------|---------------|---|
| trx_line_id         | NUMBER       | Yes      |               | Identifier for the Invoice lines record. This column can be generated based on a sequence or any number value. The value does not get recorded into any table.  |
| trx_header_id       | NUMBER       |          |               | Identifier for the Invoice header record. This column can be generated based on a sequence or any number value. The value does not get recorded into any table. This column ties back with P_TRX_HEADER_TBL. Required in case of 'REC' distribution type. |
| trx_dist_id         | NUMBER       | Yes      |               | Identifier for the Distribution record. This column can be generated based on a sequence or any number value. The value does not get recorded into any table.   |
| account_class       | VARCHAR2(20) | Yes      |               | Account Class for this distribution. Freight, Receivable, Revenue, AutoInvoice Clearing, Tax, Unbilled Receivable, Unearned Revenue, or Charges account type.   |
| amount              | NUMBER       |          |               | Amount of this record in the foreign currency. Required if percentage is not passed.  |
| acctd_amount        | NUMBER       |          |               | Amount of this record in the functional currency. If not populated, then it will be populated based on amount passed.   |
| percent             | NUMBER       |          |               | Percent of the line amount represented by this record. Required if amount is not passed.  |
| code_combination_id | NUMBER       | Yes      |               | Code combination ID for Accounting Flexfield. Validated against gl_code_combinations.code_combination_id.   |

| Attribute Name     | Data Type     | Required | Default Value | Description  |
|--------------------|---------------|----------|---------------|--|
| attribute_category | VARCHAR2(30)  |          |               | Descriptive flexfield structure definition column. |
| attribute1-15      | VARCHAR2(150) |          |               | Descriptive flexfield segment.                     |
| comments           | VARCHAR2(240) |          |               | Comment about the revenue distribution.            |

### P\_TRX\_SALESCREDITS\_TBL Parameter

The P\_TRX\_SALESCREDITS\_TBL parameter is of PL/SQL table type TRX\_SALESCREDITS\_REC\_TYPE.

TRX\_SALESCREDITS\_REC\_TYPE has the following attributes, as described in this table:

| Attribute Name         | Data Type    | Required | Default Value | Description   |
|------------------------|--------------|----------|---------------|---|
| trx_salescredit_id     | NUMBER       | Yes      |               | Identifier for the Salesperson on the lines record. This column can be generated based on a sequence or any number value. The value does not get recorded into any table. |
| trx_line_id            | NUMBER       | Yes      |               | Identifier for the Invoice lines record. This column can be generated based on a sequence or any number value. The value does not get recorded into any table.            |
| salesrep_id            | NUMBER       | Yes      |               | Identifies the salesperson for this sales credit assignment. Validated against ra_salesreps.salesrep_id.  |
| salesrep_number        | VARCHAR2(30) |          |               | Salesrep Number assignment. Validated against ra_salesreps.salesrep_number. If both number and ID is passed, then ID will take precedence.                                |
| sales_credit_type_name | VARCHAR2(30) |          |               | Sales Credit Type Name. Validated against so_sales_credit_types.name.   |

| Attribute Name            | Data Type     | Required | Default Value | Description   |
|---------------------------|---------------|----------|---------------|---|
| sales_credit_type_id      | NUMBER        | Yes      |               | Sales Credit Type Identifier. Validated against so_sales_credit_types.sales_credit_type_id. If both ID and name are passed, then ID will take precedence. |
| salescredit_amount_split  | NUMBER        |          |               | The amount of revenue/non-revenue credit for this salesperson/customer. Required if salescredit_percent_split is not passed.                              |
| salescredit_percent_split | NUMBER        |          |               | The percent of revenue/non-revenue credit for this salesperson/customer. Required if salescredit_amount_split is not passed.                              |
| attribute_category        | VARCHAR2(30)  |          |               | Descriptive flexfield structure definition column.  |
| attribute1-15             | VARCHAR2(150) |          |               | Descriptive flexfield segment.  |

### Example for Creating Multiple Invoices in a Batch

#### Objective:

To create an Invoice using a call to ar\_invoice\_api\_pub.Create\_invoice and passing a minimum number of Input parameters.

1. DECLARE

```

l_return_status          varchar2(1);
l_msg_count              number;
l_msg_data               varchar2(2000);
l_batch_id               number;

l_batch_source_rec       ar_invoice_api_pub.batch_source_rec_type;
l_trx_header_tbl         ar_invoice_api_pub.trx_header_tbl_type;
l_trx_lines_tbl          ar_invoice_api_pub.trx_line_tbl_type;
l_trx_dist_tbl           ar_invoice_api_pub.trx_dist_tbl_type;
l_trx_salescredits_tbl    ar_invoice_api_pub.trx_salescredits_tbl_type;

CURSOR cBatch IS
    select customer_trx_id
    from ra_customer_trx_all
    where batch_id = l_batch_id;

CURSOR cValidTxn IS
    SELECT trx_header_id
    From ar_trx_header_gt
    WHERE trx_header_id not in (
        SELECT trx_header_id
        FROM ar_trx_errors_gt);

```

## 2. BEGIN

### 1. Set applications context if not already set.

```
fnd_global.apps_initialize(1318, 50559, 222,0);
```

### 2. Populate header information.

```

l_trx_header_tbl(1).trx_header_id := 101;
l_trx_header_tbl(1).trx_number := 'Test Invoice API';
l_trx_header_tbl(1).bill_to_customer_id := 1006;
l_trx_header_tbl(1).cust_trx_type_id := 2376;

```

### 3. Populate batch source information.

```
l_batch_source_rec.batch_source_id := 1188;
```

### 4. Populate line 1 information.

```

l_trx_lines_tbl(1).trx_header_id := 101;
l_trx_lines_tbl(1).trx_line_id := 101;
l_trx_lines_tbl(1).line_number := 1;
l_trx_lines_tbl(1).memo_line_id := 8;
l_trx_lines_tbl(1).quantity_invoiced := 10;
l_trx_lines_tbl(1).unit_selling_price := 12;
l_trx_lines_tbl(1).line_type := 'LINE';

```

### 5. Populate line 2 information.

```

l_trx_lines_tbl(2).trx_header_id := 101;
l_trx_lines_tbl(2).trx_line_id := 102;
l_trx_lines_tbl(2).line_number := 2;
l_trx_lines_tbl(2).description := 'Test';
l_trx_lines_tbl(2).quantity_invoiced := 12;
l_trx_lines_tbl(2).unit_selling_price := 12;
l_trx_lines_tbl(2).line_type := 'LINE';

```

6. Populate freight information and link it to line 1.

```
l_trx_lines_tbl(3).trx_header_id := 101;
l_trx_lines_tbl(3).trx_line_id := 103;
l_trx_lines_tbl(3).link_to_trx_line_id := 101;
l_trx_lines_tbl(3).line_number := 1;
l_trx_lines_tbl(3).line_type := 'FREIGHT';
l_trx_lines_tbl(3). amount := 25;
```

7. Call the invoice api to create multiple invoices in a batch.

```
AR_INVOICE_API_PUB.create_invoice(
    p_api_version      => 1.0,
    p_batch_source_rec  => l_batch_source_rec,
    p_trx_header_tbl   => l_trx_header_tbl,
    p_trx_lines_tbl     => l_trx_lines_tbl,
    p_trx_dist_tbl     => l_trx_dist_tbl,
    p_trx_salescredits_tbl => l_trx_salescredits_tbl,
    x_return_status    => l_return_status,
    x_msg_count        => l_msg_count,
    x_msg_data         => l_msg_data);

IF l_return_status = fnd_api.g_ret_sts_error OR
   l_return_status = fnd_api.g_ret_sts_unexp_error THEN
    dbms_output.put_line('unexpected errors found!');
ELSE
```

8. Check if there are record exist in error table. If no records exist for a trx\_header\_id, then only Invoice will create in the system; otherwise not.

```
For cValidTxnRec IN cvalidTxn
loop
    IF (ar_invoice_api_pub.g_api_outputs.batch_id IS NOT NULL)
THEN
    dbms_output.put_line('Invoice(s) suceessfully created!') ;
    dbms_output.put_line('Batch ID: ' ||
ar_invoice_api_pub.g_api_outputs.batch_id);
    l_batch_id := ar_invoice_api_pub.g_api_outputs.batch_id;
```

9. To see all customer\_trx\_id for this batch:

```
for cBatchRec in cBatch
loop
    dbms_output.put_line ( 'Cust Trx Id ' ||
cBatchRec.customer_trx_id );
end loop;
ELSE
    dbms_output.put_line('Errors found!');
END IF;
End loop;
END IF;
END;
```

10. See all the validation errors.



```

SET LINESIZE 200
COLUMN trx_header_id HEADING 'Header ID'
COLUMN trx_line_id HEADING 'Line ID'
COLUMN error_message HEADING 'Message'
COLUMN invalid_value HEADING 'Invalid Value'
COLUMN trx_header_id FORMAT 99999999
COLUMN trx_line_id FORMAT 99999999
COLUMN error_message FORMAT a30
COLUMN invalid_value FORMAT a20
SELECT trx_header_id, trx_line_id, error_message, invalid_value
FROM ar_trx_errors_gt;

```

## Example for Creating a Single Invoice

### Objective:

To create an Invoice using a call to `ar_invoice_api_pub.Create_single_invoice` and passing a minimum number of Input parameters.

#### 1. DECLARE

```

l_return_status      varchar2(1);
l_msg_count          number;
l_msg_data           varchar2(2000);
l_batch_id           number;
l_cnt                number := 0;

l_batch_source_rec   ar_invoice_api_pub.batch_source_rec_type;
l_trx_header_tbl     ar_invoice_api_pub.trx_header_tbl_type;
l_trx_lines_tbl      ar_invoice_api_pub.trx_line_tbl_type;
l_trx_dist_tbl       ar_invoice_api_pub.trx_dist_tbl_type;
l_trx_salescredits_tbl ar_invoice_api_pub.
l_customer_trx_id     number;

```

#### 2. BEGIN

##### 1. Set applications context if not already set.

```
fnd_global.apps_initialize(1318, 50559, 222,0);
```

##### 2. Populate header information.

```

l_trx_header_tbl(1).trx_header_id := 101;
l_trx_header_tbl(1).trx_number := 'Test Invoice API';
l_trx_header_tbl(1).bill_to_customer_id := 1006;
l_trx_header_tbl(1).cust_trx_type_id := 2376;

```

##### 3. Populate batch source information.

```
l_batch_source_rec.batch_source_id := 1188;
```

##### 4. Populate line 1 information.

```

l_trx_lines_tbl(1).trx_header_id := 101;
l_trx_lines_tbl(1).trx_line_id := 101;
l_trx_lines_tbl(1).line_number := 1;
l_trx_lines_tbl(1).memo_line_id := 8;
l_trx_lines_tbl(1).quantity_invoiced := 10;
l_trx_lines_tbl(1).unit_selling_price := 12;
l_trx_lines_tbl(1).line_type := 'LINE';

```

5. Populate line 2 information.

```

l_trx_lines_tbl(2).trx_header_id := 101;
l_trx_lines_tbl(2).trx_line_id := 102;
l_trx_lines_tbl(2).line_number := 2;
l_trx_lines_tbl(2).description := 'Test';
l_trx_lines_tbl(2).quantity_invoiced := 12;
l_trx_lines_tbl(2).unit_selling_price := 12;
l_trx_lines_tbl(2).line_type := 'LINE';

```

6. Populate freight information and link it to line 1.

```

l_trx_lines_tbl(3).trx_header_id := 101;
l_trx_lines_tbl(3).trx_line_id := 103;
l_trx_lines_tbl(3).link_to_trx_line_id := 101;
l_trx_lines_tbl(3).line_number := 1;
l_trx_lines_tbl(3).line_type := 'FREIGHT';
l_trx_lines_tbl(3).amount := 25;

```

7. Call the invoice api to create multiple invoices in a batch.

```

AR_INVOICE_API_PUB.create_single_invoice(
    p_api_version          => 1.0,
    p_batch_source_rec      => l_batch_source_rec,
    p_trx_header_tbl       => l_trx_header_tbl,
    p_trx_lines_tbl        => l_trx_lines_tbl,
    p_trx_dist_tbl         => l_trx_dist_tbl,
    p_trx_salescredits_tbl  => l_trx_salescredits_tbl,
    x_customer_trx_id      => l_customer_trx_id,
    x_return_status        => l_return_status,
    x_msg_count            => l_msg_count,
    x_msg_data             => l_msg_data);

IF l_return_status = fnd_api.g_ret_sts_error OR
   l_return_status = fnd_api.g_ret_sts_unexp_error THEN
    dbms_output.put_line('unexpected errors found!');
ELSE

```

8. Check whether any record exist in error table

```

SELECT count(*)
Into      cnt
From ar_trx_errors_gt;
IF cnt = 0
THEN
dbms_output.put_line ( 'Customer Trx id ' || l_customer_trx_id);

ELSE
dbms_output.put_line ( 'Transaction not Created, Please check
ar_trx_errors_gt table');
END IF;

END;
/

```

**9. See all the validation errors.**

```

SET LINESIZE 200
COLUMN trx_header_id HEADING 'Header ID'
COLUMN trx_line_id   HEADING 'Line ID'
COLUMN error_message HEADING 'Message'
COLUMN invalid_value HEADING 'Invalid Value'
COLUMN trx_header_id FORMAT 99999999
COLUMN trx_line_id   FORMAT 99999999
COLUMN error_message FORMAT a30
COLUMN invalid_value FORMAT a20
SELECT trx_header_id, trx_line_id, error_message, invalid_value
FROM ar_trx_errors_gt;

```

**Note:** In the above examples, we did not pass distribution, sales credits, or contingencies . Note, however, that you *can* create an invoice passing distributions, sales credits, and contingencies.



---

# Prepayments API User Notes

## Overview

This document outlines the specifications and the methodology for using the Prepayments API.

Use the Prepayments API to:

- Generate a unique payment grouping identifier (`payment_set_id`)
- Create a prepayment receipt flagged with this `payment_set_id`
- Apply the prepayment receipt to a receivable activity of type Prepayment

You can access this API:

- As standard PL/SQL server-side routine calls
- Through forms, utilizing the capability of Forms6 to have a procedure as its underlying base table

## Basic Business Needs

The Prepayments API addresses the following business needs:

- Enables the creation of a receipt in advance of the invoicing event
- Provides a mechanism of matching a prepayment receipt to a prepaid invoice

The Prepayments API lets you model down payments, deposits, or prepayments as receipts created in Oracle Receivables in advance of the invoice creation event.

It is not intended for the purpose of creating receipts for existing invoices, simply before the invoices.

## API Usage

This section describes how to use the Prepayments API to:

- Create a prepayment receipt
- Apply the prepayment receipt to the prepayment activity
- Calculate the amount of all the installments of a particular payment term

To create, apply, and refund a prepayment receipt, you can call the following PL/SQL routine:

- `AR_PREPAYMENTS_PUB.Create_Prepayment`, page 7-2: Use this routine to create a prepayment receipt.
- `AR_PREPAYMENTS_PUB.Get_Installment`, page 7-9: Use this routine to calculate the amount of all installments of a given payment term.

### AR\_PREPAYMENTS\_PUB.Create\_Prepayment

This routine is called to create a prepayment receipt.

This API routine has 5 output, 8 input-output, and 56 input parameters. Of the output parameters, the API returns 5.

#### Input

Standard API parameters: 4

Prepayment parameters: 48 + 8 (INOUT) parameters

4 (global descriptive flexfield parameters)

#### Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Prepayment parameters: 2 + 8 (INOUT) parameters

#### Parameter Descriptions

The input descriptive flexfield parameter is a record of type *attribute\_rec\_type*.

```

TYPE attribute_rec_type IS RECORD(
  attribute_category    VARCHAR2(30) DEFAULT NULL,
  attribute1            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  attribute2            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  attribute3            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  attribute4            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  attribute5            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  attribute6            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  attribute7            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  attribute8            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  attribute9            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  attribute10           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  attribute11           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  attribute12           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  attribute13           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  attribute14           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  attribute15           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL);

```

The input global descriptive flexfield parameter is a record of type *global\_attr\_rec\_type*.

```

TYPE global_attribute_rec_type IS RECORD(
  global_attribute_category    VARCHAR2(30) default null,
  global_attribute1            VARCHAR2(150) default NULL,
  global_attribute2            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute3            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute4            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute5            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute6            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute7            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute8            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute9            VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute10           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute11           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute12           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute13           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute14           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute15           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute16           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute17           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute18           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute19           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL,
  global_attribute20           VARCHAR2(150) DEFAULT NULL);

```

The following table lists the parameters that pertain specifically to the Create Prepayment routine:

| Parameter       | Type | Mandatory/Optional | Data-type | Default Value | Description             |
|-----------------|------|--------------------|-----------|---------------|-------------------------|
| p_api_version   | IN   | M                  | NUMBER    |               | Constant 1.0            |
| p_init_msg_list | IN   | O                  | VARCHAR2  |               | Default FND_API.G_FALSE |
| p_commit        | IN   | O                  | VARCHAR2  |               | Default FND_API.G_FALSE |

| Parameter                | Type  | Mandatory/Optional | Data-type | Default Value | Description  |
|--------------------------|-------|--------------------|-----------|---------------|--|
| p_validation_level       | IN    | O                  | NUMBER    |               | Default<br>FND_API.G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL  |
| x_return_status          | OUT   | M                  | VARCHAR2  |               | Return status of the prepayment call   |
| x_msg_count              | OUT   | M                  | NUMBER    |               | Message counts in message stack  |
| x_msg_data               | OUT   | M                  | VARCHAR2  |               | Message text in message stack.   |
| p_usr_currency_code      | IN    | O                  | VARCHAR2  |               | Translated currency code   |
| p_currency_code          | IN    | M                  | VARCHAR2  |               | Currency of the receipt  |
| p_usr_exchange_rate_type | IN    | O                  | VARCHAR2  |               | User exchange rate type  |
| p_exchange_rate_type     | IN    | O                  | VARCHAR2  |               | Exchange rate type, if other than functional currency (if functional currency is different than receipt) |
| p_exchange_rate_date     | IN    | O                  | DATE      |               | Exchange rate date   |
| p_exchange_rate          | IN    | O                  | NUMBER    |               | Exchange rate  |
| p_amount                 | IN    | M                  | NUMBER    |               | Receipt amount   |
| p_factor_discount_amount | IN    | O                  | NUMBER    |               | Factor discount amount   |
| p_receipt_number         | INOUT | O                  | VARCHAR2  |               | Receipt number, need to pass if doc sequence is not enabled  |
| p_receipt_date           | IN    | O                  | DATE      |               | Receipt creation Date  |
| p_gl_date                | IN    | O                  | DATE      |               | GL date of the receipt   |
| p_maturity_date          | IN    | O                  | DATE      |               | Maturity date of the receipt   |



| Parameter                          | Type | Mandatory/Optional | Data-type | Default Value | Description                             |
|------------------------------------|------|--------------------|-----------|---------------|---|
| p_postmark_date                    | IN   | O                  | DATE      |               | Postmark date of receipt                |
| p_customer_id                      | IN   | M                  | NUMBER    |               | Customer ID of the receipt              |
| p_customer_name                    | IN   | O                  | VARCHAR2  |               | Customer Name                           |
| p_customer_number                  | IN   | O                  | NUMBER    |               | Customer Number                         |
| p_customer_bank_account_id         | IN   | M                  | NUMBER    |               | Customer bank account ID                |
| p_customer_bank_account_number     | IN   | O                  | VARCHAR2  |               | Customer bank account number            |
| p_customer_bank_account_name       | IN   | O                  | VARCHAR2  |               | Customer bank account name              |
| p_location                         | IN   | O                  | VARCHAR2  |               | Location                                |
| p_customer_site_use_id             | IN   | M                  | NUMBER    |               | Site use ID                             |
| p_customer_receipt_reference       | IN   | O                  | VARCHAR2  |               | Reference information on receipt header |
| p_override_remittance_account_flag | IN   | O                  | VARCHAR2  |               | Remittance account override flag        |
| p_remittance_bank_account_id       | IN   | M                  | VARCHAR2  |               | Remittance bank account ID              |
| p_remittance_bank_account_number   | IN   | O                  | VARCHAR2  |               | Remittance bank account number          |
| p_remittance_bank_account_name     | IN   | O                  | VARCHAR2  |               | Remittance bank account name            |

| Parameter                     | Type | Mandatory/Optional | Data-type   | Default Value | Description   |
|-------------------------------|------|--------------------|-------------|---------------|---|
| p_deposit_date                | IN   | O                  | DATE        |               | Deposit date  |
| p_receipt_method_id           | IN   | M                  | NUMBER      |               | Remittance method ID (receipt method)   |
| p_receipt_method_name         | IN   | O                  | VARCHAR2    |               | Receipt method name   |
| p_doc_sequence_value          | IN   | O                  | NUMBER      |               | Doc sequence value, if doc sequence is enabled (mandatory if doc sequence is enabled) |
| p_ussgl_transaction_code      | IN   | O                  | NUMBER      |               | USSGL transaction code, if exists, on receipt header                                  |
| p_anticipated_clearing_date   | IN   | O                  | DATE        |               | Anticipated receipt clearing date   |
| p_called_from                 | IN   | M                  | NUMBER      |               | Which program called this routine?  |
| p_attribute_rec               | IN   | O                  | RECORD TYPE |               | Receipt Header attributes   |
| p_global_attribute_rec        | IN   | O                  | RECORD TYPE |               | Global attributes on receipt header (GDF)   |
| p_receipt_comments            | IN   | O                  | VARCHAR2    |               | Receipt header comments   |
| p_issuer_name                 | IN   | O                  | VARCHAR2    |               | AR Notes Issuer name  |
| p_issue_date                  | IN   | O                  | DATE        |               | AR Notes Issue Date   |
| p_issuer_bank_branch_id       | IN   | O                  | NUMBER      |               | AR Notes Issuer bank branch ID  |
| p_cr_id                       | OUT  | M                  | NUMBER      |               | Cash receipt ID   |
| p_applied_payment_schedule_id | IN   | M                  | NUMBER      |               | For prepayment, it will be -7   |

| Parameter                      | Type      | Mandatory/Optional | Data-type   | Default Value | Description   |
|--------------------------------|-----------|--------------------|-------------|---------------|---|
| p_amount_applied               | IN        | O                  | NUMBER      |               | Specify amount which needs to be put in prepayment out of the receipt amount  |
| p_application_ref_type         | IN        | O                  | VARCHAR2    |               | Prepayment application reference from a lookup code for lookup type AR_PREPAYMENT_TYPE to indicate where it is created from. For example, OM. |
| p_application_ref_id           | IN<br>OUT | M                  | NUMBER      |               | Application reference ID. For example, order ID.  |
| p_application_ref_num          | IN<br>OUT | M                  | VARCHAR2    |               | Reference number. For example, order number.  |
| p_secondary_application_ref_id | IN<br>OUT | O                  | NUMBER      |               | Additional reference, if exists   |
| p_receivable_trx_id            | IN        | O                  | NUMBER      |               | Receivable activity ID, default if not passed for prepayment.   |
| p_amount_applied_from          | IN        | O                  | NUMBER      |               | Amount applied in functional currency   |
| p_apply_date                   | IN        | O                  | DATE        |               | If null, takes sysdate  |
| p_apply_gl_date                | IN        | O                  | DATE        |               | Application GL date   |
| app_ussgl_transaction_code     | IN        | O                  | VARCHAR2    |               | USSGL transaction type code on application  |
| p_show_closed_invoices         | IN        | O                  | VARCHAR2    |               | Default FALSE   |
| p_move_deferred_tax            | IN        | O                  | VARCHAR2    |               | Default Y   |
| app_attribute_record           | IN        | O                  | RECORD TYPE |               | Application attributes  |

| Parameter                     | Type      | Mandatory/Optional | Data-type   | Default Value | Description   |
|-------------------------------|-----------|--------------------|-------------|---------------|---|
| app_global_attribute_rec      | IN        | O                  | RECORD TYPE |               | Global application attributes (GDF)   |
| app_comments                  | IN        | O                  | VARCHAR2    |               | comments on application   |
| p_payment_server_order_num    | IN<br>OUT | M                  | VARCHAR2    |               | Payment server order number   |
| p_call_payment_processor      | IN        | O                  | VARCHAR2    |               | Decides whether to call Oracle Payments. DEFAULT FND_API.G_FALSE  |
| p_payment_response_error_code | IN<br>OUT | M                  | VARCHAR2    |               | Oracle Payments return error code   |
| p_approval_code               | IN<br>OUT | M                  | VARCHAR2    |               | Credit Card Approval code   |
| p_receivable_application_id   | OUT       | M                  | NUMBER      |               | Receivable applications ID of the application   |
| p_payment_set_id              | IN<br>OUT | M                  | NUMBER      |               | If passed, it will take the passed payment_set_id while creating prepayment application. Otherwise, generate a new number and pass it back. |

## Example

The following is a test case for creating a prepayment.

### Objective:

To create a prepayment, passing the minimum number of parameters.

Entered parameters:

- p\_api\_version
- p\_currency\_code
- p\_amount
- p\_customer\_id

- p\_customer\_bank\_account\_id
- p\_customer\_site\_use\_id
- p\_remittance\_bank\_account\_id
- p\_receipt\_method\_id
- p\_called\_from
- p\_applied\_payment\_schedule\_id
- p\_application\_ref\_id
- p\_application\_ref\_num

The API call in this case would be:

```
AR_PREPAYMENTS_PUB.create_prepayment (
    p_api_version          => 1.0,
    p_commit               => FND_API.G_FALSE,
    x_return_status        => x_return_status,
    x_msg_count            => x_msg_count,
    x_msg_data             => x_msg_data,
    p_init_msg_list        => FND_API.G_TRUE,
    p_receipt_number       => l_receipt_number,
    p_currency_code        => l_currency_code,
    p_amount               => p_payment_amount,
    p_receipt_method_id    => l_receipt_method_id,
    p_customer_id          => p_customer_id,
    p_customer_site_use_id => l_site_use_id,
    p_customer_bank_account_id => p_bank_account_id,
    p_currency_code        => l_receipt_currency_code,
    p_exchange_rate        => l_receipt_exchange_rate,
    p_exchange_rate_type   => l_receipt_exchange_rate_type,
    p_exchange_rate_date   => l_receipt_exchange_rate_date,
    p_applied_payment_schedule_id => p_payment_schedule_id,
    p_application_ref_type  => l_application_ref_type, --Order type
    p_application_ref_num   => l_application_ref_num, --Order Number
    p_application_ref_id    => l_application_ref_id, --Order Id
    p_cr_id                => l_cr_id --OUT,
    p_receivable_application_id => l_receivable_application_id --OUT
    p_call_payment_processor => l_call_payment_processor
    p_payment_response_error_code => l_payment_response_error_code
    p_payment_set_id => l_payment_set_id -If not passed generate a new
number
);
```

## AR\_PREPAYMENTS\_PUB.Get Installment

This routine is called to calculate the amount of all installments of a given payment term.

This API routine has 4 output and 5 input parameters. Of the output parameters, the API returns 5.

## Input

Standard API parameters: 0

Prepayment parameters: 5

## Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Prepayment parameters: 1

## Parameter Descriptions

The following table lists the parameters that pertain specifically to the Get Installment routine:

| Parameter         | Type | Mandatory/O<br>ptional | Data-Type | Default<br>Value | Details   |
|-------------------|------|------------------------|-----------|------------------|---|
| p_term_id         | IN   | M                      | NUMBER    |                  | Payment term ID   |
| p_amount          | IN   | M                      | NUMBER    |                  | Line amount and additional charges (if any)                     |
| p_tax             | IN   | O                      | NUMBER    |                  | Tax amount  |
| p_freight         | IN   | O                      | NUMBER    |                  | Freight charges   |
| p_currency_code   | IN   | M                      | VARCHAR2  |                  | Currency code for calculating the installment amount            |
| p_installment_tbl | OUT  | O                      | NUMBER    |                  | A table consisting of installment number and installment amount |
| x_return_status   | OUT  | M                      | VARCHAR2  |                  | Return status of the API call                                   |
| x_msg_count       | OUT  | M                      | NUMBER    |                  | Message counts in message stack                                 |
| x_msg_data        | OUT  | M                      | VARCHAR2  |                  | Message text in message stack.                                  |

## Example

The following is a test case for get\_installment.

**Objective:**

To get the installment amount given an amount, payment term and currency code.

Entered parameters:

- p\_term\_id
- p\_amount
- p\_currency\_code

```
AR_PREPAYMENTS_PUB.get_installment(  
    p_term_id      => l_term_id      ,  
    p_amount       => l_amount,  
    p_currency_code => l_currency_code,  
    p_installment_tbl => l_installment_tbl , --OUT  
    x_return_status => x_return_status,  
    x_msg_count     => x_msg_count,  
    x_msg_data      => x_msg_data);
```

## Messages

Messages play an important role in the effectiveness of your API calls. The right message is raised at the right point to convey to you the exact error that has occurred or any warnings that have been raised.

In the Prepayments API, all error messages and warnings raised during the execution are put on the message stack and can be retrieved by the user as described in Robust Validation, page 1-2.

The following is the list of all error messages raised by the Prepayments API.

| Message Number | Message Name                | Message Description  |
|----------------|-----------------------------|--|
| 96735          | AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_AC_2_INVALID | Invalid combination of customer bank account name and number.                            |
| 294347         | AR_RAPI_PREPAY_SEQ_FAILED   | The prepayment sequence generation has failed. Please contact your system administrator. |
|                | AR_PPAY_PAY_TERM_INVALID    | Payment term ID is invalid.  |
|                | AR_PPAY_BASE_AMOUNT_INVALID | The amount can not be null, 0, or negative.  |
| 96734          | AR_RAPI_CURR_CODE_INVALID   | Currency code is invalid.  |

Since this API also calls the Receipt API AR\_RECEIPT\_API\_PUB, it could also throw messages raised by the Receipt API.

Please refer to messages listed in Receipt API Messages, page 8-137.



---

# Receipt API User Notes

## Overview

This document outlines the specifications and the methodology for using the various Receipt APIs. These APIs provide an extension to existing functionality of creating and manipulating receipts through standard AR Receipts forms and lockboxes.

You can access these APIs:

- As standard PL/SQL server-side routine calls
- Through forms, utilizing the capability of Forms6 to have a procedure as its underlying base table

## Basic Business Needs

The Receipt API provides the following basic functionality via different API calls:

- Creating a cash receipt
- Applying a cash receipt to a debit item
- Creating a cash receipt and applying it to a debit item in one pass
- On-account application
- Unapplying the on-account application
- Unapplying the receipt application to a particular transaction
- Reversing the receipt
- Activity application, such as Receipt Write-off

- Creating a miscellaneous receipt
- Other account application, such as Claim Investigation
- Receipt-to-receipt application
- Creating a cash receipt and an on-account application in one pass

## Integration with Oracle Payments

The following table illustrates the integration between Oracle Payments and the Receipt API routines that create receipts:

| Receipt API Routine                    | Calls Oracle Payments? |
|--|------------------------|
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.Create_cash         | No                     |
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.Create_and_apply    | Yes                    |
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.Create_misc         | No                     |
| Ar_receipt_api_pub.Create_apply_on_acc | Yes                    |

## API Usage

To create, apply, unapply, or reverse a cash receipt, you can call the following PL/SQL APIs:

- Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash, page 8-3: Creates a single cash receipt, as in the case of manually created cash receipts.
- Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Apply, page 8-20: Applies a cash receipt to a particular installment of a debit item. The application can also be a cross currency application.
- Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_and\_apply, page 8-34: Creates a cash receipt and applies it to a specified installment of a debit item in one pass. Application fails if the creation fails due to some reason.
- Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Unapply, page 8-54: Unapplies the application of a particular installment of a debit item against the specified cash receipt.
- Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Apply\_on\_account, page 8-60: Creates an on-account application for a cash receipt.

- `Ar_receipt_api_pub.Unapply_on_account`, page 8-65: Unapplies the on-account application on the specified receipt.
- `Ar_receipt_api_pub.Reverse`, page 8-69: Reverses the specified receipt.
- `Ar_receipt_api_pub.activity_application`, page 8-75: Applies to an activity, such as Receipt Write-off.
- `Ar_receipt_api_pub.activity_unapplication`, page 8-83: Unapplies from an activity, such as a Receipt Write-off.
- `Ar_receipt_api_pub.Create_misc`, page 8-87: Creates a single miscellaneous receipt.
- `Ar_receipt_api_pub.apply_other_account`, page 8-101: Applies to other account activities, such as Claim Investigation (for Trade Management customers only).
- `Ar_receipt_api_pub.unapply_other_account`, page 8-108: Unapplies from other account activities, such as Claim Investigation.
- `Ar_receipt_api_pub.apply_open_receipt`, page 8-112: Creates a receipt-to-receipt application (payment netting).
- `Ar_receipt_api_pub.unapply_open_receipt`, page 8-119: Unapplies a receipt-to-receipt application.
- `Ar_receipt_api_pub.Create_apply_on_acc`, page 8-121: Creates a cash receipt and an on-account application in one pass. If the receipt creation fails, then the application fails as well.

## **`Ar_receipt_api_pub.Create_cash`**

This routine is called to create cash receipts for the payment received in the form of a check or cash. Cash receipts can be created as identified (with a customer) or as unidentified (without a customer).

**Note:** This routine does *not* call Oracle Payments directly. See *Integration with Oracle Payments*, page 8-2.

This API routine has 4 output and 47 input parameters in total. As one of the output parameters, the API returns the `cash_receipt_id` of the cash receipt created. The following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### **Input**

Standard API parameters: 4

Cash Receipt parameters: 41 + 1 (descriptive flexfield parameter)

+ 1 (global descriptive flexfield parameter)

## Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Cash Receipt parameters: 1

## Parameter Descriptions

The input descriptive flexfield parameter is a record of type *attribute\_rec\_type*.

```
TYPE attribute_rec_type IS RECORD
  (p_attribute_category      IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute1              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute2              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute3              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute4              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute5              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute6              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute7              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute8              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute9              IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute10             IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute11             IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute12             IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute13             IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute14             IN VARCHAR2,
   p_attribute15             IN VARCHAR2);
```

The input global descriptive flexfield parameter is a record of type *global\_attribute\_rec\_type*.

```
TYPE global_attribute_rec_type IS RECORD
  (p_global_attribute_category IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute1        IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute2        IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute3        IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute4        IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute5        IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute6        IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute7        IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute8        IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute9        IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute10       IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute11       IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute12       IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute13       IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute14       IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute15       IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute16       IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute17       IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute18       IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute19       IN VARCHAR2,
   p_global_attribute20       IN VARCHAR2);
```

The following table lists standard API parameters that are common to all the routines in the Receipt API.

| Parameter          | Type | Data-type    | Required | Default Value              | Description   |
|--------------------|------|--------------|----------|----------------------------|---|
| p_api_version      | IN   | NUMBER       | Yes      |                            | Used to compare version numbers of incoming calls to its current version number. Unexpected error is raised if version incompatibility exists. In the current version of the API, you should pass in a value of 1.0 for this parameter. |
| p_init_msg_list    | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 |          | FND_API.G_FALSE            | Allows API callers to request that the API does initialization of the message list on their behalf.   |
| p_commit           | IN   | VARCHAR<br>2 |          | FND_API.G_FALSE            | Used by API callers to ask the API to commit on their behalf.   |
| p_validation_level | IN   | NUMBER       |          | FND_API.G_VALID_LEVEL_FULL | Not to be used currently as this is a public API.   |
| x_return_status    | OUT  | VARCHAR<br>2 |          |                            | Represents the API overall return status. Detailed in Return Status, page 1-4.  |
| x_msg_count        | OUT  | NUMBER       |          |                            | Number of messages in the API message list  |
| x_msg_data         | OUT  | VARCHAR<br>2 |          |                            | This is the message in encoded format if x_msg_count=1  |

The following table lists the parameters that pertain specifically to the cash receipt routine.

**Note:** If required parameters are not passed in a call to this API, then the call will fail. However, depending on the business scenario, you will have to pass in values for other parameters to successfully create the business object. Otherwise, error messages will be reported.

| Parameter                | Type | Data-type | Required | Description   |
|--------------------------|------|-----------|----------|---|
| p_usr_currency_code      | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | <p>The translated currency code.</p> <p>Used to derive the p_currency_code if it is not entered.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Should be a valid currency, so that the corresponding currency code can be derived.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_USR_CURR_CODE_INVALID</p>  |
| p_currency_code          | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | <p>The actual currency code that gets stored in AR tables.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Derived from p_usr_currency_code if entered, else</li> <li>2. Defaults to the functional currency code</li> </ol> <p>Validation: Validated against the currencies in fnd_currencies table.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CURR_CODE_INVALID</p> <p>Warning:<br/>AR_RAPI_FUNC_CURR_DEFAULTED</p> |
| p_usr_exchange_rate_type | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | <p>The translated exchange rate type.</p> <p>Used to derive the p_exchange_rate_type if it has not been entered.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Should be a valid rate type.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_USR_X_RATE_TYP_INVALID</p>  |

| Parameter            | Type | Data-type | Required | Description   |
|----------------------|------|-----------|----------|---|
| p_exchange_rate_type | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | <p>Exchange rate type stored in AR tables.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In case of foreign currency receipt, derived from p_usr_exchange_rate_type.</li> <li>2. In case of foreign currency receipt, defaults from profile option 'AR: Default Exchange Rate Type'</li> </ol> <p>Validation: Validated against values in gl_daily_conversion_types table.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_X_RATE_TYPE_INVALID</p>  |
| p_exchange_rate      | IN   | NUMBER    |          | <p>The exchange rate between the receipt currency and the functional currency.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Derived from the Daily Rates table for rate_type &lt;&gt;'User' in case of non-functional currency</li> <li>2. If profile option Journals: Display Inverse Rate = 'Y', set user entered value to 1/p_exchange_rate</li> <li>3. The entered value is rounded to a precision of 38.</li> </ol> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In case of non-functional currency the rate should have a positive value for rate type= 'User'</li> <li>2. For non-functional currency and type is &lt;&gt;'User', do not specify any value.</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_X_RATE_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_X_RATE_NULL</p> |

| Parameter                | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description  |
|--------------------------|------|--------------|----------|--|
| p_exchange_rate_date     | IN   | DATE         |          | <p>The date on which the exchange rate is valid.</p> <p>Default: Receipt date</p> <p>Validation: For a non-functional currency and type is &lt;&gt;'User' there should be a valid rate existing in the database for this date. This is a cross validation of type, currency, and date.</p> <p>Error: AR_NO_RATE_DATA_FOUND</p>   |
| p_amount                 | IN   | NUMBER       | Yes      | <p>The cash receipt amount.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: &gt;0</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_REC_AMT_NEGATIVE<br/>AR_RAPI_RCPT_AMOUNT_NULL</p>  |
| p_factor_discount_amount | IN   | NUMBER       |          | <p>The bank charges on the cash receipt.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Bank charges not allowed if profile option AR: Create Bank Charges = 'No'.</li> <li>2. Bank charges not allowed if the receipt state, derived from the receipt class of the receipt method &lt;&gt; 'CLEARED'.</li> <li>3. If allowed then &gt;=0</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_JG_BC_AMOUNT_NEGATIVE<br/>AR_BK_CH_NOT_ALLWD_IF_NOT_CLR</p> |
| p_receipt_number         | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>The receipt number of the receipt to be created.</p> <p>Default: If not specified, the receipt number is defaulted from the document sequence value.</p> <p>Validation: Receipt number should not be null.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_RCPT_NUM_NULL</p>  |



| Parameter       | Type | Data-type | Required | Description  |
|-----------------|------|-----------|----------|--|
| p_receipt_date  | IN   | DATE      |          | <p>The receipt date of the entered cash receipt.</p> <p>Default: System date</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_gl_date       | IN   | DATE      |          | <p>Date that this receipt will be posted to the General Ledger.</p> <p>Default: Gets defaulted to the receipt date if it is a valid gl_date.</p> <p>Validation: The date is valid if the following conditions are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The date is in an Open or Future period</li> <li>• The period cannot be an Adjustment period</li> </ul> <p>If the date is invalid, then:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the most recent open period is prior to the receipt date: last date of that period</li> <li>• If there is a period open after the receipt date: first date of the last open period</li> </ul> <p>Error: AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE</p> |
| p_maturity_date | IN   | DATE      |          | <p>Receipt maturity date.</p> <p>Default: Deposit date</p> <p>Validation: <math>\geq</math> p_receipt_date</p> <p>Error: AR_RW_MAT_BEFORE_RCT_DATE</p>   |
| p_postmark_date | IN   | DATE      |          | <p>The postmark date</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |

| Parameter         | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|-------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_customer_id     | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The customer_id for the paying customer.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted from customer name/number</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Customer exists and has prospect code = 'CUSTOMER'</li> <li>2. Customer has a profile defined at the customer level</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUST_ID_INVALID</p> |
| p_customer_name   | IN   | VARCHAR2(50) |          | <p>The name for the entered customer. Used to default the customer id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_NAME_INVALID</p>   |
| p_customer_number | IN   |              |          | <p>The customer number. Used to default the customer_id if not specified</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_NUM_INVALID</p>   |

| Parameter                        | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description  |
|----------------------------------|------|--------------|----------|--|
| p_customer_bank_ac<br>count_id   | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The customer bank account id.</p> <p>Default: From bank account id/number</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. It must be a valid Bank Account of the paying customer</li> <li>2. The inactive date (if defined) of the Bank Account, should be greater than the receipt_date</li> <li>3. The receipt date has to be within the Start date and the End date of the Bank Account</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_AC_2_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_AC_ID_INVALID</p> |
| p_customer_bank_ac<br>count_num  | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>The customer bank account number. Used to default the customer bank account id, if not specified</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_customer_bank_ac<br>count_name | IN   | VARCHAR2(80) |          | <p>The customer bank account name. Used to default the customer bank account id, if not specified</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_location                       | IN   | VARCHAR2(40) |          | <p>The Bill_To location for the customer. Used to derive the p_customer_site_use_id</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_LOC_INVALID</p>   |

| Parameter                          | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description  |
|------------------------------------|------|--------------|----------|--|
| p_customer_site_use_id             | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The Bill_To site_use_id for the customer</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Defaulted from customer location, else</li> <li>2. Primary Bill_To customer site_use_id of the customer.</li> </ol> <p>Validation: It should be a valid Bill_To site of the paying customer.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_SITE_USE_ID_INVALID</p> |
| p_customer_receipt_reference       | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>This column is used to store a customer receipt reference value supplied by the customer at the confirmation time.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_override_remit_bank_account_flag | IN   | VARCHAR2(1)  |          | <p>The flag value decides when the remittance bank account can be overridden by the remittance selection process.</p> <p>Default: 'Y'</p> <p>Validation: valid values 'Y' and 'N'</p> <p>Error:</p> <p>AR_RAPI_INVALID_OR_REMIT_BK_AC</p>  |

| Parameter                      | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|--------------------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_remittance_bank_account_id   | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>Identifies the user's bank account for depositing the receipt.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. From remittance bank account number</li> <li>2. From the receipt method based on logic mentioned in Defaulting, page 8-18.</li> </ol> <p>Validation: Validation logic detailed in Validation, page 8-17.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_ID_NULL</p> |
| p_remittance_bank_account_num  | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>The remittance bank account number. Used to default the remittance bank account id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_NUM_INVALID</p>  |
| p_remittance_bank_account_name | IN   | VARCHAR2(50) |          | <p>The remittance bank account name. Used to default the remittance bank account id if not specified</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_NAME_INVALID</p>  |
| p_deposit_date                 | IN   | DATE         |          | <p>The deposit date.</p> <p>Default: receipt date</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |

| Parameter                   | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description  |
|-----------------------------|------|--------------|----------|--|
| p_receipt_method_id         | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | Identifies the receipt method of the receipt<br><br>Default: From receipt method name<br><br>Validation: Validation detailed in Validation, page 8-17<br><br>Error: AR_RAPI_INVALID_RCT_MD_ID  |
| p_receipt_method_name       | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | The receipt method name of the receipt. Used to default the receipt method id if not specified.<br><br>Default: None<br><br>Validation: None<br><br>Error: AR_RAPI_RCPT_MD_NAME_INVALID  |
| p_doc_sequence_value        | IN   | NUMBER       |          | Value assigned to document receipt.<br><br>Default: Detailed in Defaulting, page 8-18<br><br>Validation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>User should not pass in the value if the current document sequence is automatic.</li> <li>Document sequence value should not be entered if profile option Sequential Numbering is set to Not Used</li> </ul> Error: AR_RAPI_DOC_SEQ_AUTOMATIC<br>AR_RAPI_DOC_SEQ_VAL_INVALID |
| p_ussgl_transaction_code    | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | Code defined by public sector accounting.<br><br>Default: None<br><br>Validation: None<br><br>Error: None  |
| p_anticipated_clearing_date | IN   | DATE         |          | Date the receipt is expected to be cleared.<br><br>Default: None<br><br>Validation: >= gl_date<br><br>Error:<br>AR_RW_EFFECTIVE_BEFORE_GL_DATE   |

| Parameter                 | Type | Data-type                                       | Required | Description  |
|---------------------------|------|---|----------|--|
| p_event                   | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | <p>The event that resulted in the creation of the receipt. Currently used only by Bills Receivable.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_called_from             | IN   | VARCHAR2(20)                                    |          | <p>This parameter is used to identify the calling routine. Currently used to identify only the 'BR_REMIT' program.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |
| p_attribute_record        | IN   | attribute_rec_type (PL/SQL defined record type) |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the 15 descriptive flexfield segments and one descriptive flexfield structure defining column. It represents the Receipt Information flexfield.</p> <p>Default: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation</p> <p>Validation: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_DESC_FLEX_INVALID</p> |
| p_global_attribute_record | IN   | global_attribute_rec_type                       |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the 20 global descriptive flexfield segments and one global descriptive flexfield structure defining column.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:</p>  |
| p_comments                | IN   | VARCHAR2 (240)                                  |          | User's comments  |

| Parameter                  | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description  |
|----------------------------|------|--------------|----------|--|
| p_issuer_name              | IN   | VARCHAR2(50) |          | <p>Issuer name of Notes Receivable (Asia Pacific Requirement)</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:</p>   |
| p_issue_date               | IN   | DATE         |          | <p>Date Notes receivable was issued (Asia Pacific Requirement)</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |
| p_issuer_bank_branch_id    | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>Bank/ Branch issuing the Notes Receivable (Asia Pacific Requirement)</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_cr_id                    | OUT  | NUMBER(15)   | Yes      | The cash receipt id of the receipt created by the API call.  |
| p_default_site_use         | IN   | VARCHAR2     | No       | <p>Indicates if you want to default the site use from p_customer_site_use_id.</p> <p>The default value is Y. Pass N to default nothing.</p> <p>If the Require Billing Location for Receipts system option is selected, then no value is required here.</p> |
| p_payment_txn_extension_id |      |              |          | Payment transaction extension identifier   |
| p_org_id                   |      |              |          |  |



| Parameter     | Type | Data-type  | Required | Description  |
|---------------|------|------------|----------|--|
| p_installment | IN   | NUMBER(15) |          | <p>The installment (or term_sequence_number) of the debit item. Used in conjunction with customer_trx_id to derive the applied payment schedule id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: 1, if only one installment exists for the debit item</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. &gt;0;</li> <li>2. valid installment of transaction.</li> </ol> |

## Validation

This section explains the validation mechanisms for the various parameters of this API which are relatively more complex and could not be explained in the Description column of the preceding table.

### Validating Receipt Method ID

The receipt method ID is validated per the following conditions:

- It must be a valid receipt method ID in the AR\_RECEIPT\_METHOD table.
- Receipt date must lie between the receipt method start date and end date (if not null).
- The creation method code for the receipt class of this particular receipt method ID should be 'AUTOMATIC,' the remit flag ='Y,' and the confirm flag = 'N' or 'MANUAL.'
- At least one remittance bank account associated with this receipt method ID must have either the multi-currency flag set to 'Y' or the same currency as the receipt currency. In addition, this should have a bank account type = 'INTERNAL' and its inactive date (if specified) greater than the receipt\_date.

### Validating Remittance Bank Account ID

A remittance bank account ID, which is associated with a particular receipt method, is validated after validating the receipt method ID. If the receipt method ID is invalid, then the validation for the remittance bank account ID is not completed. An error message raised for an invalid value is AR\_RAPI\_INVALID\_REMIT\_BK\_AC\_ID.

The remittance bank account ID must:

- Be a valid remittance bank account ID for the current receipt method.
- Have the multi-currency flag set to 'Y' or the same currency as the receipt currency. In addition, this should have a bank account type = 'INTERNAL' and its inactive date (if specified) greater than the receipt\_date.

### Validating for Duplicate Receipt

If the combination of the receipt\_date, receipt\_number, and amount on this receipt matches any existing receipts which have not been reversed, then the error message AR\_RW\_CASH\_DUPLICATE\_RECEIPT is raised.

### Defaulting

This section explains the defaulting mechanisms for the various parameters of this API which are relatively more complex and could not be explained in the Description column of the preceding table.

### Defaulting the Remittance Bank Account ID

In addition to being defaulted from the remittance bank account name and/or remittance bank account number, the remittance bank account identifier is defaulted from the receipt method that is specified for the cash receipt. If only one remittance bank account is associated with the specified receipt method that has the multi-currency flag = 'Y' or has same currency as the receipt currency, and the receipt date is within its start date and end date range, then that remittance bank account is used as the default value.

### Example

#### Objective:

To create an identified cash receipt using a call to *Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash* and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter        | Entered Value   | Default Value |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| p_api_version    | 1.0             |               |
| p_init_msg_list  | FND_API.G_TRUE  |               |
| p_receipt_number | 'aj_test_api_1' |               |
| p_amount         | 1000            |               |

| Parameter           | Entered Value                  | Default Value |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|
| p_receipt_method_id | 1001                           |               |
| p_customer_name     | 'Computer Service and Rentals' |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter                          | Entered Value | Default Value |
|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_customer_id                      |               | 1006          |
| p_currency_code                    |               | USD           |
| p_receipt_date                     |               | 10-FEB-2000   |
| p_gl_date                          |               | 10-FEB-2000   |
| p_deposit_date                     |               | 10-FEB-2000   |
| p_customer_site_use_id             |               | 1025          |
| p_override_remit_bank_account_flag |               | 'Y'           |
| p_remittance_bank_account_id       |               | 10001         |
| p_maturity_date                    |               | 10-FEB-2000   |

The API call in this case would be:

```
Ar_receipt_api_pub.Create_cash(
  p_api_version      => 1.0,
  p_init_msg_list    => FND_API.G_TRUE,
  p_receipt_number    => 'aj_test_api_1',
  p_amount           => 1000,
  p_receipt_method_id => 1001,
  p_customer_name     => 'Computer Service and Rentals',
  p_cr_id            => l_cr_id,
  x_return_status     => l_return_status,
  x_msg_count        => l_msg_count,
  x_msg_data         => l_msg_data);
```

The warnings and the error messages that the API puts on the message stack are

retrieved after execution of this API by the calling program in the following manner:

```
IF l_msg_count = 1 Then
    --there is one message raised by the API, so it has been sent out
    --in the parameter x_msg_data, get it.
    l_msg_data_out := l_msg_data;
ELSIF l_msg_count > 1 Then
    --the messages on the stack are more than one so call them in a loop
    -- and put the messages in a PL/SQL table.
    loop
        count := count + 1 ;
        l_mesg := FND_MSG_PUB.Get;
        If l_mesg IS NULL Then
            EXIT;
        else
            Mesg_tbl(count).message := l_mesg;
        End if;
    end loop;
END IF;
```

Depending on the message level threshold set by the profile option FND\_API\_MSG\_LEVEL\_THRESHOLD, the messages put on the message stack may contain both the error messages and the warnings.

#### **Result:**

We were able to create an identified cash receipt by specifying only six input parameters in our call to this API.

Similarly, without initializing the message stack (p\_init\_msg\_list not passed and defaulted), you can create an unidentified cash receipt (without a customer) by passing only four input parameters to this API call.

## **Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Apply**

Call this routine to apply the cash receipts of a customer (identified cash receipt) to a debit item. This debit item could be of the same customer or related customer, or an unrelated customer, depending on the value of the Allow Payment of Unrelated Transactions system option. This API routine has 3 output and 34 input parameters in total. Based on the type, the following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### **Input**

Standard API parameters: 4

Application parameters: 28 + 1 (descriptive flexfield record parameters)

+ 1 (global descriptive flexfield record parameters)

### **Output**

Standard API parameters: 3

Application parameters: 0

## Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see  
Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash, page 8-3.

The following table lists the parameters that pertain specifically to the Apply routine.

**Note:** If required parameters are not passed in a call to this API, then the call will fail. However, depending on the business scenario, you will have to pass in values for other parameters to successfully create the business object. Otherwise, error messages will be reported.

| Parameter         | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|-------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_cash_receipt_id | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The cash_receipt_id of the receipt which needs to be applied to a given debit item.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Type must be 'CASH'</li><li>2. Status must not be Reversed or Approved</li><li>3. The receipt must not be Unidentified</li></ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_NULL</p> |
| p_receipt_number  | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>The receipt number of the receipt to be applied. Used to default the cash_receipt_id.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_RCPT_NUM_INVALID</p>  |
| p_customer_trx_id | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The customer_trx_id of the debit item to which the receipt is to be applied</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p> <p>Error: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p>  |

| Parameter                     | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|-------------------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_trx_number                  | IN   | VARCHAR2(20) |          | <p>The trx_number of the debit item to which the receipt is to be applied. Used to default the customer_trx_id</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_TRX_NUM_INVALID</p>   |
| p_installment                 | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The installment (or term_sequence_number) of the debit item. Used in conjunction with customer_trx_id to derive the applied payment schedule id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: 1, if only one installment exists for the debit item</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. &gt;0;</li> <li>2. valid installment of transaction.</li> </ol> <p>Also see Validation, page 8-30</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_INSTALL_NULL</p>                                       |
| p_applied_payment_schedule_id | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The payment schedule id of the debit item. Also used to derive the customer_trx_id if not specified</p> <p>Default: Defaulted based on the installment and the customer_trx_id</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. &gt; 0</li> <li>2. It must correspond to Customer trx id and installment specified.</li> <li>3. It must have the status &lt;&gt; 'CL' if the show closed invoices flag &lt;&gt; 'Y'</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_APP_PS_ID_INVALID</p> |

| Parameter        | Type | Data-type | Required | Description   |
|------------------|------|-----------|----------|---|
| p_amount_applied | IN   | NUMBER    |          | <p>The transaction amount to which the receipt is to be applied, in the transaction currency.</p> <p>Default: The default amount applied can be either the open amount of the transaction or the unapplied amount of the receipt, but you can change it. Use the AR: Always Default Transaction Balance for Applications profile option, <i>Oracle Receivables Implementation Guide</i> to control how Receivables defaults the applied amount.</p> <p>The profile option's defaulting rules are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you set the profile option to <i>Yes</i>, then the default amount applied is the remaining transaction amount.</li> <li>• If you set the profile option to <i>No</i>, or if a null value exists, then the defaulting rule is: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If the unapplied receipt amount is greater than or equal to the transaction, then the default amount applied is the remaining transaction amount.</li> <li>2. If the unapplied receipt amount is less than the remaining transaction amount, then the default amount applied is the unapplied receipt amount.</li> <li>3. If the unapplied receipt amount is negative, then the default amount applied is the remaining transaction amount.</li> </ol> </li> </ul> <p>Discounts, if applicable, are taken into account by the discounts routine which calculates the amount applied.</p> <p>Validation: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p> <p>Error: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p> |

| Parameter               | Type | Data-type | Required | Description  |
|-------------------------|------|-----------|----------|--|
| p_amount_applied_from   | IN   | NUMBER    |          | <p>The allocated receipt amount in receipt currency.</p> <p>Use only for cross currency receipt applications. Do not use when transaction and receipt currencies are the same.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a same currency application, defaults to null</li> <li>For the cross currency application, defaults to <math>\text{trans\_to\_receipt\_rate} * \text{amount\_applied}</math></li> </ul> <p>Validation: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p> <p>Error: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p> |
| p_trans_to_receipt_rate | IN   | NUMBER    |          | <p>For cross currency receipts, the exchange rate used to convert an amount from a foreign currency to functional currency</p> <p>Default: Detailed in Defaulting, page 8-29</p> <p>Validation: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p> <p>Error: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p>  |
| p_discount              | IN   | NUMBER    |          | <p>Discount on the debit item, entered in the invoice currency</p> <p>Default: Detailed in Defaulting, page 8-29</p> <p>Validation: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p> <p>Error: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p>  |



| Parameter                | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|--------------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_apply_date             | IN   | DATE         |          | <p>Date the application was applied.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Receipt date, if receipt date &gt;= system date</li> <li>2. System date, if receipt date &lt; system date</li> </ol> <p>Validation: apply date &gt;= transaction date apply date &gt;= receipt date</p> <p>Error: AR_APPLY_BEFORE_TRANSACTION<br/>AR_APPLY_BEFORE_RECEIPT</p>  |
| p_gl_date                | IN   | DATE         |          | <p>Date that this application will be posted to the General Ledger</p> <p>Default: Detailed in Defaulting, page 8-29</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Validated as per standard gl date validation described for the gl date in Create_cash routine</li> <li>2. &gt;= transaction gl date</li> <li>3. &gt;= receipt gl date</li> </ol> <p>Error:</p> <p>AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE</p> <p>AR_VAL_GL_INV_GL</p> <p>AR_RW_GL_DATE_BEFORE_REC_GL</p> |
| p_ussgl_transaction_code | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>Code defined by public sector accounting.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |

| Parameter              | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|------------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_customer_trx_line_id | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The customer trx line id of the debit item to which the payment is applied.</p> <p>Default: From the line number if specified</p> <p>Validation: This should be a valid line id for the specified customer trx id.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_TRX_LINE_ID_INVALID</p> |
| p_line_number          | IN   | NUMBER       |          | <p>The line number of the debit item to which the payment is applied.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_TRX_LINE_NO_INVALID</p>  |
| p_show_closed_invoices | IN   | VARCHAR2(1)  |          | <p>This flag decides whether to do the receipt application against closed invoices. The valid values are 'Y' and 'N'</p> <p>Default: 'N'</p> <p>Validation: Any other value is treated as 'N'.</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |
| p_event                | IN   | VARCHAR2(50) |          | <p>The event that resulted in the creation of the receipt. Currently used only by Bills Receivables.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_move_deferred_tax    | IN   | VARCHAR2(1)  |          | <p>Depending on maturity date, this flag indicates when deferred tax should be moved on the accounting event.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |

| Parameter                 | Type | Data-type                 | Required | Description  |
|---------------------------|------|---------------------------|----------|--|
| p_attribute_record        | IN   | attribute_rec_type        |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the 15 descriptive flexfield segments and one descriptive flexfield structure defining column. It represents the Receipt Application Information flexfield.</p> <p>Default: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation</p> <p>Validation: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_DESC_FLEX_INVALID</p> |
| p_global_attribute_record | IN   | global_attribute_rec_type |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the 20 global descriptive flexfield segments and One global descriptive flexfield structure defining column.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |
| p_comments                | IN   | VARCHAR2(240)             |          | User's comments  |
| p_payment_set_id          | IN   | NUMBER(15)                |          | <p>Payment set ID is populated only for a prepayment receipt that needs to be applied to a given debit item.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p>  |
| p_application_ref_type    | IN   | VARCHAR2(30)              |          | <p>Application reference type – this determines the context of the application reference fields.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Must be Null or, if a Trade Management deduction is being created, then must be 'CLAIM' (Trade Management must be installed).</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_INVALID_APP_REF</p>   |

| Parameter                      | Type | Data-type     | Required | Description   |
|--------------------------------|------|---------------|----------|---|
| p_application_ref_id           | IN   | NUMBER(15)    |          | Must be NULL.   |
| p_application_ref_number       | IN   | VARCHAR2(30)  |          | <p>The reference number relating to the application reference type. If application reference type is 'CLAIM', then this would be a deduction number.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: If populated, then must be an existing deduction number in Trade Management.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_INVALID_CLAIM_NUM</p> |
| p_secondary_application_ref_id | IN   | NUMBER(15)    |          | <p>The secondary application reference ID related to the application reference type.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: If populated, and if the application reference type is 'CLAIM', then this must contain a valid claim ID in Trade Management.</p> <p>Error: AR_RW_INVALID_CLAIM_ID</p>                    |
| p_application_ref_reason       | IN   | VARCHAR2(30)  |          | <p>The reason code related to the application reference type.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: If populated, and if the application reference type is 'CLAIM', then this must contain a valid reason code ID in Trade Management.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_INVALID_REF_REASON</p>                                 |
| p_customer_reference           | IN   | VARCHAR2(100) |          | Reference supplied by customer.   |

| Parameter         | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|-------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_customer_reason | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | Reason code supplied by customer, in the context of an application reference type of 'CLAIM'.<br><br>Default: None<br><br>Validation: None in Oracle Receivables (the attempt to match to an Oracle reason code is made in Trade Management). |

## Defaulting

This section explains the defaulting mechanisms for the various parameters of this API, which are relatively more complex in nature and could not be explained in the Description column of the preceding table.

### Trans to receipt rate

For a cross currency application, the transaction to receipt rate is defaulted by the following rules:

- Check if a fixed rate exists (using the GL APIs) between the transaction currency and the receipt currency. If yes, then get it and use it as the default.
- If there is no fixed rate relationship between the transaction currency and the receipt currency, and the profile option AR: Cross Currency Exchange Rate Type has a value, then try to derive a rate from the database using the profile option value and the cash receipt date as the exchange rate date. If you get a rate from the database, then use it as default.
- If the amount\_applied and the amount\_applied\_from are specified, then derive the transaction to receipt rate using the following equation:  
*trans\_to\_receipt\_rate=amount\_applied\_from/amount\_applied.*

### GL Date

The application GL date is defaulted to the greater of the Receipt GL date or, depending on the value of the profile option AR: Application GL Date Default, the system date or transaction GL date.

### Discount

Defaults to the maximum discount available on the transaction, as of the date of application, which is internally calculated by the discounts routine.

## Validation

This section explains the validation mechanisms for the various parameters of this API which are relatively more complex in nature and could not be explained in the Description column of the preceding table.

### Customer Trx ID

The customer\_trx\_id is validated using the conditions mentioned below:

- If the Show Closed Invoices flag is set to 'Y,' then the current transaction + installment can have a payment schedule status of Closed ('CL'). Otherwise, the payment schedule status must be Open ('OP').
- If the Allow Payment of Unrelated Transactions system option = 'Y,' then the current transaction can be for a customer who is not related to the customer on the receipt. Otherwise, the transaction must be for the same or related customer on the receipt.
- The transaction must be an Invoice, Credit Memo, Debit Memo, Deposit, or Chargeback.

**Note:** This transaction can be in a currency that is different from the receipt currency.

Depending on the specified input parameters, one of the following error messages is raised for an invalid transaction:

- AR\_RAPI\_TRX\_ID\_INST\_INVALID
- AR\_RAPI\_TRX\_NUM\_INST\_INVALID
- AR\_RAPI\_CUST\_TRX\_ID\_INVALID
- AR\_RAPI\_TRX\_NUM\_INVALID
- AR\_RAPI\_APP\_PS\_ID\_INVALID

For details of these messages, refer to Messages, page 8-137.

### Amount Applied

- The amount applied cannot be null. The error message raised for an invalid value is AR\_RAPI\_APPLIED\_AMT\_NULL.
- The amount applied must not be greater than the line amount for the given customer\_trx\_line ID (if specified). The error message raised for an invalid value is AR\_RW\_APPLIED\_GREATER\_LINE.

- Depending on the creation sign, natural application flag, allow overapplication flag, and the amount due remaining of the specified transaction installment, the amount applied is validated to check for overapplication and natural application. The error messages raised for invalid values are AR\_CKAP\_OVERAPP, AR\_CKAP\_NATURALAPP, and AR\_CKAP\_CT\_SIGN. For details of the messages, refer to Messages, page 8-137.
- For a cross currency application, the following equation should always be valid:  

$$\text{amount applied} * \text{trans to receipt rate} = \text{amount applied from}$$
The error message raised is AR\_RAPI\_INVALID\_CC\_AMTS.

#### Amount Applied From

- During a cross-currency receipt application, the amount applied from cannot be null. The error message raised for an invalid value is AR\_RAPI\_AMT\_APP\_FROM\_NULL.
- The amount applied from cannot be greater than the unapplied amount available on the receipt. The error message raised for invalid values is AR\_RW\_APP\_NEG\_UNAPP.
- If the transaction currency and the receipt currency are the same, then the amount applied from must always be null. The error message raised for an invalid value is AR\_RAPI\_AMT\_APP\_FROM\_INVALID.
- As mentioned previously for a cross currency application, the following equation must always be valid:  

$$\text{amount applied} * \text{trans to receipt rate} = \text{amount applied from}$$

#### Trans to Receipt Rate

- For a cross currency application, the trans to receipt rate should have a positive value. The error message raised for an invalid value is AR\_RW\_CC\_RATE\_POSITIVE.
- If the transaction currency and the receipt currency are the same, then the rate should not have any value specified. The error message raised for an invalid value is AR\_RAPI\_INVALID\_CC\_RATE.
- For a cross currency application, the following equation should always be valid:  

$$\text{amount applied} * \text{trans to receipt rate} = \text{amount applied from}$$
If this condition is violated, then the error raised is AR\_RAPI\_CC\_RATE\_AMTS\_INVALID.

## Discount

- If the amount due original on the transaction (debit item) is negative, then discount = 0 or null. The error message raised for an invalid value is AR\_RW\_NO\_DISCNT.
- If amount applied > 0, then the discount cannot be negative. The error message raised for an invalid value is AR\_RW\_VAL\_NEG\_DISCNT.
- If partial discount flag = 'N' and the transaction has not been completely paid off by the receipt application, then the discount = 0 or null. The error message raised for an invalid value is AR\_NO\_PARTIAL\_DISC.
- The discount must not be greater than the maximum discount allowed on the transaction, which is internally calculated in the API by the discounts routine. The error message raised for an invalid value is AR\_RW\_VAL\_DISCOUNT.

If the Allow Unearned Discounts system option = 'N,' then the discount must be less than or equal to the allowed earned discount, which gets internally calculated in the API by the discounts routine for the given transaction. The error message raised for an invalid value is AR\_RW\_VAL\_UNEARNED\_DISCOUNT.

## Application Ref Num

If p\_application\_ref\_type is 'CLAIM', then the application reference number can be populated with a valid deduction number from Trade Management. This deduction/overpayment must be in the same currency as the debit item being applied to. Otherwise, the error message raised is AR\_RAPI\_INVALID\_CLAIM\_NUM.

## Secondary Application Ref ID

If p\_application\_ref\_type is 'CLAIM', then the secondary application reference ID can be populated with a valid claim ID from Trade Management. This deduction/overpayment must be in the same currency as the debit item being applied to. Otherwise, the error message raised is AR\_RAPI\_INVALID\_CLAIM\_NUM.

If both the application reference number and the secondary application reference ID are left null, and p\_application\_ref\_type is 'CLAIM', then a new claim will be created in Trade Management.

## Example

### Objective:

To apply a cash receipt in functional currency to an invoice in functional currency having only one installment using a call to the API *Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Apply* and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:



| Parameter        | Entered Value   | Default Value |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| p_api_version    | 1.0             |               |
| p_trx_number     | 'aj_test_trx_1' |               |
| p_receipt_number | 'aj_test_cr_2'  |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter                     | Entered Value | Default Value |
|-------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_customer_trx_id             |               | 187807        |
| p_installment                 |               | 1             |
| p_cash_receipt_id             |               | 23927         |
| p_gl_date                     |               | 10-FEB-2000   |
| p_applied_payment_schedule_id |               | 36271         |
| p_apply_date                  |               | 10-FEB-2000   |
| p_amount_applied              |               | 98            |
| p_amount_applied_from         |               | 98            |
| p_discount                    |               | 2             |
| p_show_closed_invoices        |               | 'N'           |

#### Result:

We were able to apply the cash receipt against the specified transaction by specifying only three input parameters in our call to this API. The retrieval and handling of the warnings and the error messages, put on the message stack by the API during execution, are the same as described in Defaulting, page 8-18.

## Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_and\_apply

Call this routine to create a cash receipt and apply it to a specified installment of a debit item. This debit item could be for the same customer or related customer, or for an unrelated customer, depending on the Allow Payment of Unrelated Transactions system option.

This is essentially a superset of the *ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash* and *Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Apply* APIs, and contains the same parameters as contained in those two APIs. During the call to this API, if the creation of the receipt is successfully completed but its application to the debit item fails, then the receipt creation is also rolled back.

This routine calls Oracle Payments, where required. See Integration with Oracle Payments, page 8-2.

**Note:** To create credit card receipts that need to be processed by Oracle Payments APIs, you must pass the *p\_call\_payment\_processor* parameter as *fnd\_api.g\_true*. Additionally, you must specify the *p\_customer\_bank\_account\_id* parameter.

This API routine has 3 output and 59 input parameters in total. Based on the type, the following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### Input

Standard API parameters: 4

Application parameters: 47 + 2 (descriptive flexfield record parameter)

+ 2 (global descriptive flexfield record parameter)

### Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Application parameters: 0

### Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see *Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash*, page 8-3.

The following table lists the parameters that are relevant to the receipt creation and application for the API.

**Note:** If required parameters are not passed in a call to this API, then the call will fail. However, depending on the business scenario, you will have to pass in values for other parameters to successfully create

the business object. Otherwise, error messages will be reported.

| Parameter                | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description  |
|--------------------------|------|--------------|----------|--|
| p_usr_currency_code      | IN   | VARCHAR2     |          | <p>The translated currency code. Used to derive the p_currency_code if it is not entered.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Should be a valid currency, so that we can derive the corresponding currency code.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_USR_CURR_CODE_INVALID</p>   |
| p_currency_code          | IN   | VARCHAR2(15) |          | <p>The actual currency code that gets stored in AR tables.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Derived from p_usr_currency_code if entered. Otherwise,</li><li>2. Defaulted to the functional currency code.</li></ol> <p>Validation: Validated against the currencies in fnd_currencies table.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CURR_CODE_INVALID</p> <p>Warning:<br/>AR_RAPI_FUNC_CURR_DEFAULTED</p> |
| p_usr_exchange_rate_type | IN   | VARCHAR2     |          | <p>The translated exchange rate type. Used to derive the p_exchange_rate_type if it has not been entered.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Should be a valid rate type.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_USR_X_RATE_TYP_INVALID</p>  |

| Parameter            | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|----------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_exchange_rate_type | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>Exchange rate type stored in AR tables.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In case of foreign currency receipt, derived from p_usr_exchange_rate_type</li> <li>2. If p_usr_exchange_rate_type is null, then defaulted from AR: Default Exchange Rate Type profile option</li> <li>3. Should be left null, if the receipt is in the same denomination as functional currency</li> </ol> <p>Validation: Validated against values in gl_daily_conversion_types table</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_X_RATE_TYPE_INVALID</p> |

| Parameter            | Type | Data-type | Required | Description  |
|----------------------|------|-----------|----------|--|
| p_exchange_rate      | IN   | NUMBER    |          | <p>The exchange rate between the receipt currency and the functional currency.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Derived from the Daily Rates table for rate_type &lt;&gt;'User' in case of non-functional currency</li> <li>2. If profile option Journals: Display Inverse Rate = 'Y', set user entered value to 1/ p_exchange_rate</li> <li>3. The entered value is rounded to a precision of 38.</li> </ol> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In case of non-functional currency the rate should have a positive value for rate type= 'User'</li> <li>2. For non-functional currency and type &lt;&gt; 'User' the user should not specify any value.</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_X_RATE_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_X_RATE_NULL</p> |
| p_exchange_rate_date | IN   | DATE      |          | <p>The date on which the exchange rate is valid.</p> <p>Default: Receipt date</p> <p>Validation: For a non-functional currency and type &lt;&gt; 'User' there should be a valid rate existing in the database for this date. This is a cross validation of type, currency and date</p> <p>Error: AR_NO_RATE_DATA_FOUND</p>   |

| Parameter                | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description  |
|--------------------------|------|--------------|----------|--|
| p_amount                 | IN   | NUMBER       | Yes      | <p>The cash receipt amount.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: &gt;0</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_REC_AMT_NEGATIVE<br/>AR_RAPI_RCPT_AMOUNT_NULL</p>  |
| p_factor_discount_amount | IN   | NUMBER       |          | <p>The bank charges on the cash receipt.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Bank charges are not allowed if profile option AR: Create Bank Charges = 'No'.</li> <li>2. Bank charges not allowed if the receipt state, derived from the receipt class of the receipt method, &lt;&gt; 'CLEARED'.</li> <li>3. If allowed, then &gt;= 0.</li> </ol> <p>Error:<br/>AR_BK_CH_NOT_ALLWD_IF_NOT_CLR<br/>AR_JG_BC_AMOUNT_NEGATIVE</p> |
| p_receipt_number         | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>The receipt number of the receipt to be created.</p> <p>Default: If not specified, the receipt number is defaulted from the document sequence value.</p> <p>Validation: Receipt number should not be null</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_RCPT_NUM_NULL</p>   |
| p_receipt_date           | IN   | DATE         |          | <p>The receipt date of the entered cash receipt.</p> <p>Default: System date</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |

| Parameter       | Type | Data-type  | Required | Description  |
|-----------------|------|------------|----------|--|
| p_gl_date       | IN   | DATE       |          | <p>Date that this receipt will be posted to the General Ledger.</p> <p>Default: Gets defaulted to the receipt date if it is a valid gl_date.</p> <p>Validation: The date is valid if the following conditions are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The date is in an Open or Future period</li> <li>• The period cannot be an Adjustment period</li> </ul> <p>If the date is invalid, then:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the most recent open period is prior to the receipt date: last date of that period</li> <li>• If there is a period open after the receipt date: first date of the last open period</li> </ul> <p>Error: AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE</p> |
| p_maturity_date | IN   | DATE       |          | <p>Receipt maturity date.</p> <p>Default: Deposit date</p> <p>Validation: <math>\geq</math> p_receipt_date</p> <p>Error: AR_RW_MAT_BEFORE_RCT_DATE</p>   |
| p_customer_id   | IN   | NUMBER(15) |          | <p>The customer_id for the paying customer.</p> <p>Default: Refer to Defaulting, page 8-52</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Customer exists and has prospect code = 'CUSTOMER'</li> <li>2. Customer has a profile defined a customer level</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUST_ID_INVALID</p>  |

| Parameter                       | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description  |
|---------------------------------|------|--------------|----------|--|
| p_customer_name                 | IN   | VARCHAR2(50) |          | <p>The name for the entered customer. Used to default the customer id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_NAME_INVALID</p>  |
| p_customer_number               | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>The customer number. Used to default the customer_id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_NUM_INVALID</p>   |
| p_customer_bank_ac<br>count_id  | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The customer bank account ID.</p> <p>Default: From bank account ID/number.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. It must be a valid bank account of the paying customer.</li> <li>2. The inactive date (if defined) of the bank account should be greater than the receipt_date.</li> <li>3. The receipt date must be within the Start date and the End date of the bank account uses.</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_AC_2_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_AC_ID_INVALID</p> |
| p_customer_bank_ac<br>count_num | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>The customer bank account number. Used to default the customer bank account id, if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |



| Parameter                    | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|------------------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_customer_bank_account_name | IN   | VARCHAR2(80) |          | <p>The customer bank account name. Used to default the customer bank account id, if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_customer_location          | IN   | VARCHAR2(40) |          | <p>The Bill_To location for the customer. Used to derive the p_customer_site_use_id.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_LOC_INVALID</p>   |
| p_customer_site_use_id       | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The Bill_To site_use_id for the customer.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Defaulted from customer location. Otherwise,</li> <li>2. Primary Bill_To customer site_use_id of the customer.</li> </ol> <p>Validation: It should be a valid Bill_To site of the paying customer.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_SITE_USE_ID_INVALID</p> |
| p_customer_receipt_reference | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>This column is used to store a customer receipt reference value that the customer supplies at the confirmation time.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |

| Parameter                          | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|------------------------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_override_remit_bank_account_flag | IN   | VARCHAR2(1)  |          | <p>The flag value decides when the remittance bank account can be overridden by the remittance selection process.</p> <p>Default: 'Y'</p> <p>Validation: valid values 'Y' and 'N'</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_INVALID_OR_REMIT_BK_AC</p>  |
| p_remittance_bank_account_id       | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>Identifies the user's bank account for depositing the receipt.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. From remittance bank account number</li> <li>2. From the receipt method based on logic mentioned in Defaulting, page 8-18</li> </ol> <p>Validation: Validation logic detailed in Validation, page 8-17</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_ID_NULL</p> |
| p_remittance_bank_account_num      | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>The remittance bank account number. Used to default the remittance bank account id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_NUM_INVALID</p>  |
| p_remittance_bank_account_name     | IN   | VARCHAR2(50) |          | <p>The remittance bank account name. Used to default the remittance bank account id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_NAME_INVALID</p>   |

| Parameter             | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|-----------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_deposit_date        | IN   | DATE         |          | <p>The deposit date.</p> <p>Default: receipt date</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_receipt_method_id   | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>Identifies the receipt method of the receipt.</p> <p>Default: From receipt method name</p> <p>Validation: Validation detailed in Validation, page 8-17</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_INVALID_RCT_MD_ID</p>   |
| p_receipt_method_name | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>The receipt method name of the receipt.</p> <p>Used to default the receipt method id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p> <p><b>Note:</b> To use credit card refund functionality, ensure that remittance of the original receipt is performed within Oracle Receivables. Do this by setting the remittance method on the receipt method's associated receipt class to <i>Standard</i>.</p> <p><b>Warning:</b> If you use this API to both authorize and capture credit card payments, then set the remittance method to <i>None</i>. Note, however, that with this setting, you cannot use standard credit card refund functionality. Instead, you must refund such payments <i>outside</i> Receivables.</p> |

| Parameter                   | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description  |
|-----------------------------|------|--------------|----------|--|
| p_doc_sequence_value        | IN   | NUMBER       |          | <p>Value assigned to document receipt.</p> <p>Default: Detailed in Defaulting, page 8-18.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You should not pass a value, if the current document sequence is automatic.</li> <li>Document sequence value should not be entered if profile option Sequential Numbering is set to Not Used.</li> </ul> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_DOC_SEQ_AUTOMATIC<br/>AR_RAPI_DOC_SEQ_VAL_INVALID</p> |
| p_ussgl_transaction_code    | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>Code defined by public sector accounting.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |
| p_anticipated_clearing_date | IN   | DATE         |          | <p>Date the receipt is expected to be cleared.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: &gt;= gl_date</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RW_EFFECTIVE_BEFORE_GL_DATE</p>  |
| p_event                     | IN   | VARCHAR2     |          | <p>The event that resulted in the creation of the receipt. Currently used only by Bills Receivables.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |

| Parameter                 | Type | Data-type                 | Required | Description  |
|---------------------------|------|---------------------------|----------|--|
| p_called_from             | IN   | VARCHAR2(20)              |          | <p>This parameter is used to identify the calling routine. Currently used to identify only the 'BR_REMIT' program.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |
| p_attribute_record        | IN   | attribute_rec_type        |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the 15 descriptive flexfield segments and one descriptive flexfield structure defining column. It represents the Receipt Information flexfield.</p> <p>Default: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation</p> <p>Validation: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_DESC_FLEX_INVALID</p> |
| p_global_attribute_record | IN   | global_attribute_rec_type |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the 20 global descriptive flexfield segments and one global descriptive flexfield structure defining column.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:</p>  |
| p_issuer_name             | IN   | VARCHAR2(50)              |          | <p>Issuer name of Notes Receivable (Asia Pacific Requirement).</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |

| Parameter         | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description  |
|-------------------|------|--------------|----------|--|
| p_issue_date      | IN   | DATE         |          | <p>Date when the note receivable was issued (Asia Pacific Requirement).</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_customer_trx_id | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The customer_trx_id of the debit item to which the receipt is to be applied.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p> <p>Error: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p>  |
| p_trx_number      | IN   | VARCHAR2(20) |          | <p>The trx_number of the debit item to which the receipt is to be applied. Used to default the customer_trx_id.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_TRX_NUM_INVALID</p>   |
| p_installment     | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The installment (or term_sequence_number) of the debit item. Used in conjunction with customer_trx_id to derive the applied payment schedule id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: 1, if only one installment exists for the debit item</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. &gt;0</li> <li>2. valid installment of transaction.</li> </ol> <p>Also see Validation, page 8-30</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_INSTALL_NULL</p> |

| Parameter                         | Type | Data-type  | Required | Description  |
|-----------------------------------|------|------------|----------|--|
| p_applied_payment<br>_schedule_id | IN   | NUMBER(15) |          | <p>The payment schedule id of the debit item. Also used to derive the customer_trx_id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted based on the installment and the customer_trx_id</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. &gt; 0</li> <li>2. It must correspond to Customer trx id and installment specified.</li> <li>3. It must have the status &lt;&gt; 'CL' if the show closed invoices flag &lt;&gt; 'Y'</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_APP_PS_ID_INVALID</p>   |
| p_amount_applied                  | IN   | NUMBER     |          | <p>The transaction amount to which the receipt is to be applied. This in the transaction currency.</p> <p>Default: The default amount applied can be either the open amount of the transaction or the unapplied amount of the receipt, but you can change it. Use the AR: Always Default Transaction Balance for Applications profile option, <i>Oracle Receivables Implementation Guide</i> to control how Receivables defaults the applied amount.</p> <p>For the profile option's defaulting rules, see Ar_receipt_api_pub.Apply, page 8-20.</p> <p>Discounts, if applicable, are taken into account by the discounts routine which calculates the amount applied.</p> <p>Validation: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p> <p>.</p> <p>Error: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30.</p> |

| Parameter               | Type | Data-type | Required | Description  |
|-------------------------|------|-----------|----------|--|
| p_amount_applied_from   | IN   | NUMBER    |          | <p>The allocated receipt amount in receipt currency.</p> <p>Use only for cross currency receipt applications. Do not use when transaction and receipt currencies are the same.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a same currency application, defaults to null.</li> <li>For the cross currency application, defaults to trans_to_receipt_rate * amount_applied.</li> </ul> <p>Validation: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p> <p>Error: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30.</p> |
| p_trans_to_receipt_rate | IN   | NUMBER    |          | <p>For cross currency receipts, the exchange rate used to convert an amount from a foreign currency to functional currency.</p> <p>Default: Detailed in Defaulting, page 8-29</p> <p>Validation: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p> <p>Error: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p>   |
| p_discount              | IN   | NUMBER    |          | <p>Discount on the debit item, entered in the invoice currency.</p> <p>Default: Detailed in Defaulting, page 8-29</p> <p>Validation: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p> <p>Error: Detailed in Validation, page 8-30</p>   |



| Parameter                    | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|------------------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_apply_date                 | IN   | DATE         |          | <p>Date the application was applied.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Receipt date, if receipt date &gt;= system date</li> <li>2. System date, if receipt date &lt; system date</li> </ol> <p>Validation: apply date &gt;= transaction date<br/>apply date &gt;= receipt date</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_APPLY_BEFORE_TRANSACTION<br/>AR_APPLY_BEFORE_RECEIPT</p>  |
| p_apply_gl_date              | IN   | DATE         |          | <p>Date that this application will be posted to the General Ledger.</p> <p>Default: Detailed in Defaulting, page 8-29</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Validated as per standard gl date validation described for the gl date in Create_cash routine</li> <li>2. Greater than or equal to transaction gl date</li> <li>3. Greater than or equal to receipt gl date</li> </ol> <p>Error:<br/>AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE<br/>AR_VAL_GL_INV_GL<br/>AR_RW_GL_DATE_BEFORE_REC_GL</p> |
| p_app_ussgl_transaction_code | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>Code defined by public sector accounting.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:</p>   |

| Parameter              | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|------------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_customer_trx_line_id | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The customer trx line id of the debit item to which the payment is applied.</p> <p>Default: From the line number if specified</p> <p>Validation: This should be a valid line id for the specified customer trx id.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_TRX_LINE_ID_INVALID</p> |
| p_line_number          | IN   | NUMBER       |          | <p>The line number of the debit item to which the payment is applied.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_TRX_LINE_NO_INVALID</p>  |
| p_show_closed_invoices | IN   | VARCHAR2(1)  |          | <p>This flag decides whether to do the receipt application against closed invoices. The valid values are 'Y' and 'N'.</p> <p>Default: 'N'</p> <p>Validation: Check for the valid values.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_INVALID_SHOW_CL_INV</p>                          |
| p_event                | IN   | VARCHAR2(50) |          | <p>The event that resulted in the creation of the receipt. Currently used only by Bills Receivables.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_move_deferred_tax    | IN   | VARCHAR2(1)  |          | <p>Depending on maturity date, this flag indicates when deferred tax should be moved on the accounting event.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |

| Parameter                     | Type | Data-type                 | Required        | Description  |
|-------------------------------|------|---------------------------|-----------------|--|
| p_app_attribute_record        | IN   | attribute_rec_type        |                 | <p>This is a record type which contains all the 15 descriptive flexfield segments and one descriptive flexfield structure defining column. It represents the Receipt Application Information flexfield.</p> <p>Default: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation</p> <p>Validation: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_DESC_FLEX_INVALID</p> |
| p_app_global_attribute_record | IN   | global_attribute_rec_type |                 | <p>This is a record type which contains all the 20 global descriptive flexfield segments and one global descriptive flexfield structure defining column.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:</p>  |
| p_comments                    | IN   | VARCHAR2(240)             |                 | User's comments for the application.   |
| p_call_payment_processor      | IN   | VARCHAR2 (1)              | FND_API.G_FALSE | This is the payment processing indicator flag. Pass as FND_API.G_TRUE, if you want to call Oracle Payments for credit card processing.   |
| p_default_site_use            | IN   | VARCHAR2                  | No              | <p>Indicates if you want to default the site use from p_customer_site_use_id.</p> <p>The default value is Y. Pass N to default nothing.</p> <p>If the Require Billing Location for Receipts system option is selected, then no value is required here.</p>   |
| p_payment_trxn_extension_id   |      |                           |                 | Payment transaction extension identifier   |
| p_org_id                      |      |                           |                 |  |

## Defaulting

This section explains the defaulting mechanisms for the various parameters of this API which are relatively more complex in nature and could not be explained in the Description column of the preceding table.

### Customer ID

The `p_customer_id` is required for the `create_and_apply` routine because an unidentified receipt cannot be applied to a transaction. If not specified, then the customer ID gets defaulted from one of the following:

- Customer number, customer name, or both
- Bill\_to customer on the transaction or drawee customer on the bill (for receipt application against a bill)

If the customer ID is not defaulted by one of the above, then the `AR_RAPI_CUST_ID_NULL` error is raised.

## Example

### Objective:

To create a cash receipt in the functional currency against an invoice in USD having only one installment, using a call to the API `Ar_receipt_api_pub.Create_and_Apply` and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter                        | Entered Value                  | Default Value |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|
| <code>p_api_version</code>       | 1.0                            |               |
| <code>p_receipt_number</code>    | 'aj_test_api_3'                |               |
| <code>p_amount</code>            | 1000                           |               |
| <code>p_receipt_method_id</code> | 1001                           |               |
| <code>p_customer_name</code>     | 'Computer Service and Rentals' |               |
| <code>p_trx_number</code>        | 'aj_test_trx_3'                |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter                          | Entered Value | Default Value |
|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_customer_id                      |               | 1006          |
| p_currency_code                    |               | USD           |
| p_receipt_date                     |               | 10-FEB-2000   |
| p_gl_date                          |               | 10-FEB-2000   |
| p_deposit_date                     |               | 10-FEB-2000   |
| p_customer_site_use_id             |               | 1025          |
| p_override_remit_bank_account_flag |               | 'Y'           |
| p_remittance_bank_account_id       |               | 10001         |
| p_maturity_date                    |               | 10-FEB-2000   |
| p_customer_trx_id                  |               | 187809        |
| p_installment                      |               | 1             |
| p_apply_gl_date                    |               | 10-FEB-2000   |
| p_applied_payment_schedule_id      |               | 36277         |
| p_apply_date                       |               | 10-FEB-2000   |
| p_amount_applied                   |               | 1000          |
| p_amount_applied_from              |               | 1000          |
| p_discount                         |               | 0             |
| p_show_closed_invoices             |               | 'N'           |

#### Result:

We were able to create the cash receipt 'aj\_test\_api\_3' and then apply it against the

invoice 'aj\_test\_trx\_3' by specifying only six input parameters in our call to this API. Both the receipt and the invoice are in the functional currency. The retrieval and handling of the warnings and the error messages, put on the message stack by the API during execution, are the same as described in Defaulting, page 8-18.

## Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Unapply

Call this routine to unapply a cash receipt application against a specified installment of a debit item or payment\_schedule\_id. This API routine has 3 output and 14 input parameters in total. Based on the type, the following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### Input

Standard API parameters: 4

Application parameters: 10

### Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Application parameters: 0

## Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash, page 8-3.

The following table lists the parameters that are specific to the unapplication for the API.

**Note:** If required parameters are not passed in a call to this API, then the call will fail. However, depending on the business scenario, you will have to pass in values for other parameters to successfully create the business object. Otherwise, error messages will be reported.

| Parameter         | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|-------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_cash_receipt_id | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The cash_receipt_id of the receipt whose application has to be unapplied.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Status must not be Reversed or Approved</li> <li>2. The receipt should have an application on it.</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_NULL</p> |
| p_receipt_number  | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>The receipt number of the receipt whose application is to be unapplied. Used to default the cash_receipt_id.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_RCPT_NUM_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_TRX_NUM_INST_INVALID</p>  |
| p_customer_trx_id | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The customer_trx_id of the debit item against which the specified receipt has an application.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: The transaction must have an application against the specified receipt.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUST_TRX_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_TRX_ID_INST_INVALID</p>                          |
| p_trx_number      | IN   | VARCHAR2(20) |          | <p>The trx_number of the debit item against which the specified receipt has an application. Used to default the customer_trx_id.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |

| Parameter                     | Type | Data-type  | Required | Description   |
|-------------------------------|------|------------|----------|---|
| p_installment                 | IN   | NUMBER(15) |          | <p>The installment (or term_sequence_number) of the debit item. Used in conjunction with customer_trx_id to derive the applied payment schedule id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: 1, if only one installment exists for the debit item</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. &gt;0</li> <li>2. valid installment of transaction</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_INSTALL_NULL<br/>AR_RAPI_TRX_ID_INST_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_TRX_NUM_INST_INVALID</p>  |
| p_applied_payment_schedule_id | IN   | NUMBER(15) |          | <p>The payment schedule id of the debit item. Also used to derive the customer_trx_id, if not specified.</p> <p>Default: Derived from the installment and the customer_trx_id.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. &gt; 0</li> <li>2. It must correspond to Customer trx id and installment, if specified.</li> <li>3. For applications with Bills Receivables installed, you cannot unapply a bill that is in the process of remittance.</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_APP_PS_ID_INVALID</p> |



| Parameter                   | Type | Data-type  | Required | Description  |
|-----------------------------|------|------------|----------|--|
| p_receivable_application_id | IN   | NUMBER(15) |          | <p>Identifies the receivable application. Used to derive the customer_trx_id, cash_receipt_id, and the applied_payment_schedule_id, if not specified.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted from the specified transaction and the receipt.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Application type must be 'CASH'.</li> <li>2. Display flag = 'Y' (latest application).</li> <li>3. The applied payment schedule id of the receivable application record must correspond to the p_applied_payment_schedules_id, if specified.</li> <li>4. The cash receipt id must correspond to the cash receipt id specified.</li> <li>5. For applications with Bills Receivables installed, you cannot unapply the application of a bill that is in the process of remittance.</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_REC_APP_ID_NULL<br/>AR_RAPI_REC_APP_ID_INVALID</p> |

| Parameter           | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|---------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_reversal_gl_date  | IN   | DATE         |          | <p>The reversal gl date.</p> <p>Default: Gets defaulted to the application gl date if it is a valid gl_date.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <p>It is valid if the following conditions are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The date is in an Open or Future period.</li> <li>• The period cannot be an Adjustment period.</li> <li>• The reversal GL date &gt;= application GL date.</li> <li>• The reversal GL date &gt;= receipt GL date.</li> </ul> <p>If the date is invalid, then:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the most recent open period is prior to the receipt date: last date of that period</li> <li>• If there is a period open after the receipt date: first date of the last open period</li> </ul> <p>Error: AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE<br/>AR_RW_BEFORE_APP_GL_DATE<br/>AR_RW_BEFORE_RECEIPT_GL_DATE</p> |
| p_called_from       | IN   | VARCHAR2(20) |          | <p>This parameter is used to identify the calling routine.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_cancel_claim_flag | IN   | VARCHAR2(1)  |          | Not used – leave null.  |

## Defaulting

This section explains the defaulting mechanisms for the various parameters of this API which are relatively more complex and could not be explained in the Description column of the preceding table.

## Receivable Application ID

If not specified, then the receivable application ID can be defaulted by one of the following:

- Using the specified installment and p\_customer\_trx\_id (derived from p\_trx\_number if not specified) and p\_cash\_receipt\_id (derived from the receipt number if not specified).
- Using the specified value of p\_applied\_payment\_schedule\_id and p\_cash\_receipt\_id (derived from the receipt number if not specified).

## Validation

This section explains the cross validations for the various parameters of this API which are relatively more complex and could not be explained in the Description column of the preceding table.

### Cross validation between customer\_trx\_id, applied\_payment\_schedule\_id, cash\_receipt\_id, and receivable\_application\_id

- If p\_customer\_trx\_id, p\_installment, and p\_applied\_payment\_schedule\_id are specified and the two do not point to the same transaction, then the error AR\_RAPI\_TRX\_PS\_ID\_X\_INVALID is raised.
- If the combination of the specified p\_applied\_payment\_schedule\_id (or derived from the p\_customer\_trx\_id and p\_installment) and the specified p\_receivable\_application\_id is invalid, then the error AR\_RAPI\_APP\_PS\_RA\_ID\_X\_INVALID or AR\_RAPI\_TRX\_RA\_ID\_X\_INVALID is raised, depending on the input parameters.

## Example

### Objective:

To unapply the receipt application against an invoice using the call to API *Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Unapply* and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter        | Entered Value   | Default Value |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| p_api_version    | 1.0             |               |
| p_receipt_number | 'aj_test_api_4' |               |

| Parameter                     | Entered Value | Default Value |
|-------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_applied_payment_schedule_id | 1001          |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter                   | Entered Value | Default Value |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_cash_receipt_id           |               | 1006          |
| p_customer_trx_id           |               | USD           |
| p_reversal_gl_date          |               | 10-FEB-2000   |
| p_receivable_application_id |               | 29711         |

The retrieval and handling of the warnings and the error messages, put on the message stack by the API during execution, are the same as described in Defaulting, page 8-18.

## Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Apply\_on\_account

Call this routine to apply an on-account application of the specified cash receipt. This API routine has 3 output and 21 input parameters in total. Based on the type, the following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### Input

Standard API parameters: 4

Application parameters: 14 + 1 (descriptive flexfield record type)

+ 1 (global descriptive flexfield record type)

### Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Application parameters: 0

### Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash, page 8-3.

The following table lists the descriptions of the on-account application-related

parameters of the API.

**Note:** If required parameters are not passed in a call to this API, then the call will fail. However, depending on the business scenario, you will have to pass in values for other parameters to successfully create the business object. Otherwise, error messages will be reported.

| Parameter         | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|-------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_cash_receipt_id | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The cash_receipt_id of the receipt which is to be applied on account.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Type must be 'CASH'</li><li>2. Status must not be Reversed or Approved</li></ol> <p>The receipt must not be Unidentified</p> <p>Error:</p> <p>AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_INVALID</p> <p>AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_NULL</p> |
| p_receipt_number  | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>The receipt number of the receipt to be applied on account. Used to default the cash_receipt_id.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:</p> <p>AR_RAPI_RCPT_NUM_INVALID</p>  |

| Parameter        | Type | Data-type | Required | Description  |
|------------------|------|-----------|----------|--|
| p_amount_applied | IN   | NUMBER    |          | <p>The amount on the cash receipt that is to be applied on account.</p> <p>Default: Amount due remaining on the receipt.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Greater than or equal to 0.</li> <li>2. Less than or equal to the amount due remaining on the receipt.</li> </ol> <p>Error:</p> <p>AR_RAPI_APPLIED_AMT_NULL</p> <p>AR_RW_APP_NEG_UNAPP</p> <p>AR_RW_AMOUNT_LESS_THAN_APP</p> |
| p_apply_date     | IN   | DATE      |          | <p>Date the application was applied.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Receipt date, if receipt date &gt;= system date</li> <li>2. System date, if receipt date &lt; system date</li> </ol> <p>Validation: apply date &gt;= receipt date</p> <p>Error: AR_APPLY_BEFORE_RECEIPT</p>   |

| Parameter                | Type | Data-type          | Required | Description  |
|--------------------------|------|--------------------|----------|--|
| p_apply_gl_date          | IN   | DATE               |          | <p>Date that this application will be posted to the General Ledger.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted to greater of the receipt date and the system date.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Validated as per standard gl date validation described for the gl date in Create_cash routine.</li> <li>2. &gt;= receipt gl date.</li> </ol> <p>Error:</p> <p>AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE</p> <p>AR_RW_GL_DATE_BEFORE_REC_GL</p> |
| p_ussgl_transaction_code | IN   | VARCHAR2(30)       |          | <p>Code defined by public sector accounting.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |
| p_attribute_rec          | IN   | attribute_rec_type |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the 15 descriptive flexfield segments and one descriptive flexfield structure defining column. It represents the Receipt Application Information flexfield.</p> <p>Default: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation</p> <p>Validation: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation</p> <p>Error:</p> <p>AR_RAPI_DESC_FLEX_INVALID</p>  |

| Parameter                      | Type | Data-type                 | Required | Description  |
|--------------------------------|------|---------------------------|----------|--|
| p_global_attribute_rec         | IN   | global_attribute_rec_type |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the global descriptive flexfields: One global descriptive flexfield structure defining column and 20 segments.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p> |
| p_comments                     | IN   | VARCHAR2(240)             |          | User comments.   |
| p_application_ref_num          | IN   | VARCHAR2(30)              |          | Deduction number, if resulting from Trade Management claim settlement.   |
| p_secondary_application_ref_id | IN   | NUMBER(15)                |          | Claim ID, if resulting from Trade Management claim settlement.   |
| p_customer_reference           | IN   | VARCHAR2(100)             |          | Reference supplied by customer.  |
| p_called_from                  | IN   | VARCHAR2(20)              |          | <p>This parameter is used to identify the calling routine.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |
| p_customer_reason              | IN   | VARCHAR2(30)              |          | Reason code supplied by customer.  |
| p_secondary_app_ref_type       | IN   | VARCHAR2(30)              |          | Used for automated receipt handling. Leave null.   |
| p_secondary_app_ref_num        | IN   | VARCHAR2(30)              |          | Used for automated receipt handling. Leave null.   |

**Note:** With an on-account application, you cannot apply a negative amount, as you can do in a regular application of a receipt to a debit item.



## Example

### Objective:

To apply a cash receipt in the functional currency to an invoice in the functional currency having only one installment, using a call to the API

*Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Apply\_on\_account* and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter        | Entered Value  | Default Value |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|
| p_api_version    | 1.0            |               |
| p_receipt_number | 'aj_test_cr_2' |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter         | Entered Value | Default Value |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_cash_receipt_id |               | 23927         |
| p_gl_date         |               | 01-JUN-2000   |
| p_apply_date      |               | 01-JUN-2000   |
| p_amount_applied  |               | 100           |

The retrieval and handling of the warnings and error messages, put on the message stack by the API during execution, are the same as described in Defaulting, page 8-18.

## Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Unapply\_on\_account

Call this routine to unapply an on-account application on the specified cash receipt. This API routine has 3 output and 9 input parameters in total. Based on the type, the following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### Input

Standard API parameters: 4

Application parameters: 5

## Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Application parameters: 0

## Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see  
Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash, page 8-3.

The following table lists the parameters that are relevant to the on-account  
unapplication for the API.

**Note:** If required parameters are not passed in a call to this API, then  
the call will fail. However, depending on the business scenario, you  
will have to pass in values for other parameters to successfully create  
the business object. Otherwise, error messages will be reported.

| Parameter         | Type | Data-type        | Required | Description   |
|-------------------|------|------------------|----------|---|
| p_cash_receipt_id | IN   | NUMBER(15)       |          | <p>The cash_receipt_id of the receipt whose<br/>application has to be unapplied.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Status must not be Reversed or<br/>Approved.</li><li>2. The receipt must have an on-account<br/>application on it.</li></ol> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_INVALID</p> |
| p_receipt_number  | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(30) |          | <p>The receipt number of the receipt which is to<br/>be unapplied. Used to default the<br/>cash_receipt_id.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_RCPT_NUM_INVALID</p>   |

| Parameter                   | Type | Data-type  | Required | Description  |
|-----------------------------|------|------------|----------|--|
| p_receivable_application_id | IN   | NUMBER(15) |          | <p>Identifies the receivable application. Used to derive the customer trx id, cash_receipt_id and the applied_ps_id, if not specified.</p> <p>Default: Refer to Validation, page 8-73.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Application type = 'CASH'.</li> <li>2. Display flag = 'Y' (latest application) and status = 'ACC'.</li> <li>3. The applied payment schedule id of the receivable application record must correspond to the p_applied_payment_schedules_id, if specified.</li> <li>4. The cash receipt id must correspond to the cash receipt id specified.</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_REC_APP_ID_INVALID</p> |

| Parameter          | Type | Data-type | Required | Description  |
|--------------------|------|-----------|----------|--|
| p_reversal_gl_date | IN   | DATE      |          | <p>The reversal gl date.</p> <p>Default: Gets defaulted to the application gl date if it is a valid gl_date.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <p>It is valid if the following conditions are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The date is in an Open or Future period.</li> <li>• The period cannot be an Adjustment period.</li> <li>• The reversal GL date &gt;= application GL date.</li> <li>• The reversal GL date &gt;= receipt GL date.</li> </ul> <p>If the date is invalid, then:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the most recent open period is prior to the receipt date: last date of that period</li> <li>• If there is a period open after the receipt date first date of the last open period</li> </ul> <p>Error: AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE<br/>AR_RW_BEFORE_APP_GL_DATE<br/>AR_RW_BEFORE_RECEIPT_GL_DATE</p> |
| p_org_id           |      |           |          |  |

## Defaulting

This section explains the defaulting mechanisms for the various parameters of this API which could not be explained in the Description column of the preceding table.

### Receivable Application ID

The value for p\_receivable\_application\_id, if not specified, is defaulted from the p\_cash\_receipt\_id (or p\_receipt\_number). If the receipt does not have an on-account application, then the error AR\_RAPI\_CASH\_RCPT\_ID\_INVALID is raised. If there is more than one on-account application on the receipt and the value for

p\_receivable\_application\_id has not been specified, then the error AR\_RAPI\_MULTIPLE\_ON\_AC\_APP is raised.

## Example

### Objective:

To unapply the receipt application using the call to API *Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Unapply\_on\_account* and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter        | Entered Value   | Default Value |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| p_api_version    | 1.0             |               |
| p_receipt_number | 'aj_test_api_6' |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter          | Entered Value | Default Value |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_cash_receipt_id  |               | 20338         |
| p_reversal_gl_date |               | 01-JUN-2000   |

The retrieval and handling of the warnings and error messages, put on the message stack by the API during execution, are the same as described in Defaulting, page 8-18.

## Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Reverse

Call this routine to reverse cash as well as miscellaneous receipts. This API routine has 3 output and 15 input parameters in total. Based on the type, the following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### Input

Standard API parameters: 4

Application parameters: 12 + 1 (descriptive flexfield record type)

1 (global descriptive flexfield record type)

# Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Application parameters: 0

## Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see  
Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash, page 8-3.

The following table lists the descriptions of the reversal-related parameters of the API.

**Note:** If required parameters are not passed in a call to this API, then the call will fail. However, depending on the business scenario, you will have to pass in values for other parameters to successfully create the business object. Otherwise, error messages will be reported.

| Parameter         | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|-------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_cash_receipt_id | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The cash_receipt_id of the receipt which needs to be reversed.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Detailed in Defaulting, page 8-68.</p> <p>Error:</p>                    |
| p_receipt_number  | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>The receipt number of the receipt to be reversed. Used to default the cash_receipt_id.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_RCPT_NUM_INVALID</p> |

| Parameter                | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|--------------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_reversal_category_code | IN   | VARCHAR2(20) |          | <p>Identifies the reason why the payment entry was reversed.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Validated against the values in ar_lookups for lookup_type = 'REVERSAL_CATEGORY_TYPE'</p> <p>Error:</p> <p>AR_RAPI_REV_CAT_CD_NULL</p> <p>AR_RAPI_REV_CAT_CD_INVALID</p>   |
| p_reversal_category_name | IN   | VARCHAR2(80) |          | <p>This is the translated lookup meaning for the reversal category code. Used to default the reversal category code if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:</p> <p>AR_RAPI_REV_CAT_NAME_INVALID</p>  |
| p_reversal_gl_date       | IN   | DATE         |          | <p>The General Ledger Date that is used to credit the Account CCID for the reversed receipt.</p> <p>Default: System date</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Validated as per standard gl date validation described for the gl date in Create_cash routine</li> <li>Greater than or equal to receipt gl date</li> </ol> <p>Error:</p> <p>AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE</p> <p>AR_RW_BEFORE_RECEIPT_GL_DATE</p> |

| Parameter              | Type | Data-type     | Required | Description   |
|------------------------|------|---------------|----------|---|
| p_reversal_date        | IN   | DATE          |          | <p>Date on which the payment entry reversed</p> <p>Default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>System date if system date &gt;= receipt date, else</li> <li>Receipt date if receipt date &gt; system date</li> </ul> <p>Validation: Greater than or equal to receipt date</p> <p>Error: AR_RW_REV_BEFORE_RCT_DATE</p> |
| p_reversal_reason_code | IN   | VARCHAR2(30)  |          | <p>Indicates the reason for reversing receipt</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Validated against the values in ar_lookups for lookup_type = 'CKAJST_REASON'</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_REV_REAS_CD_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_REV_REAS_CD_NULL</p>   |
| p_reversal_reason_name | IN   | VARCHAR2(80)  |          | <p>This is the translated lookup meaning for reversal reason code. Used for defaulting the reversal reason code if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_REV_REAS_NAME_INVALID</p>  |
| p_reversal_comments    | IN   | VARCHAR2(240) |          | <p>Comments regarding reversal</p>  |



| Parameter              | Type | Data-type                 | Required | Description  |
|------------------------|------|---------------------------|----------|--|
| p_attribute_rec        | IN   | p_attribute_rec           |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the descriptive flexfields: One descriptive flexfield structure defining column and 15 segments.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>               |
| p_global_attribute_rec | IN   | global_attribute_rec_type |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the global descriptive flexfields: One global descriptive flexfield structure defining column and 20 segments.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p> |
| p_cancel_claims_flag   | IN   | VARCHAR2(1)               |          | Not used. Leave null.  |
| p_called_from          | IN   | VARCHAR2(20)              |          | <p>This parameter is used to identify the calling routine.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |
| p_org_id               |      |                           |          |  |

## Validation

This section explains the validation mechanisms for the various parameters of this API which are relatively more complex in nature and could not be explained in the Description column of the preceding table.

### Cash Receipt ID

We have to validate whether this is a valid cash receipt ID, and whether we can reverse this receipt.

The validation steps are:

- This is a valid value in the database. For an invalid value, the error message AR\_RAPI\_CASH\_RCPT\_ID\_INVALID is raised.
- Status should not be 'Reversed' for this receipt because you cannot reverse an already reversed receipt. The error message raised for an invalid value is AR\_RAPI\_CASH\_RCPT\_ID\_INVALID.

The receipt is not standard reversible if any two of the following conditions are true:

- If a chargeback was created against an invoice that is applied to the payment to be reversed.
- If there are any payments, adjustments, credit memos, or chargebacks against the above chargeback records in the AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES table.
- If the above chargeback has already been posted to the general ledger.

The AR\_RAPI\_NON\_REVERSIBLE error message is raised for invalid values. In these cases, you can create a debit memo reversal to reverse the receipt. Since the Receipt API does not currently support debit memo reversals, you can manually create them using the Receipts workbench.

## Example

### Objective:

To reverse a cash receipt using a call to the API *Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Reverse* and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter                | Entered Value      | Default Value |
|--------------------------|--------------------|---------------|
| p_api_version            | 1.0                |               |
| p_receipt_number         | 'aj_test_cr_7'     |               |
| p_reversal_category_code | 'NSF'              |               |
| p_reversal_reason_code   | 'PAYMENT REVERSAL' |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter          | Entered Value | Default Value |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_cash_receipt_id  |               | 20340         |
| p_reversal_date    |               | 01-JUN-2000   |
| p_reversal_gl_date |               | 01-JUN-2000   |

The retrieval and handling of the warnings and error messages, put on the message stack by the API during execution, are the same as described in Defaulting, page 8-18.

## Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.activity\_application

Call this routine to do an activity application on a cash receipt. Such applications include Short Term Debit (STD) and Receipt Write-off applications.

This API routine has 4 output and 41 input parameters in total. Based on the type, the following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### Input

Standard API parameters: 4

Application parameters: 35 + 1 (descriptive flexfield record type)

1 (global descriptive flexfield record type)

### Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Application parameters: 1

## Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash, page 8-3.

The following table lists the descriptions of the activity application-related parameters of the API.

**Note:** If required parameters are not passed in a call to this API, then the call will fail. However, depending on the business scenario, you will have to pass in values for other parameters to successfully create the business object. Otherwise, error messages will be reported.

| Parameter         | Type | Data-type    | Required* | Description  |
|-------------------|------|--------------|-----------|--|
| p_cash_receipt_id | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |           | <p>The cash_receipt_id of the receipt which is to be used for the activity application.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Type must be 'CASH'</li> <li>2. Status must not be Reversed or Approved</li> <li>3. The receipt must not be Unidentified</li> </ol> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_NULL</p> |
| p_receipt_number  | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |           | <p>The receipt number of the receipt to be applied. Used to default the cash_receipt_id.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_RCPT_NUM_INVALID</p>   |

| Parameter                     | Type | Data-type  | Required* | Description   |
|-------------------------------|------|------------|-----------|---|
| p_amount_applied              | IN   | NUMBER     |           | <p>The amount on the cash receipt that is to be applied against the specified activity.</p> <p>Default: Amount due remaining on the receipt.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Greater than or equal to 0.</li> <li>2. Less than or equal to the amount due remaining on the receipt.</li> <li>3. If a receipt write-off, then must fall within user and system limits (limits must be set).</li> </ol> <p>Error:</p> <p>AR_RAPI_APPLIED_AMT_NULL</p> <p>AR_RW_APP_NEG_UNAPP</p> <p>AR_RW_AMOUNT_LESS_THAN_APP</p> <p>AR_WR_NO_LIMIT</p> <p>AR_WR_USER_LIMIT</p> <p>AR_SYSTEM_WR_NO_LIMIT_SET</p> <p>AR_WR_TOTAL_EXCEED_MAX_AMOUNT</p> |
| p_applied_payment_schedule_id | IN   | NUMBER(15) | Yes       | <p>The payment schedule identifier here corresponds to special seeded values, such as -2.</p> <p>Default:</p> <p>Validation: The value should correspond to the special seeded values, such as: -2 (Short Term Debt).</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_APP_PS_ID_INVALID</p>   |

| Parameter                 | Type | Data-type  | Required* | Description  |
|---------------------------|------|------------|-----------|--|
| p_link_to_customer_trx_id | IN   | NUMBER(15) |           | <p>The customer_trx_id of the Bill for which the activity (e.g. Short Term Debt) application is being done.</p> <p>Default:</p> <p>Validation: The customer_trx_id should correspond to that of a Bill which has a current status of FACTORED or MATURED_PEND_RISK_ELIMINATION.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_LK_CUS_TRX_ID_INVALID</p>  |
| p_receivables_trx_id      | IN   | NUMBER(15) |           | <p>Identifier of the receivables activity.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Valid database value.</li> <li>The activity_type for the receivables_trx_id should be in sync with the applied payment schedule identifier passed in.</li> </ol> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_REC_TRX_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_ACTIVITY_X_INVALID</p> |
| p_apply_date              | IN   | DATE       |           | <p>Date the application was applied.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Receipt date, if receipt date &gt;= system date.</li> <li>System date, if receipt date &lt; system date.</li> </ol> <p>Validation: apply date &gt;= receipt date</p> <p>Error: AR_APPLY_BEFORE_RECEIPT</p>   |

| Parameter                | Type | Data-type          | Required* | Description   |
|--------------------------|------|--------------------|-----------|---|
| p_apply_gl_date          | IN   | DATE               |           | <p>Date that this application will be posted to the General Ledger.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted to greater of the receipt date and the system date.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Validated as per standard GL date validation described for the GL date in Create_cash routine.</li> <li>&gt;= receipt GL date</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE<br/>AR_RW_GL_DATE_BEFORE_REC_GL</p> |
| p_ussgl_transaction_code | IN   | VARCHAR2(30)       |           | <p>Code defined by public sector accounting.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_attribute_rec          | IN   | attribute_rec_type |           | <p>This is a record type which contains all 15 descriptive flexfield segments and one descriptive flexfield structure defining column. It represents the Receipt Application Information flexfield.</p> <p>Default: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation</p> <p>Validation: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_DESC_FLEX_INVALID</p>  |

| Parameter                      | Type | Data-type                 | Required* | Description  |
|--------------------------------|------|---------------------------|-----------|--|
| p_global_attribute_rec         | IN   | global_attribute_rec_type |           | <p>This is a record type which contains all the global descriptive flexfields: one global descriptive flexfield structure defining column and 20 segments.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p> |
| p_comments                     | IN   | VARCHAR2 (240)            |           | User's comments for the activity application.  |
| p_application_ref_type         | IN   | VARCHAR2(30)              |           | Not used. Leave null.  |
| p_application_ref_id           | IN   | NUMBER(15)                |           | Not used. Leave null.  |
| p_application_ref_number       | IN   | VARCHAR2(30)              |           | If resulting from a settlement of a claim, then this will contain the deduction number.  |
| p_secondary_application_ref_id | IN   | NUMBER(15)                |           | If resulting from a settlement of a claim, then this will contain the claim ID.  |
| p_payment_set_id               | IN   | NUMBER(15)                |           | <p>Payment set ID is populated only when doing a prepayment activity application on a prepayment receipt.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p>   |
| p_receivable_application_id    | OUT  | NUMBER(15)                |           | The ID of the resulting activity receivable application.   |
| p_customer_reference           | IN   | VARCHAR2 (100)            |           | Customer supplied reference.   |



| Parameter                      | Type | Data-type                            | Required* | Description   |
|--------------------------------|------|--------------------------------------|-----------|---|
| p_val_writeoff_limit<br>s_flag | IN   | VARCHAR2(1)                          |           | Flag to indicate whether user-level write-off limits should apply.<br><br>Default: Y<br><br>Validation: None<br><br>Error: None |
| p_called_from                  | IN   | VARCHAR2(20)                         |           | This parameter is used to identify the calling routine.<br><br>Default: None<br><br>Validation: None<br><br>Error: None         |
| p_netted_receipt_flag          | IN   | VARCHAR2(1)                          |           | Used for payment netting. Leave null.   |
| p_netted_cash_receipt_id       | IN   | NUMBER(15)                           |           | Used for payment netting. Leave null.   |
| p_secondary_app_ref_type       | IN   | VARCHAR2(30)                         |           | Used for automated receipt handling. Leave null.  |
| p_secondary_app_ref_num        | IN   | VARCHAR2(30)                         |           | Used for automated receipt handling. Leave null.  |
| p_org_id                       |      |                                      |           |   |
| p_pay_group_lookup_code        | IN   | FND_LOOKUPS.lookup_code%TYPE         |           |   |
| p_pay_alone_flag               | IN   | VARCHAR2                             |           |   |
| p_payment_method_code          | IN   | ap_invoices.payment_method_code%TYPE |           |   |
| p_payment_reason_code          | IN   | ap_invoices.payment_reason_code%TYPE |           |   |

| Parameter                 | Type | Data-type                                      | Required* | Description |
|---------------------------|------|--|-----------|-------------|
| p_payment_reason_comments | IN   | ap_invoices.payment_reason_comments%TYPE       |           |             |
| p_delivery_channel_code   | IN   | ap_invoices.delivery_channel_code%TYPE         |           |             |
| p_remittance_message1     | IN   | ap_invoices.remittance_message1%TYPE           |           |             |
| p_remittance_message2     | IN   | ap_invoices.remittance_message2%TYPE           |           |             |
| p_remittance_message3     | IN   | ap_invoices.remittance_message3%TYPE           |           |             |
| p_party_id                | IN   | hz_parties.party_id%TYPE                       |           |             |
| p_party_site_id           | IN   | hz_party_sites.party_site_id%TYPE              |           |             |
| p_bank_account_id         | IN   | ar_cash_receipts.customer_bank_account_id%TYPE |           |             |

## Example

### Objective:

To apply a cash receipt in then functional currency to a receipt write-off activity in the functional currency, using a call to the API *Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.activity\_application* and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter        | Entered Value  | Default Value |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|
| p_api_version    | 1.0            |               |
| p_receipt_number | 'aj_test_cr_2' |               |

| Parameter                     | Entered Value | Default Value |
|-------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_receivables_trx_id          | 1300          |               |
| p_applied_payment_schedule_id | -3            |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter         | Entered Value | Default Value |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_cash_receipt_id |               | 23927         |
| p_gl_date         |               | 01-JUN-2000   |
| p_apply_date      |               | 01-JUN-2000   |
| p_amount_applied  |               | 100           |

The retrieval and handling of the warnings and error messages, put on the message stack by the API during execution, are the same as described in Defaulting, page 8-18.

## Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.activity\_unapplication

Call this routine to do a reversal of an activity application on a cash receipt. Such applications include Short Term Debt and Receipt write-off.

This API routine has 3 output and 10 input parameters in total. Based on the type, the following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### Input

Standard API parameters: 4

Application parameters: 6

### Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Application parameters: 0

### Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see

Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash, page 8-3.

The following table lists the descriptions of the activity unapplication-related parameters of the API.

**Note:** If required parameters are not passed in a call to this API, then the call will fail. However, depending on the business scenario, you will have to pass in values for other parameters to successfully create the business object. Otherwise, error messages will be reported.

| Parameter         | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description  |
|-------------------|------|--------------|----------|--|
| p_cash_receipt_id | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The cash_receipt_id of the receipt on which the activity application needs to be reversed.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Type must be 'CASH'</li><li>2. Status must not be Reversed or Approved</li><li>3. The receipt must not be Unidentified</li></ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_NULL</p> |
| p_receipt_number  | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>The receipt number of the receipt to be reversed. Used to default the cash_receipt_id.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_RCPT_NUM_INVALID</p>  |

| Parameter                   | Type | Data-type  | Required | Description   |
|-----------------------------|------|------------|----------|---|
| p_receivable_application_id | IN   | NUMBER(15) |          | <p>Identifies the receivable application. Used to derive the customer trx id, cash_receipt_id and the applied_ps_id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: Refer to Validation, page 8-73.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Application type = 'CASH'.</li> <li>2. Display flag = 'Y' (latest application) and status = 'ACTIVITY'.</li> <li>3. The applied payment schedule id of the receivable application record must correspond to the p_applied_payment_schedule_id, if specified.</li> <li>4. Must correspond to the cash receipt id specified.</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_REC_APP_ID_INVALID</p> |

| Parameter          | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|--------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_reversal_gl_date | IN   | DATE         |          | <p>The reversal GL date.</p> <p>Default: Gets defaulted to the application GL date if it is a valid gl_date.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <p>It is valid if the following conditions are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The date is in an Open or Future period</li> <li>• The period cannot be an Adjustment period</li> <li>• Reversal GL date &gt;= application GL date</li> <li>• Reversal GL date &gt;= receipt GL date</li> </ul> <p>If the date is invalid, then:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the most recent open period is prior to the receipt date: last date of that period</li> <li>• If there is a period open after the receipt date: first date of the last open period</li> </ul> <p>Error: AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE<br/>AR_RW_BEFORE_APP_GL_DATE<br/>AR_RW_BEFORE_RECEIPT_GL_DATE</p> |
| p_called_from      | IN   | VARCHAR2(20) | Yes      | <p>Indicates which program is calling this API. For example, the BR_REMIT program would be calling this routine for short term debt applications.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |
| p_org_id           |      |              |          |   |

## Example

### Objective:

To unapply an activity application, using a call to the API

*Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.activity\_unapplication* and passing minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter                   | Entered Value | Default Value |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_api_version               | 1.0           |               |
| p_receivable_application_id | 10051         |               |
| p_called_from               | NULL          |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter          | Entered Value | Default Value |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_cash_receipt_id  |               | 20338         |
| p_reversal_gl_date |               | 01-JUN-2000   |

The retrieval and handling of the warnings and error messages, put on the message stack by the API during execution, are the same as described in Defaulting, page 8-18.

## Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_misc

Call this routine to create a miscellaneous receipt.

**Note:** This routine does *not* call Oracle Payments directly. See Integration with Oracle Payments, page 8-2.

This API routine has 4 output and 37 input parameters in total. Based on the type, the following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### Input

Standard API parameters: 4

Application parameters: 33

### Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Application parameters: 1

## Parameter Descriptions

The following table lists the standard API parameters, which are common to all the routines in the Receipt API:

| Parameter          | Type | Data-type | Required | Default Value         | Description   |
|--------------------|------|-----------|----------|-----------------------|---|
| p_api_version      | IN   | NUMBER    | Yes      |                       | Used to compare version numbers of incoming calls to its current version number.<br><br>Unexpected error is raised if version incompatibility exists.<br><br>In the current version of the API, you should pass in a value of 1.0 for this parameter. |
| p_init_msg_list    | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | FND_API.G_FALSE       | Allows API callers to request that the API does initialization of the message list on their behalf.   |
| p_commit           | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | FND_API.G_FALSE       | Used by API callers to ask the API to commit on their behalf.   |
| p_validation_level | IN   | NUMBER    |          | FND_API.G_VALID_LEVEL | Not to be used currently as this is a public API.   |
| x_return_status    | OUT  | VARCHAR2  |          |                       | Represents the API overall return status. Detailed in Return Status, page 1-4.  |
| x_msg_count        | OUT  | NUMBER    |          |                       | Number of messages in the API message list.   |
| x_msg_data         | OUT  | VARCHAR2  |          |                       | This is the message in encoded format if x_msg_count=1.   |

The following table lists the parameters that are relevant to the miscellaneous receipt:



| Parameter                | Type | Data-type | Required | Description   |
|--------------------------|------|-----------|----------|---|
| p_usr_currency_code      | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | <p>The translated currency code. Used to derive the p_currency_code if it is not entered.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Should be a valid currency, so that the corresponding currency code can be derived.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_USR_CURR_CODE_INVALID</p>   |
| p_currency_code          | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | <p>The actual currency code that gets stored in AR tables.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Derived from p_usr_currency_code if entered. Otherwise,</li> <li>2. Defaults to the functional currency code</li> </ol> <p>Validation: Validated against the currencies in fnd_currencies table.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_CURR_CODE_INVALID</p> <p>Warning:<br/>AR_RAPI_FUNC_CURR_DEFAULTED</p> |
| p_usr_exchange_rate_type | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | <p>The translated exchange rate type. Used to derive the p_exchange_rate_type if it has not been entered.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Should be a valid rate type.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_USR_X_RATE_TYP_INVALID</p>   |

| Parameter            | Type | Data-type | Required | Description   |
|----------------------|------|-----------|----------|---|
| p_exchange_rate_type | IN   | VARCHAR2  |          | <p>Exchange rate type stored in AR tables.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In case of foreign currency receipt, derived from p_usr_exchange_rate_type.</li> <li>2. In case of foreign currency receipt, defaults from profile option AR: Default Exchange Rate Type</li> </ol> <p>Validation: Validated against values in gl_daily_conversion_types table.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_X_RATE_TYPE_INVALID</p>  |
| p_exchange_rate      | IN   | NUMBER    |          | <p>The exchange rate between the receipt currency and the functional currency.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Derived from the Daily Rates table for rate_type &lt;&gt; 'User' in case of non-functional currency</li> <li>2. If profile option Journals: Display Inverse Rate = 'Y', set user-entered value to 1/p_exchange_rate</li> <li>3. The entered value is rounded to a precision of 38</li> </ol> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In case of non-functional currency, the rate should have a positive value for rate type = 'User'</li> <li>2. For non-functional currency and type is &lt;&gt; 'User', do not specify any value</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_X_RATE_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_X_RATE_NULL</p> |

| Parameter            | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description  |
|----------------------|------|--------------|----------|--|
| p_exchange_rate_date | IN   | DATE         |          | <p>The date on which the exchange rate is valid.</p> <p>Default: Receipt date</p> <p>Validation: For a non-functional currency and type is &lt;&gt; 'User', there should be a valid rate existing in the database for this date. This is a cross validation of type, currency, and date.</p> <p>Error: AR_NO_RATE_DATA_FOUND</p> |
| p_amount             | IN   | NUMBER       | Yes      | <p>The miscellaneous receipt amount.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |
| p_receipt_number     | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>The receipt number of the receipt to be created.</p> <p>Default: If not specified, the receipt number is defaulted from the document sequence value.</p> <p>Validation: Receipt number should not be null</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_RCPT_NUM_NULL</p>   |
| p_receipt_date       | IN   | DATE         |          | <p>The receipt date of the entered cash receipt.</p> <p>Default: System date</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |

| Parameter | Type | Data-type | Required | Description  |
|-----------|------|-----------|----------|--|
| p_gl_date | IN   | DATE      |          | <p>Date when this receipt will be posted to the general ledger.</p> <p>Default: Gets defaulted to the receipt date if it is a valid gl_date, otherwise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the most recent open period is prior to the receipt date: last date of that period</li> <li>• If there is a period open after the receipt date: first date of the last open period</li> </ul> <p>Validation: It is valid if the following conditions are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The date is in an Open or Future period</li> <li>• The period cannot be an Adjustment period</li> </ul> <p>Error: AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE</p> |

| Parameter             | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|-----------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_receivables_trx_id  | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>Identifies the receivables activity.</p> <p>Default: If not specified, it is derived from p_activity.</p> <p>Validation: Validates it against the values in the ar_receivables_trx table</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Type column having values: 'MISCCASH', 'BANK_ERROR', 'CCREFUND'.</li> <li>Checks the receipt_date to be within start_date_active and end_date_active column values.</li> <li>Status is Active or null.</li> <li>Not null.</li> </ul> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_ACTIVITY_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_REC_TRX_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_REC_TRX_ID_NULL</p> |
| p_activity            | IN   | VARCHAR2(50) |          | <p>Name of the receivables activity. This is used to derive the p_receivables_trx_id.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |
| p_misc_payment_source | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>Identifies the source of the miscellaneous receipt.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |

| Parameter  | Type | Data-type         | Required | Description  |
|------------|------|-------------------|----------|--|
| p_tax_code | IN   | VARCHAR2(50)<br>) |          | <p>Depending on the sign of the amount entered, it is the asset tax code (for positive sign or zero) or the liability tax code (negative sign). This is used to derive the p_vat_tax_id.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p> |

| Parameter    | Type | Data-type  | Required | Description   |
|--------------|------|------------|----------|---|
| p_vat_tax_id | IN   | NUMBER(15) |          | <p>The VAT tax identifier for the current miscellaneous receipt.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>defaulted from p_tax_code</li> <li>defaulted from receivables_trx_id/activity</li> </ul> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For 'Accrual' accounting method, the vat_tax_id is validated against the values in ar_vat_tax having <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>receipt_date between start_date_active and end_date_active column values</li> <li>enabled_flag = 'Y'</li> <li>tax_type should not be 'TAX_GROUP', 'LOCATION', 'SALES_TAX'</li> <li>displayed_flag = 'Y'</li> <li>The tax_class is 'O' (output) for positive or zero amount and 'I' (input) for negative amount</li> <li>ledger should match the current ledger</li> </ul> </li> <li>For 'Cash basis' accounting method, the vat_tax_id should not be specified.</li> </ol> <p>Error:<br/> AR_RAPI_VAT_TAX_ID_INVALID<br/> AR_RAPI_TAX_CODE_INVALID</p> |

| Parameter    | Type | Data-type | Required | Description   |
|--------------|------|-----------|----------|---|
| p_tax_rate   | IN   | NUMBER    |          | <p>The new tax rate specified when you override the rate for an ad-hoc tax code.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Defaulted from the tax rate on the tax code (p_tax_code/p_vat_tax_id).</li> <li>2. Defaulted from the p_tax_amount when the tax amount is specified for the ad-hoc tax code case.</li> </ol> <p>Validation: For 'Accrual' accounting method, tax rate can be specified only in case of an ad-hoc tax code (p_tax_code/p_vat_tax_id) and the profile option 'Tax: Allow Ad Hoc Tax Changes' set to Yes. For 'Cash basis' accounting method, the tax_rate should never be specified.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_TAX_RATE_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_TAX_RATE_AMT_X_INVALID</p> |
| p_tax_amount | IN   | NUMBER    |          | <p>The tax amount specified in case where you override the rate for an ad-hoc tax code. It is used to derive the tax_rate.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: This needs to be specified only in case of an ad-hoc tax code (p_tax_code/p_vat_tax_id) and the profile option 'Tax: Allow Ad Hoc Tax Changes' set to Yes. For 'Cash basis' accounting method, the tax_amount should never be specified</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_TAX_RATE_AMT_X_INVALID</p>   |



| Parameter        | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_deposit_date   | IN   | DATE         |          | <p>The deposit date.</p> <p>Default: Receipt date</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_reference_type | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>Indicates whether this miscellaneous receipt is a 'PAYMENT', 'RECEIPT', 'PAYMENT_BATCH' or 'REMITTANCE'.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check it for the specified valid values.</li> <li>• Should not have a null value if either p_reference_id or p_reference_num is specified.</li> </ul> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_REF_TYPE_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_REF_TYPE_NULL</p> |
| p_reference_id   | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>A foreign key to AR_BATCHES, AR_CASH_RECEIPTS, AP_INVOICE_SELECTION_CRITERIA or AP_CHECKS, depending on the specified value of p_reference_type.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Detailed in Validation, page 8-17.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_REF_NUM_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_REF_ID_INVALID</p>   |
| p_reference_num  | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>The reference number. It is used for deriving the p_reference_id.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |

| Parameter                      | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|--------------------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_remittance_bank_account_id   | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>Identifies the user's bank account for depositing the receipt.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. From remittance bank account number</li> <li>2. From the receipt method based on logic mentioned in Defaulting, page 8-18.</li> </ol> <p>Validation: In addition to the validation logic detailed in Validation, page 8-17, those receipt methods which have notes_receivable = 'Y' or bill_of_exchange_flag = 'Y' on the receipt class are excluded for miscellaneous receipts.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_ID_NULL</p> |
| p_remittance_bank_account_num  | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | <p>The remittance bank account number. Used to default the remittance bank account id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_NUM_INVALID</p>  |
| p_remittance_bank_account_name | IN   | VARCHAR2(50) |          | <p>The remittance bank account name. Used to default the remittance bank account id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_NAME_INVALID</p>   |

| Parameter                | Type | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|--------------------------|------|--------------|----------|---|
| p_ussgl_transaction_code | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | Code defined by public sector accounting.<br>Default: None<br>Validation: None<br>Error: None   |
| p_receipt_method_id      | IN   | NUMBER(15)   |          | Identifies the receipt method of the receipt.<br>Default: From receipt method name<br>Validation: In addition to the validation logic detailed in Validation, page 8-17, those receipt methods which have notes_receivable = 'Y' or bill_of_exchange_flag = 'Y' on the receipt class are excluded for the miscellaneous receipts.<br>Error: AR_RAPI_INVALID_RCT_MD_ID |
| p_receipt_method_name    | IN   | VARCHAR2(30) |          | The receipt method name of the receipt. Used to default the receipt method id if not specified<br>Default: None<br>Validation: None<br>Error:<br>AR_RAPI_RCPT_MD_NAME_INVALID   |

| Parameter                   | Type | Data-type        | Required | Description   |
|-----------------------------|------|------------------|----------|---|
| p_doc_sequence_value        | IN   | NUMBER           |          | <p>Value assigned to document receipt.</p> <p>Default: Detailed in Defaulting, page 8-18.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>User should not pass in the value if the current document sequence is automatic</li> <li>Document sequence value should not be entered if profile option Sequential Numbering is set to Not Used</li> </ul> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_DOC_SEQ_AUTOMATIC<br/>AR_RAPI_DOC_SEQ_VAL_INVALID</p> |
| p_anticipated_clearing_date | IN   | DATE             |          | <p>Date the receipt is expected to be cleared.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: greater than or equal to gl_date</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RW_EFFECTIVE_BEFORE_GL_DATE</p>  |
| p_attribute_record          | IN   | attribute_record |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all 15 descriptive flexfield segments and one descriptive flexfield structure defining column. It represents the Receipt Information flexfield.</p> <p>Default: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation</p> <p>Validation: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_DESC_FLEX_INVALID</p>  |

| Parameter              | Type | Data-type                 | Required | Description   |
|------------------------|------|---------------------------|----------|---|
| p_global_attribute_rec | IN   | global_attribute_rec_type |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all 20 global descriptive flexfield segments and one global descriptive flexfield structure defining column.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:</p> |
| p_comments             | IN   | VARCHAR2(240)             |          | User's comments.  |
| p_misc_receipt_id      | OUT  | NUMBER(15)                | Yes      | The cash_receipt_id of the receipt created by the API call.   |
| p_called_from          | IN   | VARCHAR2(20)              |          | <p>This parameter is used to identify the calling routine.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_org_id               |      |                           |          |   |

## Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.apply\_other\_account

Call this routine to do an "other" account application on a cash receipt. Typically this would be to create a claim investigation application with a noninvoice-related deduction or overpayment in Trade Management (if installed).

This API routine has 4 output and 27 input parameters in total. Based on the type, the following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### Input

Standard API parameters: 4

Application parameters: 19 + 1 (descriptive flexfield record type)

1 (global descriptive flexfield record type)

## Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Application parameters: 1

## Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see  
Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash, page 8-3.

The following table lists the descriptions of the other account application-related parameters of the API:

| Parameter         | Type | Data-type        | Required | Description  |
|-------------------|------|------------------|----------|--|
| p_cash_receipt_id | IN   | NUMBER<br>(15)   |          | <p>The cash_receipt_id of the receipt which is to be applied to the "other" account.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Type must be 'CASH'.</li><li>2. Status must not be Reversed or Approved.</li><li>3. The receipt must not be Unidentified.</li></ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_NULL</p> |
| p_receipt_number  | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(30) |          | <p>The receipt number of the receipt to be applied to the "other" account. Used to default the cash_receipt_id.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error : AR_RAPI_RCPT_NUM_INVALID</p>   |

| Parameter                     | Type | Data-type      | Required | Description  |
|-------------------------------|------|----------------|----------|--|
| p_amount_applied              | IN   | NUMBER         |          | <p>The amount on the cash receipt that is to be applied to the "other" account.</p> <p>Default: Amount due remaining on the receipt.</p> <p>Validation: Less than or equal to the amount due remaining on the receipt.</p> <p>Error:</p> <p>AR_RAPI_APPLIED_AMT_NULL</p> <p>AR_RW_AMOUNT_LESS_THAN_APP</p>   |
| p_applied_payment_schedule_id | IN   | NUMBER<br>(15) | Yes      | <p>This payment schedule identifier corresponds to special seeded values, such as -4 (for Claim Investigation).</p> <p>Default:</p> <p>Validation: The value should correspond to the special seeded values, such as -4 (Claim Investigation).</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_APP_PS_ID_INVALID</p>   |
| p_receivables_trx_id          | IN   | NUMBER<br>(15) |          | <p>Identifier of receivables activity.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Valid database value.</li> <li>The activity_type for the receivables_trx_id should be in sync with the provided applied payment schedule identifier.</li> </ol> <p>Error :</p> <p>AR_RAPI_REC_TRX_ID_INVALID</p> <p>AR_RAPI_ACTIVITY_X_INVALID</p> |

| Parameter                | Type | Data-type        | Required | Description   |
|--------------------------|------|------------------|----------|---|
| p_apply_date             | IN   | DATE             |          | <p>Date the application was applied.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Receipt date, if receipt date &gt;= system date.</li> <li>2. System date, if receipt date &lt; system date.</li> </ol> <p>Validation: apply date &gt;= receipt date</p> <p>Error: AR_APPLY_BEFORE_RECEIPT</p>  |
| p_apply_gl_date          | IN   | DATE             |          | <p>Date when this application will be posted to the General Ledger.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted to greater of the receipt date and the system date.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Validated as per standard gl date validation described for the gl date in the Create_cash routine.</li> <li>2. &gt;= receipt gl date</li> </ol> <p>Error:</p> <p>AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE</p> <p>AR_RW_GL_DATE_BEFORE_REC_GL</p> |
| p_ussgl_transaction_code | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(30) |          | <p>Code defined by public sector accounting.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |



| Parameter              | Type | Data-type                 | Required | Description   |
|------------------------|------|---------------------------|----------|---|
| p_attribute_rec        | IN   | attribute_rec_type        |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the 15 descriptive flexfield segments and one descriptive flexfield structure defining column. It represents the Receipt Application Information flexfield.</p> <p>Default: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation.</p> <p>Validation: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation.</p> <p>Error : AR_RAPI_DESC_FLEX_INVALID</p> |
| p_global_attribute_rec | IN   | global_attribute_rec_type |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the global descriptive flexfields: one global descriptive flexfield structure defining column and 20 segments.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_comments             | IN   | VARCHAR2 (240)            |          | <p>User's comments for the other account application.</p>   |
| p_application_ref_type | IN   | VARCHAR2 (30)             | Yes      | <p>Defines the context of the application reference columns. For Trade Management, the value should be 'CLAIM'.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Must be 'CLAIM' if a Trade Management deduction is being created (Trade Management must be installed).</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_INVALID_APP_REF</p>  |
| p_application_ref_id   | IN   | NUMBER (15)               |          | <p>Not used. Leave null.</p>  |

| Parameter                      | Type | Data-type         | Required | Description   |
|--------------------------------|------|-------------------|----------|---|
| p_application_ref_number       | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(30)  |          | <p>The reference number relating to the application reference type. If application reference type is 'CLAIM', then this would be a deduction number.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: If populated, then must be an existing deduction number in Trade Management.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_INVALID_CLAIM_NUM</p> |
| p_secondary_application_ref_id | IN   | NUMBER<br>(15)    |          | <p>The secondary application reference ID related to the application reference type.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: If populated, and if application reference type is 'CLAIM', then this must contain a valid claim ID in Trade Management.</p> <p>Error: AR_RW_INVALID_CLAIM_ID</p>                        |
| p_payment_set_id               | IN   | NUMBER<br>(15)    |          | <p>Payment set ID is populated only for a prepayment receipt which is to be applied to the "other" account.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p>  |
| p_receivable_application_id    | OUT  | NUMBER<br>(15)    |          | <p>The ID of the resulting activity receivable application.</p>   |
| p_application_ref_reason       | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(30)  |          | <p>The reason code related to the application reference type.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: If populated, and if application reference type is 'CLAIM', then this must contain a valid reason code ID from Trade Management.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_INVALID_REF_REASON</p>                                   |
| p_customer_reference           | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(100) |          | <p>Customer supplied reference.</p>   |

| Parameter         | Type | Data-type        | Required | Description   |
|-------------------|------|------------------|----------|---|
| p_customer_reason | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(30) |          | Reason code supplied by customer, in the context of an application reference type of 'CLAIM'.<br><br>Default: None<br><br>Validation: None in Oracle Receivables (the attempt to match to an Oracle reason code is made in Trade Management). |
| p_called_from     | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(20) |          | This parameter is used to identify the calling routine.<br><br>Default: None<br><br>Validation: None<br><br>Error: None   |
| p_org_id          |      |                  |          |   |

## Example

### Objective:

To apply a cash receipt in functional currency to Claim Investigation, and to create a non-invoice overpayment in the functional currency using a call to the API *Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.apply\_other\_account* and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter                     | Entered Value  | Default Value |
|-------------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| p_api_version                 | 1.0            |               |
| p_receipt_number              | 'aj_test_cr_2' |               |
| p_receivables_trx_id          | 1400           |               |
| p_application_ref_type        | 'CLAIM'        |               |
| p_applied_payment_schedule_id | -4             |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter         | Entered Value | Default Value |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_cash_receipt_id |               | 23927         |
| p_gl_date         |               | 01-JUN-2000   |
| p_apply_date      |               | 01-JUN-2000   |
| p_amount_applied  |               | 100           |

The retrieval and handling of the warnings and error messages, put on the message stack by the API during execution, are the same as described in Defaulting, page 8-18.

## Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.unapply\_other\_account

Call this routine to do a reversal of an "other" account application on a cash receipt.

This API routine has 3 output and 11 input parameters in total. Based on the type, the following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### Input

Standard API parameters: 4

Application parameters: 7

### Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Application parameters: 0

## Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash, page 8-3.

The following table lists the descriptions of the other account unapplication-related parameters of the API:

| Parameter         | Type | Data-type     | Required | Description  |
|-------------------|------|---------------|----------|--|
| p_cash_receipt_id | IN   | NUMBER (15)   |          | <p>The cash_receipt_id of the receipt which is to be applied to the "other" account.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Type must be 'CASH'.</li> <li>2. Status must not be Reversed or Approved.</li> <li>3. The receipt must not be Unidentified.</li> </ol> <p>Error:</p> <p>AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_INVALID</p> <p>AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_NULL</p> |
| p_receipt_number  | IN   | VARCHAR2 (30) |          | <p>The receipt number of the receipt from which the "other" account application is to be unapplied. Used to default the cash_receipt_id.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_RCPT_NUM_INVALID</p>   |

| Parameter                   | Type | Data-type   | Required | Description   |
|-----------------------------|------|-------------|----------|---|
| p_receivable_application_id | IN   | NUMBER (15) |          | <p>Identifies the receivable application. Used to derive the customer trx id, cash_receipt_id, and the applied_ps_id, if not specified.</p> <p>Default: Refer to Validation, page 8-73.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Application type = 'CASH'.</li> <li>2. Display flag = 'Y' (latest application) and status = 'OTHER ACC'.</li> <li>3. The applied payment schedule id of the receivable application record must correspond to the p_applied_payment_schedules_id, if specified.</li> <li>4. The cash receipt id must correspond to the cash receipt id specified.</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_REC_APP_ID_INVALID</p> |

| Parameter           | Type | Data-type        | Required | Description   |
|---------------------|------|------------------|----------|---|
| p_reversal_gl_date  | IN   | DATE             |          | <p>The reversal gl date.</p> <p>Default: Gets defaulted to the application gl date if it is a valid gl_date.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <p>It is valid if the following conditions are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The date is in an Open or Future period.</li> <li>• The period cannot be an Adjustment period.</li> <li>• The reversal GL date &gt;= application GL date.</li> <li>• The reversal GL date &gt;= receipt GL date.</li> </ul> <p>If the date is invalid, then:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the most recent open period is prior to the receipt date: last date of that period</li> <li>• If there is a period open after the receipt date: first date of the last open period</li> </ul> <p>Error: AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE<br/>AR_RW_BEFORE_APP_GL_DATE<br/>AR_RW_BEFORE_RECEIPT_GL_DATE</p> |
| p_called_from       | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(20) |          | <p>Indicates which program is calling this API.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |
| p_cancel_claim_flag | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(1)  |          | Not used. Leave null.   |
| p_org_id            |      |                  |          |   |

## Example

**Objective:**

To unapply an "other" account application using the call to API *Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.unapply\_other\_account* and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter                   | Entered Value | Default Value |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_api_version               | 1.0           |               |
| p_receivable_application_id | 10053         |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter          | Entered Value | Default Value |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_cash_receipt_id  |               | 20338         |
| p_reversal_gl_date |               | 01-JUN-2000   |

The retrieval and handling of the warnings and error messages, put on the message stack by the API during execution, are the same as described in Defaulting, page 8-18.

## **Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.apply\_open\_receipt**

Call this routine to apply a cash receipt to another open receipt. Open receipts include unapplied cash, on-account cash, and claim investigation applications. Claim investigation applications can be applied only if Trade Management is installed.

This API routine has 8 output and 19 input parameters in total. Based on the type, the following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### **Input**

Standard API parameters: 4

Application parameters: 13 + 2 (descriptive and global descriptive flexfield record type)

### **Output**

Standard API parameters: 3

Application parameters: 5



## Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see  
Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash, page 8-3.

The following table lists the descriptions of the apply open receipt-related parameters of  
the API:

| Parameter                         | Type | Data-type        | Required | Description   |
|-----------------------------------|------|------------------|----------|---|
| p_cash_receipt_id                 | IN   | NUMBER<br>(15)   |          | <p>The cash_receipt_id of the receipt which is<br/>to be applied to an open receipt.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Type must be 'CASH'.</li><li>2. Status must not be Reversed or<br/>Approved.</li><li>3. The receipt must not be Unidentified.</li><li>4. The receipt being applied and the open<br/>receipt must have the same currency.</li></ol> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_NULL<br/>AR_RW_NET_DIFF_RCT_CURR</p> |
| p_receipt_number                  | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(30) |          | <p>The receipt number of the receipt to be<br/>applied to an open receipt. Used to default<br/>the cash_receipt_id. The receipt being<br/>applied and the open receipt must have the<br/>same currency.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_RCPT_NUM_INVALID<br/>AR_RW_NET_DIFF_RCT_CURR</p>   |
| p_applied_payment<br>_schedule_id | IN   | NUMBER<br>(15)   |          | <p>Not used. Leave null.</p>  |

| Parameter              | Type | Data-type        | Required | Description   |
|------------------------|------|------------------|----------|---|
| p_open_cash_receipt_id | IN   | NUMBER<br>(15)   |          | <p>The cash_receipt_id of the open receipt which is to be applied to.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Type must be 'CASH'.</li> <li>2. Status must not be Reversed or Approved.</li> <li>3. The receipt must not be Unidentified.</li> <li>4. The receipt being applied and the open receipt must have the same currency.</li> </ol> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_NULL<br/>AR_RW_NET_DIFF_RCT_CURR</p> |
| p_open_receipt_number  | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(30) |          | <p>The receipt number of the open receipt. Used to default the open cash_receipt_id. The receipt being applied and the open receipt must have the same currency.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_RCPT_NUM_INVALID<br/>AR_RW_NET_DIFF_RCT_CURR</p>  |
| p_open_rec_app_id      | IN   | NUMBER<br>(15)   |          | <p>The ID of the receivable application of the open receipt, if on-account or claim investigation.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Must have status of ACC or OTHER ACC, and display must be 'Y'.</p> <p>Errors: AR_RAPI_REC_APP_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RW_NET_OPEN_RCT_ONLY</p>   |

| Parameter        | Type | Data-type      | Required | Description  |
|------------------|------|----------------|----------|--|
| p_amount_applied | IN   | NUMBER<br>(15) |          | <p>The amount on the cash receipt that is to be applied to an open receipt.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Must be a natural application, i.e. it must move the balance on the open receipt closer to zero.</p> <p>Error:</p> <p>AR_RAPI_APPLIED_AMT_NULL</p> <p>AR_RW_AMOUNT_LESS_THAN_APP</p> <p>AR_RW_NET_OPEN_AMT_INC</p> |
| p_apply_date     | IN   | DATE           |          | <p>Date the application was applied.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Receipt date, if receipt date &gt;= system date.</li> <li>2. System date, if receipt date &lt; system date.</li> </ol> <p>Validation: apply date &gt;= receipt date.</p> <p>Error: AR_APPLY_BEFORE_RECEIPT</p>                      |

| Parameter                | Type | Data-type          | Required | Description   |
|--------------------------|------|--------------------|----------|---|
| p_apply_gl_date          | IN   | DATE               |          | <p>Date when this application will be posted to the General Ledger.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted to greater of the receipt GL date, the open receipt GL date, and the system date.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Validated as per standard gl date validation described for the gl date in the Create_cash routine.</li> <li>2. &gt;= receipt gl date.</li> </ol> <p>Error:</p> <p>AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE</p> <p>AR_RW_GL_DATE_BEFORE_REC_GL</p> <p>AR_RW_GL_DATE_BEFORE_OPEN_REC</p> |
| p_ussgl_transaction_code | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(30)   |          | <p>Code defined by public sector accounting.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_attribute_rec          | IN   | attribute_rec_type |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the 15 descriptive flexfield segments and one descriptive flexfield structure defining column. It represents the Receipt Application Information flexfield.</p> <p>Default: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation.</p> <p>Validation: DFF APIs used to do the defaulting and validation.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_DESC_FLEX_INVALID</p>  |

| Parameter                   | Type | Data-type                 | Required | Description  |
|-----------------------------|------|---------------------------|----------|--|
| p_global_attribute_rec      | IN   | global_attribute_rec_type |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the global descriptive flexfields: One global descriptive flexfield structure defining column and 20 segments.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p> |
| p_comments                  | IN   | VARCHAR2 (240)            |          | User's comments for the other account application.   |
| x_application_ref_num       | OUT  | VARCHAR2 (30)             |          | The reference number from the open receipt application, if applicable. If the application reference type is 'CLAIM', then this would be a deduction number.  |
| x_receivable_application_id | OUT  | NUMBER (15)               |          | The ID of the resulting payment netting receivable application.  |
| x_applied_rec_app_id        | OUT  | NUMBER (15)               |          | The ID of the corresponding payment netting receivable application created on the applied-to receipt.  |
| x_acctd_amount_applied_from | OUT  | NUMBER (15)               |          | Amount applied from the receipt, in functional currency and converted using the main receipt's exchange rate.  |
| x_acctd_amount_applied_to   | OUT  | VARCHAR2 (30)             |          | Amount applied to the open receipt, in functional currency and converted using the open receipt's exchange rate. Used in conjunction with x_applied_amount_applied_from to determine exchange gain/loss.                       |
| p_called_from               | IN   | VARCHAR2 (20)             |          | <p>This parameter is used to identify the calling routine.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |

| Parameter | Type | Data-type | Required | Description |
|-----------|------|-----------|----------|-------------|
| p_org_id  |      |           |          |             |

## Example

### Objective:

To apply a cash receipt in your functional currency to unapplied cash on another receipt, using a call to the API *Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.apply\_open\_receipt* and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter             | Entered Value   | Default Value |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| p_api_version         | 1.0             |               |
| p_receipt_number      | 'aj_test_cr_10' |               |
| p_open_receipt_number | 'aj_test_cr_30' |               |
| p_amount_applied      | -200            |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter              | Entered Value | Default Value |
|------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_cash_receipt_id      |               | 23935         |
| p_open_cash_receipt_id |               | 23973         |
| p_gl_date              |               | 01-JUN-2000   |
| p_apply_date           |               | 01-JUN-2000   |

The retrieval and handling of the warnings and error messages, put on the message stack by the API during execution, are the same as described in *Defaulting*, page 8-18.

## Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.unapply\_open\_receipt

Call this routine to reverse a payment netting application on a cash receipt.

This API routine has 3 output and 8 input parameters in total. Based on the type, the following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### Input

Standard API parameters: 4

Application parameters: 4

### Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Application parameters: 0

### Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see  
Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash, page 8-3.

The following table lists the descriptions of the unapply open receipt-related parameters of the API:

| Parameter                   | Type | Data-type  | Required | Description  |
|-----------------------------|------|------------|----------|--|
| p_receivable_application_id | IN   | NUMBER(15) |          | <p>Identifies the receivable application to be unapplied.</p> <p>Default: Refer to Validation, page 8-73.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Application type = 'CASH'.</li><li>2. Display flag = 'Y' (latest application) and status = 'ACTIVITY', receivables_trx_id = -163.</li><li>3. Unapplying this application must not result in either receipt becoming negative.</li></ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_REC_APP_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RW_NET_UNAPP_OVERAPP</p> |

| Parameter          | Type | Data-type         | Required | Description   |
|--------------------|------|-------------------|----------|---|
| p_reversal_gl_date | IN   | DATE              |          | <p>The reversal gl date.</p> <p>Default: Gets defaulted to the application gl date if it is a valid gl_date.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <p>It is valid if the following conditions are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The date is in an Open or Future period.</li> <li>• The period cannot be an Adjustment period.</li> <li>• The reversal GL date &gt;= application GL date.</li> <li>• The reversal GL date &gt;= receipt GL date.</li> </ul> <p>If the date is invalid, then:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the most recent open period is prior to the receipt date: last date of that period</li> <li>• If there is a period open after the receipt date: first date of the last open period</li> </ul> <p>Error: AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE<br/>AR_RW_BEFORE_APP_GL_DATE<br/>AR_RW_BEFORE_RECEIPT_GL_DATE</p> |
| p_called_from      | IN   | VARCHAR2(20)<br>) | Yes      | <p>Indicates which program is calling this API.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |
| p_org_id           |      |                   |          |   |

## Example

### Objective:

To unapply an open receipt/payment netting application using the call to API *Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.unapply\_open\_receipt* and passing a minimum number of input



parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter                   | Entered Value | Default Value |
|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_api_version               | 1.0           |               |
| p_receivable_application_id | 10055         |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter          | Entered Value | Default Value |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_reversal_gl_date |               | 01-JUN-2000   |

The retrieval and handling of the warnings and error messages, put on the message stack by the API during execution, are the same as described in Defaulting, page 8-18.

## Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_apply\_on\_acc

This routine is called to create a cash receipt and place it on account. Use this routine when no specific debit item is referenced for receipt application, but you do not want to leave the cash as an unapplied liability.

This is essentially a superset of Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash, page 8-3 and Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Apply\_on\_account, page 8-60 APIs, and contains the same parameters as contained in those two APIs. During the call to this API, if the receipt is successfully created but its on-account application fails, then the receipt creation is also rolled back.

This routine calls Oracle Payments, where required. See Integration with Oracle Payments, page 8-2.

**Note:** To create credit card receipts that need to be processed by Oracle Payments APIs, you must pass the p\_call\_payment\_processor parameter as fnd\_api.g\_true. Additionally, you must specify the p\_customer\_bank\_account\_id parameter.

This API routine has 4 output and 57 input parameters:

### Input

Standard API parameters: 4

Application parameters: 49 + 2 (descriptive flexfield parameter)  
+ 2 (global descriptive flexfield parameter)

## Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Application parameters: 1

## Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see  
Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash, page 8-3.

The following table lists the parameters that pertain specifically to the receipt creation  
and on-account application routine:

| Parameter           | Type | Data-type        | Required | Description  |
|---------------------|------|------------------|----------|--|
| p_usr_currency_code | IN   | VARCHAR2         |          | <p>The translated currency code.</p> <p>Used to derive the p_currency_code if it is not entered.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Should be a valid currency, so that the corresponding currency code can be derived.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_USR_CURR_CODE_INVALID</p>   |
| p_currency_code     | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(15) |          | <p>The actual currency code that gets stored in AR tables.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Derived from p_usr_currency_code if entered, else</li><li>2. Defaults to the functional currency code</li></ol> <p>Validation: Validated against the currencies in the fnd_currencies table.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CURR_CODE_INVALID</p> <p>Warning:<br/>AR_RAPI_FUNC_CURR_DEFAULTED</p> |

| Parameter                | Type | Data-type        | Required | Description  |
|--------------------------|------|------------------|----------|--|
| p_usr_exchange_rate_type | IN   | VARCHAR2         |          | <p>The translated exchange rate type.</p> <p>Used to derive the p_exchange_rate_type if it has not been entered.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Should be a valid rate type.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_USR_X_RATE_TYP_INVALID</p>   |
| p_exchange_rate_type     | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(30) |          | <p>Exchange rate type stored in AR tables.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In case of foreign currency receipt, derived from p_usr_exchange_rate_type.</li> <li>2. In case of foreign currency receipt, defaults from AR: Default Exchange Rate Type profile option.</li> <li>3. Should be left null, if receipt is in the same denomination as functional currency.</li> </ol> <p>Validation: Validated against values in gl_daily_conversion_types table</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_X_RATE_TYPE_INVALID</p> |

| Parameter            | Type | Data-type | Required | Description   |
|----------------------|------|-----------|----------|---|
| p_exchange_rate      | IN   | NUMBER    |          | <p>The exchange rate between the receipt currency and the functional currency.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Derived from the Daily Rates table for rate_type &lt;&gt; 'User' in case of non-functional currency.</li> <li>2. If profile option Journals: Display Inverse Rate = 'Y', set user-entered value to 1/p_exchange_rate.</li> <li>3. The entered value is rounded to a precision of 38.</li> </ol> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In case of non-functional currency, the rate should have a positive value for rate type='User'.</li> <li>2. For non-functional currency and type &lt;&gt; 'User', do not specify any value.</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_X_RATE_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_X_RATE_NULL</p> |
| p_exchange_rate_date | IN   | DATE      |          | <p>The date on which the exchange rate is valid.</p> <p>Default: Receipt date</p> <p>Validation: For a non-functional currency and type &lt;&gt; 'User', a valid rate should exist in the database for this date. This is a cross validation of type, currency, and date.</p> <p>Error: AR_NO_RATE_DATA_FOUND</p>   |
| p_amount             | IN   | NUMBER    | Yes      | <p>The cash receipt amount.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: &gt; 0</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_REC_AMT_NEGATIVE<br/>AR_RAPI_RCPT_AMOUNT_NULL</p>  |

| Parameter                | Type | Data-type        | Required | Description  |
|--------------------------|------|------------------|----------|--|
| p_factor_discount_amount | IN   | NUMBER           |          | <p>The bank charges on the cash receipt.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Bank charges are not allowed if profile option AR: Create Bank Charges = 'No'.</li> <li>2. Bank charges not allowed if the receipt state, derived from the receipt class of the receipt method, &lt;&gt; 'CLEARED'.</li> <li>3. If allowed, then &gt;= 0.</li> </ol> <p>Error:<br/>AR_BK_CH_NOT_ALLWD_IF_NOT_CLR<br/>AR_JG_BC_AMOUNT_NEGATIVE</p> |
| p_receipt_number         | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(30) |          | <p>The receipt number of the receipt to be created.</p> <p>Default: If not specified, the receipt number is defaulted from the document sequence value.</p> <p>Validation: Receipt number should not be null.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_RCPT_NUM_NULL</p>  |
| p_receipt_date           | IN   | DATE             |          | <p>The receipt date of the entered cash receipt.</p> <p>Default: System date</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |

| Parameter       | Type | Data-type   | Required | Description  |
|-----------------|------|-------------|----------|--|
| p_gl_date       | IN   | DATE        |          | <p>Date that this receipt will be posted to the general ledger.</p> <p>Default: Gets defaulted to the receipt date if it is a valid gl_date.</p> <p>Validation: The date is valid if the following conditions are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The date is in an Open or Future period</li> <li>• The period cannot be an Adjustment period</li> </ul> <p>If the date is invalid, then:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the most recent open period is prior to the receipt date: last date of that period</li> <li>• If there is a period open after the receipt date: first date of the last open period</li> </ul> <p>Error: AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE</p> |
| p_maturity_date | IN   | DATE        |          | <p>Receipt maturity date.</p> <p>Default: Deposit date</p> <p>Validation: <math>\geq</math> p_receipt_date</p> <p>Error: AR_RW_MAT_BEFORE_RCT_DATE</p>   |
| p_customer_id   | IN   | NUMBER (15) |          | <p>The customer_id for the paying customer.</p> <p>Default: Refer to Defaulting, page 8-52.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Customer exists and has prospect code = 'CUSTOMER'</li> <li>2. Customer has a profile defined at the customer level</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUST_ID_INVALID</p>  |

| Parameter                       | Type | Data-type        | Required | Description  |
|---------------------------------|------|------------------|----------|--|
| p_customer_name                 | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(50) |          | <p>The name for the entered customer. Used to default the customer id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_NAME_INVALID</p>  |
| p_customer_number               | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(30) |          | <p>The customer number. Used to default the customer_id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_NUM_INVALID</p>   |
| p_customer_bank_ac<br>count_id  | IN   | NUMBER (15)      |          | <p>The customer bank account id.</p> <p>Default: From bank account id/number</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. It must be a valid bank account of the paying customer .</li> <li>2. The inactive date (if defined) of the bank account should be greater than the receipt_date.</li> <li>3. The receipt date must be within the Start date and the End date of the bank account uses.</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_AC_2_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_AC_ID_INVALID</p> |
| p_customer_bank_ac<br>count_num | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(30) |          | <p>The customer bank account number. Used to default the customer bank account id, if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |

| Parameter                    | Type | Data-type        | Required | Description   |
|------------------------------|------|------------------|----------|---|
| p_customer_bank_account_name | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(80) |          | <p>The customer bank account name. Used to default the customer bank account id, if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_location                   | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(40) |          | <p>The Bill_To location for the customer. Used to derive the p_customer_site_use_id.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_LOC_INVALID</p>   |
| p_customer_site_use_id       | IN   | NUMBER (15)      |          | <p>The Bill_To site_use_id for the customer.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Defaulted from customer location. Otherwise,</li> <li>2. Primary Bill_To customer site_use_id of the customer.</li> </ol> <p>Validation: It should be a valid Bill_To site of the paying customer.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_CUS_SITE_USE_ID_INVALID</p> |
| p_customer_receipt_reference | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(30) |          | <p>This column is used to store a customer receipt reference value supplied by the customer at the confirmation time.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |



| Parameter                          | Type | Data-type        | Required | Description   |
|------------------------------------|------|------------------|----------|---|
| p_override_remit_bank_account_flag | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(1)  |          | <p>The flag value decides when the remittance bank account is can be overridden by the remittance selection process.</p> <p>Default: 'Y'</p> <p>Validation: valid values 'Y' and 'N'</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_INVALID_OR_REMIT_BK_AC</p>   |
| p_remittance_bank_account_id       | IN   | NUMBER (15)      |          | <p>Identifies the user's bank account for depositing the receipt.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. From remittance bank account number</li> <li>2. From the receipt method based on logic mentioned in Defaulting, page 8-18.</li> </ol> <p>Validation: Validation logic detailed in Validation, page 8-17.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_ID_INVALID<br/>AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_ID_NULL</p> |
| p_remittance_bank_account_num      | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(30) |          | <p>The remittance bank account number. Used to default the remittance bank account id, if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_NUM_INVALID</p>   |
| p_remittance_bank_account_name     | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(50) |          | <p>The remittance bank account name. Used to default the remittance bank account id, if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_NAME_INVALID</p>  |

| Parameter             | Type | Data-type     | Required | Description  |
|-----------------------|------|---------------|----------|--|
| p_deposit_date        | IN   | DATE          |          | <p>The deposit date.</p> <p>Default: receipt date</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |
| p_receipt_method_id   | IN   | NUMBER (15)   |          | <p>Identifies the receipt method of the receipt.</p> <p>Default: From receipt method name.</p> <p>Validation: Validation detailed in Validation, page 8-17.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_INVALID_RCT_MD_ID</p>  |
| p_receipt_method_name | IN   | VARCHAR2 (30) |          | <p>The receipt method name of the receipt. Used to default the receipt method id if not specified.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p> <p><b>Note:</b> To use credit card refund functionality, ensure that remittance of the original receipt is performed within Oracle Receivables. Do this by setting the remittance method on the receipt method's associated receipt class to <i>Standard</i>.</p> <p><b>Warning:</b> If you use this API to both authorize and capture credit card payments, then set the remittance method to <i>None</i>. Note, however, that with this setting, you cannot use standard credit card refund functionality. Instead, you must refund such payments <i>outside</i> Receivables.</p> |

| Parameter                   | Type | Data-type        | Required | Description   |
|-----------------------------|------|------------------|----------|---|
| p_doc_sequence_value        | IN   | NUMBER           |          | <p>Value assigned to document receipt.</p> <p>Default: Detailed in Defaulting, page 8-18.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>User should not pass in the value if the current document sequence is automatic.</li> <li>Document sequence value should not be entered if profile option Sequential Numbering is set to Not Used.</li> </ul> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_DOC_SEQ_AUTOMATIC<br/>AR_RAPI_DOC_SEQ_VAL_INVALID</p> |
| p_ussgl_transaction_code    | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(30) |          | <p>Code defined by public sector accounting.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_anticipated_clearing_date | IN   | DATE             |          | <p>Date the receipt is expected to be cleared.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: &gt;= gl_date</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RW_EFFECTIVE_BEFORE_GL_DATE</p>   |
| p_event                     | IN   | VARCHAR2         |          | <p>The event that resulted in the creation of the receipt. Currently used only by Bills Receivable.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |

| Parameter                 | Type | Data-type                 | Required | Description  |
|---------------------------|------|---------------------------|----------|--|
| p_called_from             | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(20)          |          | <p>This parameter is used to identify the calling routine. Currently used to identify only the 'BR_REMIT' program.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |
| p_attribute_record        | IN   | attribute_rec_type        |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the 15 descriptive flexfield segments and one descriptive flexfield structure defining column. It represents the Receipt Information flexfield.</p> <p>Default: DFF APIs complete the defaulting and validation.</p> <p>Validation: DFF APIs complete the defaulting and validation.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_DESC_FLEX_INVALID</p> |
| p_global_attribute_record | IN   | global_attribute_rec_type |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the 20 global descriptive flexfield segments and one global descriptive flexfield structure defining column.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p>  |
| p_receipt_comments        | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(240)         |          | <p>User's comments for the application.</p>  |
| p_issuer_name             | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(50)          |          | <p>Issuer name of notes receivable (Asia Pacific requirement).</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>   |

| Parameter               | Type | Data-type   | Required | Description   |
|-------------------------|------|-------------|----------|---|
| p_issue_date            | IN   | DATE        |          | <p>Date when notes receivable was issued (Asia Pacific requirement).</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_issuer_bank_branch_id | IN   | NUMBER (15) |          | <p>Bank/ Branch issuing the notes receivable (Asia Pacific Requirement).</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p> <p>Error: None</p>  |
| p_cr_id                 | OUT  | NUMBER (15) |          | <p>The cash_receipt_id of the receipt created by the API call.</p>  |
| p_amount_applied        | IN   | NUMBER      |          | <p>The amount on the cash receipt that is to be applied to an account.</p> <p>Default: The default amount applied can be either the open amount of the transaction or the unapplied amount of the receipt, but you can change it. Use the AR: Always Default Transaction Balance for Applications profile option, <i>Oracle Receivables Implementation Guide</i> to control how Receivables defaults the applied amount.</p> <p>For the profile option's defaulting rules, see Ar_receipt_api_pub.Apply, page 8-20.</p> <p>Validation: Less than or equal to the amount due remaining on the receipt.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_APPLIED_AMT_NULL<br/>AR_RW_AMOUNT_LESS_THAN_APP</p> |

| Parameter                    | Type | Data-type          | Required | Description  |
|------------------------------|------|--------------------|----------|--|
| p_apply_date                 | IN   | DATE               |          | <p>Date the application was applied.</p> <p>Default:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Receipt date, if receipt date &gt;= system date.</li> <li>2. System date, if receipt date &lt; system date.</li> </ol> <p>Validation: apply date &gt;= receipt date</p> <p>Error: AR_APPLY_BEFORE_RECEIPT</p>   |
| p_apply_gl_date              | IN   | DATE               |          | <p>Date that this application will be posted to the general ledger.</p> <p>Default: Defaulted to greater of the receipt date and the system date.</p> <p>Validation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Validated as per standard gl date validation described for the gl date in create_cash routine</li> <li>2. &gt;= receipt gl date</li> </ol> <p>Error: AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE<br/>AR_RW_GL_DATE_BEFORE_REC_GL</p> |
| p_app_ussgl_transaction_code | IN   | VARCHAR2<br>(30)   |          | <p>Code defined by public sector accounting.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p>  |
| p_app_attribute_record       | IN   | attribute_rec_type |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the 15 descriptive flexfield segments and one descriptive flexfield structure defining column. It represents the Receipt Application Information flexfield.</p> <p>Default: DFF APIs complete the defaulting and validation.</p> <p>Validation: DFF APIs complete the defaulting and validation.</p> <p>Error: AR_RAPI_DESC_FLEX_INVALID</p>   |

| Parameter                      | Type | Data-type                 | Required | Description  |
|--------------------------------|------|---------------------------|----------|--|
| p_app_global_attribute_record  | IN   | global_attribute_rec_type |          | <p>This is a record type which contains all the 20 global descriptive flexfield segments and one global descriptive flexfield structure defining column.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: None</p>  |
| app_comments                   | IN   | VARCHAR2 (240)            |          | User's comments for the application.   |
| p_application_ref_num          | IN   | VARCHAR2 (30)             |          | Deduction number, if resulting from Trade Management claim settlement.   |
| p_secondary_application_ref_id | IN   | NUMBER (15)               |          | Claim ID, if resulting from Trade Management claim settlement.   |
| p_customer_reference           | IN   | VARCHAR2 (100)            |          | Reference supplied by customer.  |
| p_customer_reason              | IN   | VARCHAR2 (20)             |          | Reason code supplied by customer.  |
| p_secondary_app_ref_type       | IN   | VARCHAR2 (30)             |          | Used for automated receipt handling, leave null.   |
| p_secondary_app_ref_num        | IN   | VARCHAR2 (30)             |          | Used for automated receipt handling, leave null.   |
| p_call_payment_processor       | IN   | VARCHAR2 (1)              |          | <p>This is the payment processing indicator flag. Pass as FND_API.G_TRUE, if you want to call <i>i</i> Payment payment APIs for credit card processing.</p>  |
| p_default_site_use             | IN   | VARCHAR2                  | No       | <p>Indicates if you want to default the site use from p_customer_site_use_id.</p> <p>The default value is Y. Pass N to default nothing.</p> <p>If the Require Billing Location for Receipts system option is selected, then no value is required here.</p> |

## Example

### Objective:

To create a cash receipt and apply to On Account in the functional currency using a call to the API `Ar_receipt_api_pub.Create_Apply_on_acc` and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter           | Entered Value                  | Default Value |
|---------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|
| p_api_version       | 1.0                            |               |
| p_receipt_number    | 'aj_test_api_3'                |               |
| p_amount            | 1000                           |               |
| p_receipt_method_id | 1001                           |               |
| p_customer_name     | 'Computer Service and Rentals' |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter                          | Entered Value | Default Value |
|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_customer_id                      |               | 1006          |
| p_currency_code                    |               | USD           |
| p_receipt_date                     |               | 19-APR-2004   |
| p_gl_date                          |               | 19-APR-2004   |
| p_deposit_date                     |               | 19-APR-2004   |
| p_customer_site_use_id             |               | 1025          |
| p_override_remit_bank_account_flag |               | 'Y'           |



| Parameter                    | Entered Value | Default Value   |
|------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| p_remittance_bank_account_id |               | 10001           |
| p_maturity_date              |               | 19-APR-2004     |
| p_apply_gl_date              |               | 19-APR-2004     |
| p_apply_date                 |               | 19-APR-2004     |
| p_amount_applied             |               | 1000            |
| p_amount_applied_from        |               | 1000            |
| p_call_payment_processor*    |               | fnd_api.g_false |

#### Result:

We were able to create the cash receipt 'aj\_test\_api\_3' and then apply it to 'On account' by specifying only 5 input parameters in our call to this API. The receipt is in the functional currency. The retrieval and handling of the warnings and the error messages, put on the message stack by the API during execution, are the same as described in Defaulting, page 8-18.

## Messages

Messages play an important role in the effectiveness of your API calls. The right message is raised at the right point to convey to you the exact error that has occurred or any warnings that have been raised.

The Receipt API puts on the message stack all error messages and warnings raised during execution. You can retrieve messages and warnings as described in Exception Handling and Result Messages, page 1-3.

## WARNINGS AND ERRORS

The following table lists all the error messages raised by the Receipt API:

#### TYPE

E: Error message

W: Warning message

| MESSAGE_CODE                   | MESSAGE_TEXT  | EXPLANATION | TYPE |
|--------------------------------|---|-------------|------|
| AR_APPLY_BEFORE_RECEIPT        | Apply Date must be greater than or equal to the Receipt Date.   |             | E    |
| AR_APPLY_BEFORE_TRANSACTION    | Apply Date must be greater than or equal to the Transaction Date.                                       |             | E    |
| AR_BK_CH_NOT_ALLWD_IF_NO_T_CLR | For a receipt status other than cleared, bank charges are not allowed.                                  |             | E    |
| AR_EXCHANGE_RATE_NEGATIVE      | Please enter a positive exchange rate.  |             | E    |
| AR_EXCHANGE_RATE_ZERO          | The exchange rate cannot be zero.   |             | E    |
| AR_INVALID_APP_GL_DATE         | GL date, &GL_DATE, is not in an open or future-enterable period.  |             | E    |
| AR_JG_BC_AMOUNT_NEGATIVE       | The Bank Charges amount cannot be negative.   |             | E    |
| AR_NO_PARTIAL_DISC             | No discounts allowed on this installment unless it is fully paid.                                       |             | E    |
| AR_NO_RATE_DATA_FOUND          | There is no rate for this currency, rate date and rate type in the database.                            |             | E    |
| AR_OVERR_REM_BK_FLAG_INVALID   | Override remittance bank flag has invalid value.  |             | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_NAME_NUM_IGN    | Customer bank account identifier has taken a precedence over the customer bank account name and number. |             | W    |
| AR_RAPI_ACTIVITY_INVALID       | The receivables activity name is invalid.   |             | E    |

| MESSAGE_CODE                   | MESSAGE_TEXT   | EXPLANATION | TYPE |
|--------------------------------|--|-------------|------|
| AR_RAPI_ACTIVITY_IGN           | Both a receivables transaction identifier and a receivables activity exist for this record. The receivables transaction identifier takes precedence over the receivables activity. |             | W    |
| AR_RAPI_TAX_RATE_AMT_X_INVALID | Please enter a different combination of receipt amount, tax amount, and tax rate.  |             | E    |
| AR_RAPI_TAX_CODE_INVALID       | The tax code is invalid.   |             | E    |
| AR_RAPI_TAX_RATE_INVALID       | The tax rate is invalid.   |             | E    |
| AR_RAPI_TAX_CODE_IGN           | Both a VAT identifier and a tax code exist for this record. The VAT identifier takes precedence over the tax code.   |             | W    |
| AR_RAPI_REC_TRX_ID_NULL        | Please enter a receivables transaction identifier.   |             | E    |
| AR_RAPI_VAT_TAX_ID_INVALID     | The VAT identifier is invalid.   |             | E    |
| AR_RAPI_REF_TYPE_INVALID       | The reference type is invalid.   |             | E    |
| AR_RAPI_REF_NUM_INVALID        | The reference number is invalid.   |             | E    |
| AR_RAPI_REF_NUM_IGN            | Both a reference identifier and a reference number exist for this record. The reference identifier takes precedence over the reference number.                                     |             | W    |
| AR_RAPI_REF_ID_INVALID         | The reference identifier is invalid.   |             | E    |
| AR_RAPI_REF_ID_NULL            | Please enter a reference identifier.   |             | E    |

| MESSAGE_CODE                   | MESSAGE_TEXT  | EXPLANATION   | TYPE |
|--------------------------------|---|---|------|
| AR_RAPI_REF_TYPE_NULL          | Please enter a reference type.  |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_ACTIVITY_X_INVALID     | The specified combination of payment schedule identifier and receivables transaction identifier is invalid. | The activity type derived from the receivables_trx_id does not match with the activity type of the specified payment_schedule_id.   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_AMT_APP_FROM_INVALID   | The allocated receipt amount and the applied amount should be same for the functional currency receipt.     |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_APP_PS_ID_INVALID      | Applied payment schedule identifier has an invalid value.   |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_APP_PS_RA_ID_X_INVALID | Invalid receivable application identifier for the specified applied payment schedule identifier.            |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_APPLIED_AMT_NULL       | Applied amount could not be defaulted.  | The p_applied_amount was not specified by the user and it could not be defaulted from the specified receipt or the specified transaction. For explanation on defaulting mechanism refer Defaulting, page 8-29 | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_INVALID   | Invalid cash receipt identifier.  |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CASH_RCPT_ID_NULL      | Cash receipt identifier is null.  |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CC_RATE_AMTS_INVALID   | The entered combination of the applied amount, allocated amount and the cross currency rate is invalid.     | This error is raised if the following condition is violated in the cross currency applications:<br>p_trans_to_receipt_rate*<br>p_amount_applied =<br>p_amount_applied_from.                                   | E    |

| MESSAGE_CODE                   | MESSAGE_TEXT  | EXPLANATION  | TYPE |
|--------------------------------|---|--|------|
| AR_RAPI_CC_RATE_INVALID        | Do not enter the cross currency rate if the receipt and the transaction are in same currency. | For the same currency receipt application, p_trans_to_receipt_rate should not be specified.  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CC_RATE_NULL           | Cross currency rate is null.  | In case of a cross currency receipt application, the p_trans_to_receipt_rate could neither be defaulted nor derived.   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CURR_CODE_INVALID      | Currency code is invalid.   | The specified currency code has an invalid value.  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_AC_2_INVALID    | Invalid combination of customer bank account name and number.                                 | The specified combination of the p_customer_bank_account_number and p_customer_bank_account_name is invalid and cannot be used to derive the p_customer_bank_account_id. | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_AC_ID_INVALID   | Customer bank account identifier is invalid.  | The specified value of p_customer_bank_account_id is invalid.  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_AC_NAME_INVALID | Customer bank account name is invalid.  | The specified value of p_customer_bank_account_name is invalid.  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CUS_BK_AC_NUM_INVALID  | Customer bank account number is invalid.  | The specified value of p_customer_bank_account_number is invalid.  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CUS_LOC_INVALID        | Customer location is invalid for the specified customer.                                      | The specified value of p_location has an invalid value.  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CUS_NAME_INVALID       | Invalid customer name.  |  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CUS_NAME_NUM_INVALID   | Invalid combination of customer name and number.  |  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CUS_NUM_INVALID        | Invalid customer number.  |  | E    |

| MESSAGE_CODE                    | MESSAGE_TEXT  | EXPLANATION   | TYPE |
|---------------------------------|---|---|------|
| AR_RAPI_CUS_SITE_USE_ID_INVALID | Customer site use identifier is invalid for the specified customer.                                     | The specified value of p_customer_site_use_id is invalid for the given customer. It should be a valid BILL_TO site_use_id for the customer.                             | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CUS_SITE_USE_ID_NOT_DEF | Location could not be defaulted for the specified customer.   | Neither the user had passed in any value for the p_location / p_customer_site_use_id, nor could it be defaulted to the primary Bill_To location for the given customer. | W    |
| AR_RAPI_CUST_ID_INVALID         | Customer identifier is invalid.   |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CUST_ID_NULL            | Customer identifier is null.  | The p_customer_id is null. For details, refer to API Usage, page 8-2.   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CUS_NAME_NUM_IGN        | Customer identifier has taken a precedence over name and number.  | The specified values of p_customer_number and/or p_customer_name are ignored if the value for p_customer_id has been passed in.   | W    |
| AR_RAPI_CUST_TRX_ID_INVALID     | Invalid customer transaction identifier.  |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_CUST_TRX_ID_NULL        | Customer transaction identifier is null.  |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_DEF_TAX_FLAG_INVALID    | Invalid deferred tax flag.  | The valid values are 'Y'/'N'  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_DESC_FLEX_INVALID       | The entered values for the descriptive flexfield &DFF_NAME is invalid.                                  |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_DOC_SEQ_AUTOMATIC       | You have passed in the document sequence value, even though the current document sequence is automatic. |   | E    |

| MESSAGE_CODE                 | MESSAGE_TEXT   | EXPLANATION   | TYPE |
|------------------------------|--|---|------|
| AR_RAPI_DOC_SEQ_NOT_EXIST_A  | Document sequence does not exist for the current document even though profile option Sequential Numbering is set to Always Used.           |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_DOC_SEQ_NOT_EXIST_P  | Document sequence does not exist for the current document even though profile option Sequential Numbering is set to Partially Used.        |   | W    |
| AR_RAPI_DOC_SEQ_VAL_INVALID  | Document sequence value should not be entered if profile option Sequential Numbering is set to Not Used.                                   |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_DOC_SEQ_VALUE_NULL_A | The profile option Sequential Numbering is set to Always Used and the document sequence is manual. The document sequence value is null.    |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_DOC_SEQ_VALUE_NULL_P | The profile option Sequential Numbering is set to Partially Used and the document sequence is manual. The document sequence value is null. |   | W    |
| AR_RAPI_FUNC_CURR_DEFAULTED  | Functional currency defaulted as the receipt currency.   |   | W    |
| AR_RAPI_INS_PS_NOT_DEF_CUS   | The customer could not be defaulted from the applied payment schedule identifier and the installment.                                      | This error is raised if the customer_id cannot be derived from the p_applied_payment_schedule_id and the p_installment specified in the create_and_apply routine. | E    |
| AR_RAPI_INSTALL_NULL         | The installment number is null.  |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_INVALID_APP_REF      | Please supply a valid application reference type.  |   | E    |

| MESSAGE_CODE                            | MESSAGE_TEXT   | EXPLANATION   | TYPE |
|---|--|---|------|
| AR_RAPI_INVALID_CLAIM_ID                | A valid claim ID & CLAIM_ID does not exist for the specified receipt and amount.   |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_INVALID_CLAIM_NUMBER            | The claim is invalid. Please enter a different claim number.   |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_INVALID_REF_REASON              | Please supply a valid reference reason.  |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_MULTIPLE_ON_ACCOUNT_APPLICATION | More than one On Account application exists for the current receipt. Please specify the receivable application identifier. | This error is raised in the unapply_on_account routine if for the specified cash receipt, more than one On Account application exists and the p_receivable_application_id is not specified. | E    |
| AR_RAPI_NON_REVERSIBLE                  | Standard reversal not possible for this receipt.   | Explanation: refer to Defaulting, page 8-68.  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_PSID_NOT_DEFAULTED_CUSTOMER     | The customer could not be defaulted from the applied payment schedule identifier.  | This error is raised in the create_and_apply routine if the customer is not entered and cannot be derived from the specified p_applied_payment_schedule_id.                                 | E    |
| AR_RAPI_RCPT_AMOUNT_NULL                | Receipt amount is null.  | This is a required field in the create_cash and the create_and_apply routines.  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_RCPT_MD_ID_NULL                 | Receipt method identifier is null.   |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_RCPT_MD_NAME_IGNORED            | Receipt method identifier has taken precedence over receipt method name.   |   | W    |



| MESSAGE_CODE                     | MESSAGE_TEXT  | EXPLANATION  | TYPE |
|----------------------------------|---|--|------|
| AR_RAPI_RCPT_MD_NAME_INV<br>ALID | Invalid receipt method name.  | This error is raised if the p_receipt_method_id is not passed in and the specified p_receipt_method_name is invalid.   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_RCPT_NOT_APP_TO_I<br>NV  | There is no application of the entered receipt against the entered transaction.           | This error is raised in the Unapply routine, if the specified receipt has no application against the specified transaction.  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_RCPT_NUM_IGN             | Cash receipt identifier has taken a precedence over the receipt number.                   |  | W    |
| AR_RAPI_RCPT_NUM_INVALID         | Invalid receipt number.   |  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_RCPT_RA_ID_X_INVA<br>LID | Invalid combination of receivable application identifier and the cash receipt identifier. | The p_cash_receipt_id derived from the p_receivable_application_id specified by the user does not match with the p_cash_receipt_id which is either specified by the user or defaulted from the p_receipt_number. | E    |
| AR_RAPI_RCT_MD_ID_INVALID        | Invalid receipt method identifier.  |  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_RCPT_MD_NAME_INV<br>ALID | Invalid receipt method name.  |  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_REC_APP_ID_INVALID       | Invalid receivable application identifier.  |  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_REC_APP_ID_NULL          | Receivable application identifier is null.  | BR   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_REC_TRX_ID_INVALID       | Invalid receivable transaction identifier.  |  | E    |

| MESSAGE_CODE                   | MESSAGE_TEXT  | EXPLANATION   | TYPE |
|--------------------------------|---|---|------|
| AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_2_INVALID ID | Invalid combination of remittance bank account name and number.   | The specified combination of the p_remittance_bank_account_number and p_remittance_bank_account_name is invalid, and cannot be used to derive the p_remittance_bank_account_id. | E    |
| AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_ID_INVALID   | Invalid remittance bank account identifier.   | This error is raised if the specified p_remittance_bank_account_id is not associated with the specified p_receipt_method_id.  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_ID_NULL      | Remittance bank account identifier is null.   |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_NAME_INVALID | Invalid remittance bank account name.   |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_NAME_NUM_IGN | Remittance bank account identifier has taken a precedence over the remittance bank account name and number. |   | W    |
| AR_RAPI_REM_BK_AC_NUM_INVALID  | Invalid remittance bank account number.   |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_REV_CAT_CD_INVALID     | Invalid reversal category code.   |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_REV_CAT_CD_NULL        | Reversal category code is null.   |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_REV_CAT_NAME_IGN       | Reversal category code has taken precedence over the reversal category name.                                |   | W    |
| AR_RAPI_REV_CAT_NAME_INVALID   | Invalid reversal category name.   |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_REV_GL_DATE_NULL       | Reversal GL date is null.   |   | E    |

| MESSAGE_CODE                         | MESSAGE_TEXT   | EXPLANATION   | TYPE |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|------|
| AR_RAPI_REV_REAS_CD_INVALID          | Invalid reversal reason code.  |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_REV_REAS_CD_NULL             | Reversal reason code is invalid.   |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_REV_REAS_NAME_IGN            | Reversal reason code has taken a precedence over the reversal reason name.   |   | W    |
| AR_RAPI_REV_REAS_NAME_INVALID        | Invalid reversal reason name.  |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_TRX_ID_INST_INVALID          | Invalid combination of the customer transaction identifier and installment.  |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_TRX_INS_NOT_DEFAULTED_CUS    | The customer could not be defaulted from the entered transaction and the installment.                                  | This error is raised in the create_and_apply routine if the customer is not entered and cannot be derived from the specified transaction and installment.   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_TRX_INS_PS_NOT_DEFAULTED_CUS | The customer could not be defaulted from the entered transaction, installment and applied payment schedule identifier. | This error is raised in the create_and_apply routine if the customer is not entered and cannot be derived from the specified p_customer_trx_id/trx_number, p_installment and p_applied_payment_schedule_id. | E    |
| AR_RAPI_TRX_LINE_AMT_DEFAULTED       | Amount applied has been defaulted to the line amount of the specified transaction line.                                |   | W    |
| AR_RAPI_TRX_LINE_ID_INVALID          | Invalid customer transaction line identifier.  |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_TRX_LINE_NO_INVALID          | Invalid transaction line number.   |   | E    |

| MESSAGE_CODE                 | MESSAGE_TEXT   | EXPLANATION  | TYPE |
|------------------------------|--|--|------|
| AR_RAPI_TRX_NOT_DEF_CUST     | The customer could not be defaulted from the entered transaction.  | This error is raised in the create_and_apply routine if the customer is not entered and cannot be derived from the specified p_customer_trx_id/trx_number.                                       | E    |
| AR_RAPI_TRX_NUM_IGN          | Customer transaction identifier has taken a precedence over the transaction number.  |  | W    |
| AR_RAPI_TRX_NUM_INST_INVALID | Invalid combination of transaction number and installment.   |  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_TRX_NUM_INVALID      | Invalid transaction number.  |  | E    |
| AR_RAPI_TRX_PS_ID_X_INVALID  | Invalid applied payment schedule identifier for the specified transaction.   | The p_applied_payment_schedule_id specified by the user does not match with the payment_schedule_id derived from the p_customer_trx_id and the p_installment.                                    | E    |
| AR_RAPI_TRX_PS_NOT_DEF_CUS   | The customer could not be defaulted from the entered transaction and the applied payment schedule identifier.                                    | This error is raised in the create_and_apply routine if the customer is not entered and cannot be derived from the specified p_customer_trx_id/trx_number and the p_applied_payment_schedule_id. | E    |
| AR_RAPI_TRX_RA_ID_X_INVALID  | The activity type for the entered receivable transaction identifier does not match with the activity of the entered payment schedule identifier. | This message is to be used by the API, activity_application, added as part of the Bills Receivables changes.   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_USR_CURR_CODE_IGN    | Currency code took a precedence over the user currency code.   |  | W    |

| MESSAGE_CODE                   | MESSAGE_TEXT  | EXPLANATION   | TYPE |
|--------------------------------|---|---|------|
| AR_RAPI_USR_CURR_CODE_INVALID  | User currency code is invalid.  |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_USR_X_RATE_TYP_INVALID | User exchange rate type is invalid.   |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_USR_X_RATE_TYPE_IGN    | Exchange rate type took a precedence over the User exchange rate type.                |   | W    |
| AR_RAPI_X_RATE_DATE_INVALID    | Invalid exchange rate date.   |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_X_RATE_INVALID         | Exchange rate should not be entered.  | This would be raised if the exchange rate type is not 'User' and the exchange rate has been specified.        | E    |
| AR_RAPI_X_RATE_NULL            | Exchange rate is null.  |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_X_RATE_TYPE_INVALID    | Invalid exchange rate type.   |   | E    |
| AR_RAPI_X_RATE_TYPE_NULL       | Exchange rate type is null.   |   | E    |
| AR_RW_AMOUNT_LESS_THAN_APP     | The receipt amount cannot be less than the sum of the applied and on-account amounts. |   | E    |
| AR_RW_APP_NEG_ON_ACCT          | Amount applied cannot be negative for an On Account application.                      |   | E    |
| AR_RW_APP_NEG_UNAPP            | You may not apply more than the receipt amount.                                       | This error is raised if you try to apply more than the unapplied amount on the receipt against a transaction. | E    |

| MESSAGE_CODE                         | MESSAGE_TEXT  | EXPLANATION   | TYPE |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|------|
| AR_RW_APPLIED_GREATER_LINE           | Amount applied cannot be greater than the original line amount of &AMOUNT.                                | This error is raised in the apply and create_and_apply routines if the line number of transaction has been specified and the amount applied is greater than the original line amount of the transaction line. | E    |
| AR_RW_BEFORE_APP_GL_DATE             | Reversal GL Date must be on or after original GL Date of &GL_DATE.  |   | E    |
| AR_RW_BEFORE_RECEIPT_GL_DATE         | The Reversal GL Date cannot be before the Receipt GL Date.  |   | E    |
| AR_RW_CASH_DUPLICATE_RECEIPT         | A cash receipt with this number, date, amount and customer already exists.                                |   | E    |
| AR_RW_CC_RATE_POSITIVE               | Cross currency rate must be greater than zero.  | This error is raised in the apply and create_and_apply routines if the p_trans_to_receipt_rate has a negative value.  | E    |
| AR_RW_GL_DATE_BEFORE_RECEIPT_GL      | The GL date cannot be before the receipt GL date.   | This error is raised in the apply and the create_and_apply routines if the apply gl_date is before the receipt gl_date.   | E    |
| AR_RW_GL_DATE_BEFORE_OPEN_RECEIPT_GL | The application GL date must be later than the open receipt GL date for a receipt-to-receipt application. |   | E    |
| AR_RW_MAT_BEFORE_RECEIPT_DATE        | The Maturity Date cannot be before the Receipt Date.  |   | E    |
| AR_RW_NET_DIFF_RECEIPT_CURRENCY      | Both receipts in a receipt to receipt application must have the same currency.                            |   | E    |

| MESSAGE_CODE                | MESSAGE_TEXT  | EXPLANATION | TYPE |
|-----------------------------|---|-------------|------|
| AR_RW_NET_OPEN_AMT_INC      | A receipt-to-receipt application must decrease the open receipt balance or bring the receipt balance closer to zero.              |             | E    |
| AR_RW_NET_OPEN_RCT_ONLY     | Netting is allowed on open receipts only (unapplied cash, on-account cash and claim investigation applications).                  |             | E    |
| AR_RW_NET_UNAPP_OVERAPP     | Unapplying this payment netting application is not allowed because it would cause the applied receipt balance to become negative. |             |      |
| AR_RW_NO_DISCNT             | Discounts are not permitted for transactions with a negative original balance.  |             | E    |
| AR_RW_PAID_INVOICE_TWICE    | You have paid the same invoice twice. Please correct.   |             | E    |
| AR_RW_RCT_AMOUNT_NEGATIVE   | You cannot enter a negative receipt amount for cash receipts.   |             | E    |
| AR_RW_VAL_DISCOUNT          | Discount taken is greater than the discount available (&DISC_AVAILABLE).  |             | E    |
| AR_RW_VAL_NEG_DISCNT        | Discount cannot be negative.  |             | E    |
| AR_RW_VAL_ONACC_DISC        | Discount not allowed for On Account application. Clear discount amount field or enter zero.                                       |             | E    |
| AR_RW_VAL_UNEARNED_DISCOUNT | Cannot take unearned discount because the Allow Unearned Discount system option is set to No.                                     |             | E    |

| MESSAGE_CODE                  | MESSAGE_TEXT  | EXPLANATION | TYPE |
|-------------------------------|---|-------------|------|
| AR_SYSTEM_WR_NO_LIMIT_SET     | Please set the receipt write-off limits range system option.                                  |             | E    |
| AR_VAL_GL_INV_GL              | The GL date should not be prior to the invoice's GL date.                                     |             | E    |
| AR_WR_NO_LIMIT                | User Write-off limit does not exist.  |             | E    |
| AR_WR_TOTAL_EXCEED_MAX_AMOUNT | The total write-off amount must fall within the receipt write-off limits range system option. |             | E    |
| AR_WR_USER_LIMIT              | Total write-off amount must be in the range of &FROM_AMOUNT to &TO_AMOUNT.                    |             | E    |



---

# Revenue Adjustment API User Notes

## Overview

This document outlines the specifications and the methodology for using the various Revenue Adjustment APIs. These APIs provide an extension to existing functionality of adjusting revenue and sales credits through the standard AR Revenue Management form.

You can access these APIs:

- As standard PL/SQL servers-side routine calls
- Through Forms, utilizing the capability of Forms6 to have a procedure as its underlying base table

## Basic Business Needs

The Revenue Adjustment API addresses the following basic functionality via different API calls:

- Unearning revenue
- Earning revenue
- Transferring sales credits between salespersons
- Adding new non-revenue sales credits

Presently, the main business need for the API is the requirement to have event-based revenue recognition. In Receivables, you can defer revenue recognition, and earn the revenue at a later date using the API. Throughout the process, the API uses AutoAccounting to determine the accounts to be debited/credited with each operation.

## API Usage

To earn and unearn revenue, transfer sales credits, and add non-revenue sales credits at the transaction, item, category, or transaction line level, you can call the following four PL/SQL APIs:

- `AR_RevenueAdjust_PUB.Unearn_Revenue`, page 9-2: Transfers the specified amount of revenue from the revenue account to the unearned revenue account on the specified transaction lines.
- `AR_RevenueAdjust_PUB.Earn_Revenue`, page 9-16: Transfers the specified amount of revenue from the unearned revenue account to the revenue account on the specified transaction lines.
- `AR_RevenueAdjust_PUB.Transfer_Sales_Credits`, page 9-18: Transfers revenue and/or non-revenue sales credits between salespersons on the specified transaction lines. In the case of revenue sales credits, the associated revenue is also transferred between cost centers, assuming that AutoAccounting derives the cost center segment of the accounting flexfield from the salesperson.
- `AR_RevenueAdjust_PUB.Add_Non_Revenue_Sales_Credits`, page 9-23: Adds non-revenue sales credits for any salesperson to the specified transaction lines.
- `AR_Revenueadjust_PUB.Record_Customer_Acceptance`, page 9-27: Removes customer acceptance contingencies and enables revenue recognition.
- `AR_Revenueadjust_PUB.Update_Contingency_Expirations`, page 9-28: Updates the expiration date and period for specific time-based contingencies.

For all options, a specific amount or percentage of the total value can be specified. All available revenue can also be specified, except for `Add_Non_Revenue_Sales_Credits`, where this is not applicable.

**Note:** You cannot specify *both* revenue and nonrevenue sales credits when passing sales group information to the above APIs.

### **`AR_RevenueAdjust_PUB.Unearn_Revenue`**

Call this routine to move revenue from the earned revenue account to the unearned revenue account using AutoAccounting. This API routine has 4 input and 5 output parameters in total. One of the input parameters is a record type that holds all the revenue adjustment information and has 120 elements. The output parameters include the `revenue_adjustment_number` and `revenue_adjustment_id` of the revenue adjustment.

The following is the breakdown of the parameters:

## Input

Standard API parameters: 3

Revenue Adjustment parameters: 1 (revenue adjustment record type)

## Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Revenue Adjustment parameters: 2

## Parameter Descriptions

The input revenue adjustment parameter is a record of type *AR\_Revenue\_Adjustment\_PVT.Rev\_Adj\_Rec\_Type*.

```

TYPE Rev_Adj_Rec_Type IS RECORD
(CUSTOMER_TRX_ID          NUMBER(15)
,TRX_NUMBER              RA_CUSTOMER_TRX.trx_number%TYPE
,BATCH_SOURCE_NAME       RA_BATCH_SOURCES.name%TYPE
,ADJUSTMENT_TYPE        VARCHAR2(15) DEFAULT 'UN'
,FROM_SALESREP_ID        NUMBER(15)
,FROM_SALESREP_NUMBER    RA_SALESREPS.salesrep_number%TYPE
,TO_SALESREP_ID          NUMBER(15)
,TO_SALESREP_NUMBER      RA_SALESREPS.salesrep_number%TYPE
,FROM_SALESGROUP_ID      jtf_rs_groups_b.group_id%TYPE
,TO_SALESGROUP_ID        jtf_rs_groups_b.group_id%TYPE
,SALES_CREDIT_TYPE       VARCHAR2(15) DEFAULT 'R'
,AMOUNT_MODE            VARCHAR2(15) DEFAULT 'T'
,AMOUNT                 NUMBER
,PERCENT                NUMBER
,LINE_SELECTION_MODE     VARCHAR2(15) DEFAULT 'A'
,FROM_CATEGORY_ID        NUMBER(15)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT1  VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT2  VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT3  VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT4  VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT5  VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT6  VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT7  VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT8  VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT9  VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT10 VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT11 VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT12 VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT13 VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT14 VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT15 VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT16 VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT17 VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT18 VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT19 VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_CATEGORY_SEGMENT20 VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_ID          NUMBER(15)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT1    VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT2    VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT3    VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT4    VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT5    VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT6    VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT7    VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT8    VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT9    VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT10   VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT11   VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT12   VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT13   VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT14   VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT15   VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT16   VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT17   VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT18   VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT19   VARCHAR2(40)
,TO_CATEGORY_SEGMENT20   VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_INVENTORY_ITEM_ID  NUMBER(15)
,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT1      VARCHAR2(40)
,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT2      VARCHAR2(40)

```

|                        |                 |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT3    | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT4    | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT5    | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT6    | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT7    | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT8    | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT9    | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT10   | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT11   | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT12   | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT13   | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT14   | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT15   | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT16   | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT17   | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT18   | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT19   | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_ITEM_SEGMENT20   | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_INVENTORY_ITEM_ID  | NUMBER (15)     |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT1      | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT2      | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT3      | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT4      | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT5      | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT6      | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT7      | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT8      | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT9      | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT10     | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT11     | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT12     | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT13     | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT14     | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT15     | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT16     | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT17     | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT18     | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT19     | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,TO_ITEM_SEGMENT20     | VARCHAR2 (40)   |
| ,FROM_CUST_TRX_LINE_ID | NUMBER (15)     |
| ,FROM_LINE_NUMBER      | NUMBER (15)     |
| ,TO_CUST_TRX_LINE_ID   | NUMBER (15)     |
| ,TO_LINE_NUMBER        | NUMBER (15)     |
| ,GL_DATE               | DATE            |
| ,REASON_CODE           | VARCHAR2 (15)   |
| ,COMMENTS              | VARCHAR2 (2000) |
| ,ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY    | VARCHAR2 (30)   |
| ,ATTRIBUTE1            | VARCHAR2 (150)  |
| ,ATTRIBUTE2            | VARCHAR2 (150)  |
| ,ATTRIBUTE3            | VARCHAR2 (150)  |
| ,ATTRIBUTE4            | VARCHAR2 (150)  |
| ,ATTRIBUTE5            | VARCHAR2 (150)  |
| ,ATTRIBUTE6            | VARCHAR2 (150)  |
| ,ATTRIBUTE7            | VARCHAR2 (150)  |
| ,ATTRIBUTE8            | VARCHAR2 (150)  |
| ,ATTRIBUTE9            | VARCHAR2 (150)  |
| ,ATTRIBUTE10           | VARCHAR2 (150)  |
| ,ATTRIBUTE11           | VARCHAR2 (150)  |
| ,ATTRIBUTE12           | VARCHAR2 (150)  |
| ,ATTRIBUTE13           | VARCHAR2 (150)  |
| ,ATTRIBUTE14           | VARCHAR2 (150)  |

,ATTRIBUTE15 VARCHAR2 (150) );

The following table lists standard API parameters that are common to all the routines in the Revenue Adjustment API.

| Parameter           | Type | Data-type                                  | Required | Default Value                                | Description   |
|---------------------|------|--|----------|--|---|
| p_api_version       | IN   | NUMBER                                     | Yes      |  | Used to compare version numbers of incoming calls to its current version number. Unexpected error is raised if version incompatibility exists. In the current version of the API, you should pass in a value of 1.0 for this parameter. |
| p_init_msg_list     | IN   | VARCHAR2                                   |          | FND_API.G_FALSE                              | Allows API callers to request that the API does initialization of the message list on their behalf.   |
| p_commit            | IN   | VARCHAR2                                   |          | FND_API.G_FALSE                              | Used by API callers to ask the API to commit on their behalf.   |
| p_rev_adj_rec       | IN   | AR_Revenue_Adjustment_PVT.Rev_Adj_Rec_Type | Yes      | See break-down below for individual elements | Revenue Adjustment record type  |
| x_return_status     | OUT  | VARCHAR2                                   |          |  | Represents the API overall return status. Detailed in Return Status, page 1-4.  |
| x_msg_count         | OUT  | NUMBER                                     |          |  | Number of messages in the API message list.   |
| x_msg_data          | OUT  | VARCHAR2                                   |          |  | This is the message in encoded format if x_msg_count=1.   |
| x_adjustment_id     | OUT  | NUMBER                                     |          |  | The ID of the resulting revenue adjustment.   |
| x_adjustment_number | OUT  | VARCHAR2                                   |          |  | The user visible number of the resulting revenue adjustment.  |

The following table lists Rev\_Adj\_Rec\_Type elements that are relevant to Unearn\_Revenue:

**Note:** If required parameters are not passed in a call to this API, then the call will fail. However, depending on the business scenario, you will have to pass in values for other parameters to successfully create the business object. Otherwise, error messages will be reported.

At least one of the numbered sets of parameters is required.

| Parameter         | Data-type                       | Required | Description  |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|----------|--|
| p_customer_trx_id | NUMBER(15)                      | 1        | <p>The ID of the transaction on which revenue is to be adjusted.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Must exist if specified. Must not have a class of 'CB','DM','BR','DEP','GUAR' (i.e. chargeback, debit memo, bills receivable, deposit, guarantee). Must not have had credit memo(s) raised against the full transaction value. Warning if partial credit memo has been raised. Every line must have revenue sales credits adding to 100%.</p> <p>Errors: AR_TAPI_TRANS_NOT_EXIST<br/>AR_TW_INCORRECT_SALESCREDIT<br/>AR_RA_CB_DISALLOWED<br/>AR_RA_DM_DISALLOWED<br/>AR_RA_BR_DISALLOWED<br/>AR_RA_DEP_DISALLOWED<br/>AR_RA_GUAR_DISALLOWED<br/>AR_TW_INCORRECT_SALESCREDIT<br/>AR_RA_FULL_CREDIT</p> <p>Warnings: AR_RA_PARTIAL_CREDIT</p> |
| trx_number        | ra_customer_trx.trx_number%TYPE | 1        | <p>The user visible transaction number</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Ignored if customer_trx_id has a value. Must be unique. Batch source can be optionally passed as extra assurance of uniqueness - then must be unique for that batch source. Otherwise, validation is the same as for customer_trx_id.</p> <p>Errors: AR_RA_TRX_NOTFOUND<br/>AR_RA_TRX_TOO_MANY_ROWS</p>   |

| Parameter            | Data-type                         | Required | Description   |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|---|
| batch_source_name    | ra_batch_sources.name%TYPE        |          | <p>Name of the batch source associated with the <code>trx_number</code>, if specified. Only used in association with <code>trx_number</code> to help ensure uniqueness.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Ignored if <code>trx_number</code> is not passed. If an invalid string is passed, the <code>trx not found</code> message will result.</p> |
| adjustment_type      | VARCHAR2(15)                      |          | <p>Type of revenue adjustment. This element should be left null.</p> <p>Default: 'UN'</p>   |
| from_salesrep_id     | NUMBER(15)                        |          | <p>The ID of the salesperson whose revenue is being adjusted.</p> <p>Validation: If specified, must exist, must be currently active, and must have been active on transaction date. Must have revenue sales credits on at least one line on the transaction.</p> <p>Error: AR_TAPI_INVALID_SALESREP_ID<br/>AR_RA_SALESREP_NOT_ON_TRX</p>                  |
| from_salesrep_number | ra_salesreps.salesrep_number%TYPE |          | <p>The user visible number of the salesperson whose revenue is being adjusted.</p> <p>Validation: Ignored if <code>from_salesrep_id</code> is specified. Otherwise, validation is as for <code>from_salesrep_id</code>.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RA_INVALID_SALESREP_NUMBER</p>   |
| to_salesrep_id       | NUMBER                            |          | <p>Not used for unearning revenue and should be left null.</p>  |
| to_salesrep_number   | VARCHAR2(30)                      |          | <p>Not used for unearning revenue and should be left null.</p>  |



| Parameter          | Data-type                         | Required | Description   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|---|
| from_salesgroup_id | jtf_rs_groups_b.<br>group_id%TYPE |          | <p>The ID of the sales group of the salesperson whose revenue is being adjusted.</p> <p>Validation: Must have revenue sales credits on at least one line on the transaction.</p> <p>Error: AR_RA_SALESREP_NOT_ON_TRX</p>  |
| to_salesgroup_id   | jtf_rs_groups_b.<br>group_id%TYPE |          | Not used for unearning revenue and should be left null.   |
| sales_credit_type  | VARCHAR2(15)                      |          | Not used for unearning revenue and should be left null.   |
| amount_mode        | VARCHAR2(15)                      |          | <p>The amount mode specifies whether an amount, a percentage (of total value of selected lines), or all adjustable revenue is to be adjusted. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• T - total adjustable revenue</li> <li>• A - amount</li> <li>• P - percent</li> </ul> <p>Default: 'T'</p> <p>Validation: Must be one of the above values</p> <p>Error: AR_RA_INVALID_AMOUNT_MODE</p> |
| amount             | NUMBER                            |          | <p>The amount of revenue to be adjusted</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Ignored unless amount_mode = 'A', in which case it must have a value. Must be =&lt; total recognized revenue for selected lines, and salesperson (if specified).</p> <p>Errors:</p> <p>AR_RA_AMT_EXCEEDS_AVAIL_REV</p> <p>AR_RA_ZERO_AMOUNT</p>   |

| Parameter           | Data-type    | Required | Description  |
|---------------------|--------------|----------|--|
| percent             | NUMBER       |          | <p>The percentage of total selected transaction line value to be adjusted.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Ignored unless amount_mode = 'P' in which case it must have a value. Must be =&lt; percentage of total value of selected lines represented by recognized revenue for selected lines, and salesperson (if specified).</p> <p>Errors: AR_RA_PCT_EXCEEDS_AVAIL_PCT<br/>AR_RA_ZERO_AMOUNT</p> |
| line_selection_mode | VARCHAR2(15) |          | <p>The line selection mode determines how lines were selected for adjustment.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A - All transaction lines</li> <li>• C - Specific category</li> <li>• I - Specific item</li> <li>• S - Specific line.</li> </ul> <p>Default: 'A'</p> <p>Validation: Must be one of the above values</p> <p>Error: AR_RA_INVALID_LINE_MODE</p>         |
| from_category_id    | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The ID of the item category used to identify the lines to be adjusted.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Must be a valid category ID, and there must be lines on the transaction that have items belonging to this category. Must be specified if line selection mode = 'C'.</p> <p>Errors: AR_RA_NO_FROM_CATEGORY<br/>AR_RA_INVALID_CATEGORY_ID<br/>AR_RA_CATEGORY_NOT_ON_TRX</p>                  |

| Parameter  | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|--|--------------|----------|---|
| from_category_segment1<br>-from_category_segment2<br>0 | VARCHAR2(40) |          | <p>Segments 1 to 20 of the category flexfield</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Ignored if from_category_id has a value. Enough segment values to uniquely identify a category must be passed - ideally all defined segments. Otherwise, validation is the same as for from_category_id.</p> <p>Error: AR_RA_INVALID_CAT_SEGMENTS</p>                             |
| to_category_id   | NUMBER(15)   |          | Not currently used and should be left null.   |
| to_category_segment1<br>-to_category_segment20         | VARCHAR2(40) |          | Not currently used and should be left null.   |
| from_inventory_item_id                                 | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The ID of the inventory item used to identify the lines to be adjusted.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Must be a valid inventory item ID and there must be lines on the transaction that have items with this ID. Must be specified if line selection mode = 'I'.</p> <p>Errors: AR_RA_NO_FROM_ITEM<br/>AR_RA_INVALID_ITEM_ID<br/>AR_RA_ITEM_NOT_ON_TRX</p> |
| from_item_segment1<br>-from_item_segment20             | VARCHAR2(40) |          | <p>Segments 1 to 20 of the item flexfield</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Ignored if from_inventory_item_id has a value. Enough segment values to uniquely identify an item must be passed - ideally all defined segments. Otherwise, validation is the same as for from_inventory_item_id.</p> <p>Error: AR_RA_INVALID_ITEM_SEGMENTS</p>                       |
| to_inventory_item_id                                   | NUMBER(15)   |          | Not currently used and should be left null.   |

| Parameter                              | Data-type    | Required | Description  |
|--|--------------|----------|--|
| to_item_segment1<br>-to_item_segment20 | VARCHAR2(40) |          | Not currently used and should be left null.  |
| from_cust_trx_line_id                  | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The ID of the transaction line to be adjusted.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Must be a valid line ID on the transaction. Must be specified if line selection mode = 'S' and from_line_number is null.</p> <p>Errors: AR_RA_NO_FROM_LINE<br/>AR_RA_INVALID_LINE_ID</p> |
| from_line_number                       | NUMBER(15)   |          | <p>The user visible transaction line number.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Ignored if from_cust_trx_line_id has a value. Must be a valid line number on the transaction.</p> <p>Errors: AR_RA_NO_FROM_LINE<br/>AR_RA_LINE_NOT_ON_TRX</p>                                 |

| Parameter   | Data-type    | Required | Description   |
|-------------|--------------|----------|---|
| gl_date     | DATE         |          | <p>Date that adjusted revenue will be posted to the general ledger if revenue is recognized immediately. Start date of revenue recognition if revenue is deferred.</p> <p>Default: Gets defaulted to the current date if it is a valid gl_date.</p> <p>Validation: Ignored for lines that have non-deferred accounting rules AND a duration &gt; 1. It is valid if the following conditions are true:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The date is in an Open or Future period, or it is in a Never Opened period and the Allow Not Open Flag is set to Yes.</li> <li>• The date is greater than or equal to the trx_date</li> <li>• The period cannot be an Adjustment period.</li> </ul> <p>If the date passed is not valid, then a warning message is written to the stack and the date is automatically overridden with a valid date using the default:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the most recent open period is prior to the current date: last date of that period</li> <li>• If there is a period open after the current date: first date of the last open period</li> </ul> <p>Warning: AR_RA_GL_DATE_CHANGED</p> |
| reason_code | VARCHAR2(15) | Yes      | <p>Lookup code for revenue adjustment reason</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Must be defined under AR lookup type 'REV_ADJ_REASON'</p> <p>Error: AR_RA_INVALID_REASON_CODE</p>  |

| Parameter                | Data-type       | Required | Description  |
|--------------------------|-----------------|----------|--|
| comments                 | VARCHAR2 (2000) |          | Free text<br><br>Default: None<br><br>Validation: None   |
| attribute_category       | VARCHAR2(30)    |          | Context of the revenue adjustment descriptive flexfield.<br><br>Default: None<br><br>Validation: None  |
| attribute1 - attribute15 | VARCHAR2(150)   |          | Attributes of the revenue adjustment descriptive flexfield<br><br>Default: None<br><br>Validation: Standard descriptive flexfield validation |

## Example

### Objective:

To unearn all revenue on a transaction using a call to *AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Unearn\_Revenue* and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter                 | Entered Value  | Default Value |
|---------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| p_api_version             | 2.0            |               |
| p_init_msg_list           | FND_API.G_TRUE |               |
| p_rev_adj_rec.trx_number  | 'test_api_1'   |               |
| p_rev_adj_rec.reason_code | 'RA'           |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter                         | Entered Value | Default Value |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_rev_adj_rec.amount_mode         |               | 'T'           |
| p_rev_adj_rec.line_selection_mode |               | 'A'           |
| p_rev_adj_rec.gl_date             |               | SYSDATE       |

The API call in this case would be:

```
AR_RevenueAdjust_PUB.Unearn_Revenue(
    p_api_version      => 2.0,
    p_init_msg_list    => FND_API.G_TRUE,
    p_rev_adj_rec.trx_number => 'test_api_1',
    p_rev_adj_rec.reason_code => 'RA',
    x_return_status    => l_return_status,
    x_msg_count        => l_msg_count,
    x_msg_data         => l_msg_data,
    x_adjustment_id    => l_adjustment_id,
    x_adjustment_number => l_adjustment_number);
```

After execution of this API, the calling program retrieves the warnings and the error messages, put on the message stack by the API, in the following manner:

The warnings and the error messages put on the message stack by the API are retrieved after the execution of this API by the calling program, in the following manner:

```
IF l_msg_count = 1 Then
    --there is one message raised by the API, so it has been sent out
    --in the parameter x_msg_data, get it.
    l_msg_data_out := l_msg_data;
ELSIF l_msg_count > 1 Then
    --the messages on the stack are more than one so call them in a loop
    -- and put the messages in a PL/SQL table.
    loop
        count := count +1 ;
        l_mesg := FND_MSG_PUB.Get;
        If l_mesg IS NULL Then
            EXIT;
        else
            Mesg_tbl(count).message := l_mesg;
        End if;
    end loop;
END IF;
```

Depending on the message level threshold set by the profile option FND\_API\_MSG\_LEVEL\_THRESHOLD, the messages put on the message stack may contain both the error messages and the warnings.

### Result:

All revenue on this transaction was unearned by specifying only four input parameters in the call to this API.

## AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Earn\_Revenue

Call this routine to move revenue from the unearned revenue account to the earned revenue account using AutoAccounting. This API routine has 4 input and 5 output parameters in total and is almost exactly the same as the Unearn\_Revenue routine described above in AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Unearn\_Revenue, page 9-2.

The following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### Input

Standard API parameters: 3

Revenue Adjustment parameters: 1 (revenue adjustment record type)

### Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Revenue Adjustment parameters: 2

### Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Unearn\_Revenue, page 9-2.

The Rev\_Adj\_Rec\_Type elements that are relevant to Earn\_Revenue are exactly the same as already listed in AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Unearn\_Revenue, with the following exceptions listed in this table:

| Parameter          | Data-type                         | Required | Description   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|---|
| to_salesrep_id     | NUMBER                            |          | Not used for earning revenue and should be left null. |
| to_salesrep_number | VARCHAR2                          |          | Not used for earning revenue and should be left null. |
| to_salesgroup_id   | jtf_rs_groups_b.<br>group_id%TYPE |          | Not used for earning revenue and should be left null. |
| sales_credit_type  | VARCHAR2(15)                      |          | Not used for earning revenue and should be left null. |

### Example

Objective:



To earn all revenue on a transaction using a call to *AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Earn\_Revenue* and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter                 | Entered Value  | Default Value |
|---------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| p_api_version             | 2.0            |               |
| p_init_msg_list           | FND_API.G_TRUE |               |
| p_rev_adj_rec.trx_number  | 'test_api_1'   |               |
| p_rev_adj_rec.reason_code | 'RA'           |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter                         | Entered Value | Default Value |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_rev_adj_rec.amount_mode         |               | 'T'           |
| p_rev_adj_rec.line_selection_mode |               | 'A'           |
| p_rev_adj_rec.gl_date             |               | SYSDATE       |

The API call in this case would be:

```
AR_RevenueAdjust_PUB.Earn_Revenue (
    p_api_version           => 2.0,
    p_init_msg_list         => FND_API.G_TRUE,
    p_rev_adj_rec.trx_number => 'test_api_1',
    p_rev_adj_rec.reason_code => 'RA',
    x_return_status         => l_return_status,
    x_msg_count             => l_msg_count,
    x_msg_data              => l_msg_data,
    x_adjustment_id         => l_adjustment_id,
    x_adjustment_number     => l_adjustment_number);
```

The warnings and the error messages put on the message stack by the API are retrieved after the execution of this API by the calling program, as described in Example, page 9-14.

#### Result:

All revenue on this transaction was earned by specifying only four input parameters in the call to this API.

## AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Transfer\_Sales\_Credits

Call this routine to transfer sales credits from any salesperson with sales credits on the transaction to any other salesperson. In addition, if revenue sales credits are transferred, then the associated revenue is transferred between cost centers if the AutoAccounting rules call the salesperson table and the cost center segment is derived from the salesperson.

This API routine has 4 input and 5 output parameters in total and is similar to the Unearn\_Revenue routine described above in AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Unearn\_Revenue, page 9-2. The following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### Input

Standard API parameters: 3

Revenue Adjustment parameters: 1 (revenue adjustment record type)

### Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Revenue Adjustment parameters: 2

### Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Unearn\_Revenue, page 9-2.

The Rev\_Adj\_Rec\_Type elements that are relevant to Transfer\_Sales\_Credits are the same as already listed in AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Unearn\_Revenue, with the following exceptions/additions listed in this table.

**Note:** If required parameters are not passed in a call to this API, then the call will fail. However, depending on the business scenario, you will have to pass in values for other parameters to successfully create the business object. Otherwise, error messages will be reported.

| Parameter         | Data-type  | Required | Description  |
|-------------------|------------|----------|--|
| p_customer_trx_id | NUMBER(15) | 1        | <p>The ID of the transaction on which sales credits are to be adjusted.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Must exist if specified. Must not have a class of 'CB','BR','GUAR' (i.e. chargeback, bills receivable, guarantee). Must not have had credit memo(s) raised against the full transaction value. Warning if partial credit memo has been raised. Every line must have revenue sales credits adding to 100%.</p> <p>Errors: AR_TAPI_TRANS_NOT_EXIST<br/>AR_TW_INCORRECT_SALESCREDIT<br/>AR_RA_CB_DISALLOWED<br/>AR_RA_BR_DISALLOWED<br/>AR_RA_GUAR_DISALLOWED<br/>AR_TW_INCORRECT_SALESCREDIT<br/>AR_RA_FULL_CREDIT</p> <p>Warnings: AR_RA_PARTIAL_CREDIT</p> |
| from_salesrep_id  | NUMBER(15) |          | <p>The ID of the salesperson from whom sales credits are being transferred.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: If specified, must exist, must be currently active, and must have been active on transaction date. Must have revenue sales credits on at least one line on the transaction. If neither from_salesrep_id nor from_salesrep_number are specified, sales credits of the specified type are transferred belonging to all salesreps on the transaction (i.e. null = all).</p> <p>Error: AR_TAPI_INVALID_SALESREP_ID<br/>AR_RA_SALESREP_NOT_ON_TRX</p>   |

| Parameter            | Data-type                                 | Required | Description   |
|----------------------|---|----------|---|
| from_salesrep_number | ra_salesreps.sal<br>esrep_number%<br>TYPE |          | <p>The user visible number of the salesperson from whom sales credits are being transferred.</p> <p>Validation: Ignored if from_salesrep_id is specified. Otherwise, validation is as for from_salesrep_id.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RA_INVALID_SALESREP_NUMBER</p>   |
| to_salesrep_id       | NUMBER(15)                                | 2        | <p>The ID of the salesperson to whom sales credits are being transferred.</p> <p>Validation: If specified, must exist, and must be currently active and must have been active on transaction date.</p> <p>Errors: AR_TAPI_INVALID_SALESREP_ID<br/>AR_RA_NO_TO_SALESREP</p>  |
| to_salesrep_number   | ra_salesreps.sal<br>esrep_number%<br>TYPE | 2        | <p>The user visible number of the salesperson to whom sales credits are being transferred.</p> <p>Validation: Ignored if to_salesrep_id is specified. Otherwise, validation is as for to_salesrep_id.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RA_INVALID_SALESREP_NUMBER</p>   |
| from_salesgroup_id   | jtf_rs_groups_b.<br>group_id%TYPE         |          | <p>The ID of the sales group of the salesperson from whom sales credits are being transferred.</p> <p>Default: Null</p> <p>Validation: Must have sales credits (of the type being transferred) on at least one line on the transaction. If FROM_SALESGROUP_ID is not specified, then all sales credits of the specified type for the chosen salesperson are transferred (ie. null = all).</p> <p>Error: AR_RA_SALESREP_NOT_ON_TRX</p> |

| Parameter         | Data-type                         | Required | Description  |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|--|
| to_salesgroup_id  | jtf_rs_groups_b.<br>group_id%TYPE |          | <p>The ID of the sales group of the salesperson to whom sales credits are being transferred.</p> <p>Validation: If specified, then must exist and must be currently active. Salesperson must have been an active member of this group at some time between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the earliest of the transaction date and any parent commitment/invoice dates, and</li> <li>the latest of the current date, transaction date, and any parent commitment/invoice dates.</li> </ul> <p>Error: AR_INVALID_SALESGROUP_ID</p> |
| sales_credit_type | VARCHAR2(15)                      | Yes      | <p>The type of sales credit being transferred. Possible values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>R = revenue sales credits</li> <li>N = non-revenue sales credits</li> <li>B = both</li> </ul> <p>Default: 'R'</p> <p>Validation: Must be one of the above values.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The value B cannot be used if either FROM_SALESGROUP_ID or TO_SALESGROUP_ID is specified.</p> <p>Error: AR_INCOMPATIBLE_CREDIT_TYPE<br/>AR_RA_INVALID_SALESCRED_TYPE</p>  |

## Example

### Objective:

To transfer all revenue sales credits on a transaction from a salesperson to a new salesperson using a call to *AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Transfer\_Sales\_Credits* and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter                          | Entered Value  | Default Value |
|------------------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| p_api_version                      | 2.0            |               |
| p_init_msg_list                    | FND_API.G_TRUE |               |
| p_rev_adj_rec.trx_number           | 'test_api_1'   |               |
| p_rev_adj_rec.from_salesrep_number | '101'          |               |
| p_rev_adj_rec.to_salesrep_number   | '299'          |               |
| p_rev_adj_rec.reason_code          | 'RA'           |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter                         | Entered Value | Default Value |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_rev_adj_rec.amount_mode         |               | 'T'           |
| p_rev_adj_rec.sales_credit_type   |               | 'R'           |
| p_rev_adj_rec.line_selection_mode |               | 'A'           |
| p_rev_adj_rec.gl_date             |               | SYSDATE       |

The API call in this case would be:

```
AR_RevenueAdjust_PUB.Transfer_Sales_Credits(
    p_api_version          => 2.0,
    p_init_msg_list        => FND_API.G_TRUE,
    p_rev_adj_rec.trx_number => 'test_api_1',
    p_rev_adj_rec.from_salesrep_number => '101',
    p_rev_adj_rec.to_salesrep_number   => '299',
    p_rev_adj_rec.reason_code          => 'RA',
    x_return_status                   => l_return_status,
    x_msg_count                       => l_msg_count,
    x_msg_data                        => l_msg_data,
    x_adjustment_id                   => l_adjustment_id,
    x_adjustment_number                => l_adjustment_number);
```

The warnings and the error messages put on the message stack by the API are retrieved after execution of this API by the calling program, as described in Example, page 9-14.

**Result:**

All revenue sales credits on this transaction belonging to salesperson 101 were transferred to salesperson 299 by specifying only six input parameters in the call to this API. Additionally, all associated revenue was transferred between corresponding cost centers. Note that if salesrep number 101 was the only salesperson with revenue sales credits on this transaction, then `from_salesrep_number` could have been omitted. This is because no specified salesperson means *all* salespersons, thereby cutting the required number of parameters to five.

## AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Add\_Non\_Revenue\_Sales\_Credits

Call this routine to add non-revenue sales credits to any existing or new salesperson on a transaction. This does not involve a transfer of revenue. This API routine has 4 input and 5 output parameters in total and is similar to the `Unearn_Revenue` routine described in `AR_RevenueAdjust_PUB.Unearn_Revenue`, page 9-2.

The following is the breakdown of the parameters:

### Input

Standard API parameters: 3

Revenue Adjustment parameters: 1 (revenue adjustment record type)

### Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Revenue Adjustment parameters: 2

### Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see `AR_RevenueAdjust_PUB.Unearn_Revenue`, page 9-2.

The `Rev_Adj_Rec_Type` elements that are relevant to `Add_Non_Revenue_Sales_Credits` are the same as already listed in `AR_RevenueAdjust_PUB.Unearn_Revenue`, with the following exceptions/additions listed in this table:

**Note:** If required parameters are not passed in a call to this API, then the call will fail. However, depending on the business scenario, you will have to pass in values for other parameters to successfully create the business object. Otherwise, error messages will be reported.

At least one of the numbered sets of parameters is required.

| Parameter            | Data-type                         | Required | Description  |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|--|
| p_customer_trx_id    | NUMBER(15)                        | 1        | <p>The ID of the transaction on which sales credits are to be adjusted.</p> <p>Default: None</p> <p>Validation: Must exist if specified. Must not have a class of 'CB','BR','GUAR' (i.e. chargeback, bills receivable, guarantee). Must not have had credit memo(s) raised against the full transaction value. Warning if partial credit memo has been raised. Every line must have revenue sales credits adding to 100%.</p> <p>Errors:<br/> AR_TAPI_TRANS_NOT_EXIST<br/> AR_TW_INCORRECT_SALESCREDI<br/> T AR_RA_CB_DISALLOWED<br/> AR_RA_BR_DISALLOWED<br/> AR_RA_GUAR_DISALLOWED<br/> AR_TW_INCORRECT_SALESCREDI<br/> T AR_RA_FULL_CREDIT</p> <p>Warnings:<br/> AR_RA_PARTIAL_CREDIT</p> |
| from_salesrep_id     | NUMBER(15)                        |          | Not applicable in this context and should be left null.  |
| from_salesrep_number | ra_salesreps.salesrep_number%TYPE |          | Not applicable in this context and should be left null.  |
| to_salesrep_id       | NUMBER(15)                        | 2        | <p>The ID of the salesperson to whom non-revenue sales credits are being added.</p> <p>Validation: If specified, must exist, and must be currently active and must have been active on transaction date.</p> <p>Errors:<br/> AR_TAPI_INVALID_SALESREP_ID<br/> AR_RA_NO_TO_SALESREP</p>   |



| Parameter          | Data-type                         | Required | Description   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|----------|---|
| to_salesrep_number | ra_salesreps.salesrep_number%TYPE | 2        | <p>The user visible number of the salesperson to whom sales credits are being transferred.</p> <p>Validation: Ignored if to_salesrep_id is specified. Otherwise, validation is as for to_salesrep_id.</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RA_INVALID_SALESREP_NUMBER</p>   |
| from_salesgroup_id | jtf_rs_groups_b.group_id%TYPE     |          | Not applicable in this context and should be left null.   |
| to_salesgroup_id   | jtf_rs_groups_b.group_id%TYPE     |          | <p>The ID of the sales group of the salesperson to whom nonrevenue sales credits are being added.</p> <p>Validation: If specified, then must exist and must be currently active. Salesperson must have been an active member of this group at some time between:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the earliest of the transaction date and any parent commitment/invoice dates, and</li> <li>the latest of the current date, transaction date, and any parent commitment/invoice dates.</li> </ul> <p>Error:<br/>AR_INVALID_SALESGROUP_ID</p> |
| sales_credit_type  | VARCHAR2(15)                      |          | Not applicable in this context and should be left null.   |

| Parameter   | Data-type    | Required | Description  |
|-------------|--------------|----------|--|
| amount_mode | VARCHAR2(15) |          | <p>The amount mode specifies whether an amount, a percentage (of total value of selected lines) is to be adjusted. Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A - amount</li> <li>• P - percent</li> </ul> <p>Default: 'T', or all adjustable revenue is not applicable in this context.</p> <p>Validation: Must be one of the above values (A or P).</p> <p>Error:<br/>AR_RA_INVALID_AMOUNT_MODE</p> |

## Example

### Objective:

To add 50% of the total transaction value in non-revenue sales credits to a new salesperson on a transaction, using a call to AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Add\_Non\_Revenue\_Sales\_Credits and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the entered parameters:

| Parameter                        | Entered Value  | Default Value |
|----------------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| p_api_version                    | 2.0            |               |
| p_init_msg_list                  | FND_API.G_TRUE |               |
| p_rev_adj_rec.trx_number         | 'test_api_1'   |               |
| p_rev_adj_rec.to_salesrep_number | '299'          |               |
| p_rev_adj_rec.amount_mode        | 'P'            |               |

| Parameter                 | Entered Value | Default Value |
|---------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_rev_adj_rec.percent     | 50            |               |
| p_rev_adj_rec.reason_code | 'RA'          |               |

This table lists the defaulted input parameters, which were not entered:

| Parameter                         | Entered Value | Default Value |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| p_rev_adj_rec.line_selection_mode |               | 'A'           |
| p_rev_adj_rec.gl_date             |               | SYSDATE       |

The API call in this case would be:

```
AR_RevenueAdjust_PUB.Add_Non_Revenue_Sales_Credits(
    p_api_version          => 2.0,
    p_init_msg_list        => FND_API.G_TRUE,
    p_rev_adj_rec.trx_number => 'test_api_1',
    p_rev_adj_rec.to_salesrep_number => '299'
    p_rev_adj_rec.amount_mode => 'P',
    p_rev_adj_rec.percent   => 50,
    p_rev_adj_rec.reason_code => 'RA',
    x_return_status         => l_return_status,
    x_msg_count             => l_msg_count,
    x_msg_data              => l_msg_data,
    x_adjustment_id         => l_adjustment_id,
    x_adjustment_number     => l_adjustment_number);
```

The warnings and the error messages put on the message stack by the API are retrieved after execution of this API by the calling program, as described in Example, page 9-14.

#### Result:

Non-revenue sales credits were added to salesperson 299 on this transaction by specifying only seven input parameters in the call to this API.

## AR\_Revenueadjust\_PUB.Record\_Customer\_Acceptance

Call this routine to accept post-billing customer acceptance clauses in Receivables, and, if required, in Order Management, to remove these type of contingencies and to recognize revenue. This API routine has 5 input and 5 output parameters in total and is similar to the Unearn\_Revenue routine described in AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Unearn\_Revenue, page 9-2.

The following is the breakdown of the parameters:

## Input

Standard API parameters: 3

Revenue Adjustment parameters: 1 (revenue adjustment record type)

Organization Identifier parameter: 1

## Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Revenue Adjustment parameters: 2

## Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Unearn\_Revenue, page 9-2.

The Rev\_Adj\_Rec\_Type elements that are relevant to Record\_Customer\_Acceptance are exactly the same as already listed in AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Unearn\_Revenue, with the following exceptions listed in this table:

| Parameter | Data-type                    | Required | Description             |
|-----------|------------------------------|----------|-------------------------|
| p_org_id  | jtf_rs_salesreps.org_id%type | Yes      | Organization Identifier |

## AR\_Revenueadjust\_PUB.Update\_Contingency\_Expirations

Call this routine to update the expiration date and period for specific time-based contingencies. This API routine has 5 input and 5 output parameters in total and is almost exactly the same as the Unearn\_Revenue routine described in AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Unearn\_Revenue, page 9-2.

The following is the breakdown of the parameters:

## Input

Standard API parameters: 3

Revenue Adjustment parameters: 1 (revenue adjustment record type)

Organization Identifier parameter: 1

## Output

Standard API parameters: 3

Revenue Adjustment parameters: 2

## Parameter Descriptions

For a description of this routine's standard parameters, see AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Unearn\_Revenue, page 9-2.

The Rev\_Adj\_Rec\_Type elements that are relevant to Update\_Contingency\_Expirations are exactly the same as already listed in AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Unearn\_Revenue, with the following exceptions listed in this table:

| Parameter              | Data-type  | Required | Description  |
|------------------------|--|----------|--|
| p_org_id               | jtf_rs_salesreps.org<br>_id%type                   | Yes      | Organization Identifier.   |
| p_customer_trx_id      | ra_customer_trx.cu<br>stomer_trx_id                | Yes      | Identifies the affected invoices;<br>affects all contingencies for the<br>transaction.   |
| p_customer_trx_line_id | ra_customer_trx_li<br>nes.customer_trx_l<br>ine_id |          | Identifies the specific affected line<br>and contingencies.  |
| p_contingency_id       | ar_line_conts.contn<br>gency_id                    |          | Restricts updates to a specific<br>type of contingency for the<br>previously identified transaction<br>or line.  |
| p_expiration_date      | ar_line_conts.expir<br>ation_date                  |          | The new or resulting expiration<br>date for the contingencies.   |
| p_expiration_days      | ar_line_conts.expir<br>ation_days                  |          | The new offset for calculating the<br>expiration date on the<br>contingencies. The new<br>expiration date is calculated as<br>follows:<br><br>Expiration Date = Expiration<br>Event Date + Expiration Days |

## Example

### Objective:

To update the expiration dates for all contingencies associated with a transaction to 31-DEC-2008, using a call to AR\_Revenueadjust\_PUB.Update\_Contingency\_Expirations and passing a minimum number of input parameters.

This table lists the input parameters:

| Parameter              | Entered Value  | Default Value |
|------------------------|----------------|---------------|
| p_api_version          | 2.0            |               |
| p_init_msg_list        | FND_API.G_TRUE |               |
| p_commit               | FND_API.G_TRUE |               |
| p_org_id               | 204            |               |
| p_customer_trx_id      | 1112234        |               |
| p_customer_trx_line_id | NULL           |               |
| p_contingency_id       | NULL           |               |
| p_expiration_date      | 31-DEC-2008    |               |
| p_expiration_days      | NULL           |               |

**Important:** For updating contingency expirations, you must enter a value for either the p\_expiration\_date or the p\_expiration\_days parameter. Not providing a value for either of the parameters raises a validation error. If you provide both the values, the API honors the p\_expiration\_date first.

The API call in this case would be:

```
AR_RevenueAdjust_PUB.update_contingency_expirations(  
    p_api_version          => 2.0,  
    p_init_msg_list        => FND_API.G_TRUE,  
    p_commit               => FND_API.G_TRUE,  
    p_org_id               => 204,  
    p_customer_trx_id      => 1112234  
    p_expiration_date      => '31-DEC-2008'  
    x_return_status        => l_return_status,  
    x_msg_count            => l_msg_count,  
    x_msg_data             => l_msg_data);
```

The warnings and the error messages put on the message stack by the API are retrieved after execution of this API by the calling program, as described in Example, page 9-14.

#### Result:

All existing contingencies associated with this transaction now have their expiration dates set to 31-DEC-2008. On the expiration date, provided no other activity has already

released the revenue, these contingencies will expire and revenue will be earned.

## Messages

Messages play an important role in the effectiveness of API calls. The right message is raised at the right point to convey the exact error that has occurred or any warnings that have been raised. In the Revenue Adjustment API, all error messages and warnings raised during execution are put on the message stack and can be retrieved by the user as described in Exception Handling and Result Messages, page 1-3.

## WARNINGS AND ERRORS

The following table lists all the error messages raised by the Revenue Adjustment API:

### TYPE

E: Error message

W: Warning message

| MESSAGE CODE                | MESSAGE TEXT   | DESCRIPTION   | TYPE |
|-----------------------------|--|---|------|
| AR_INCOMPATIBLE_CREDIT_TYPE | The option of transferring "both" sales credit types is not available in conjunction with sales group transfers. |   | E    |
| AR_INVALID_SALESGROUP_ID    | Please provide a valid sales group ID for sales credit transfers or additions.                                   |   | E    |
| AR_RA_AMT_EXCEEDS_AVAIL_REV | The amount entered is greater than &TOT_AVAIL_REV, the total available revenue on the lines selected             | This message is generated by the revenue adjustment API when there is insufficient adjustable revenue on the selected transaction lines to meet the specified amount. | E    |
| AR_RA_BR_DISALLOWED         | Revenue cannot be adjusted on bills receivable   |   | E    |
| AR_RA_CATEGORY_NOT_ON_TX    | There are no lines with items for category ID &CATEGORY_ID on this transaction.                                  |   | E    |

| MESSAGE CODE               | MESSAGE TEXT   | DESCRIPTION | TYPE |
|----------------------------|--|-------------|------|
| AR_RA_CB_DISALLOWED        | Revenue cannot be adjusted on chargebacks  |             | E    |
| AR_RA_DEP_DISALLOWED       | Revenue cannot be adjusted on deposits.  |             | E    |
| AR_RA_DM_DISALLOWED        | Revenue cannot be adjusted on debit memos or debit memo reversals  |             | E    |
| AR_RA_FULL_CREDIT          | One or more credit memos have been applied for the full amount of this invoice                                     |             | E    |
| AR_RA_GL_DATE_CHANGED      | GL date, &GL_DATE, is not in an open or future-enterable period. GL date has been changed to &NEW_GL_DATE          |             | W    |
| AR_RA_GUAR_DISALLOWED      | Revenue cannot be adjusted on guarantees.  |             | E    |
| AR_RA_INVALID_AMOUNT_MODE  | Amount mode &AMOUNT_MODE is invalid.   |             | E    |
| AR_RA_INVALID_CAT_SEGMENTS | This combination of category segments is invalid: &CONCAT_SEGS.  |             | E    |
| AR_RA_INVALID_CATEGORY     | A valid category to which items belong that are currently on one or more lines on this transaction must be entered |             | E    |
| AR_RA_INVALID_CATEGORY_ID  | Category ID &CATEGORY_ID is invalid.   |             | E    |



| MESSAGE CODE                             | MESSAGE TEXT   | DESCRIPTION   | TYPE |
|--|--|---|------|
| AR_RA_INVALID_CODE_COMB                  | An error occurred while generating the following accounting flexfield code combination:<br>&CODE_COMBINATION | This message is generated by the revenue adjustment API because of an error with the specified accounting flexfield code combination. Possible causes: segment values could not be found by AutoAccounting or have been disabled. | E    |
| AR_RA_INVALID_ITEM                       | A valid item that is currently on one or more lines on this transaction must be entered                      |   | E    |
| AR_RA_INVALID_ITEM_ID                    | Inventory item ID &ITEM_ID is invalid.   |   | E    |
| AR_RA_INVALID_ITEM_SEGMENTS              | This combination of item segments is invalid:<br>&CONCAT_SEGS.   |   | E    |
| AR_RA_INVALID_LINE_ID                    | Transaction line ID<br>&CUST_TRX_LINE_ID is invalid.   |   | E    |
| AR_RA_INVALID_LINE_MODE                  | Line selection mode<br>&LINE_MODE is invalid.  |   | E    |
| AR_RA_INVALID_REASON                     | Reason code &REASON_CODE is not a valid lookup code.   |   | E    |
| AR_RA_INVALID_SALESCREDIT_TYPE           | Sales credit type<br>&SALESCREDIT_TYPE is invalid.   |   | E    |
| AR_RA_INVALID_SALESREPRESENTATIVE_NUMBER | Salesperson number<br>&SALESREPRESENTATIVE_NUMBER is invalid.  |   | E    |
| AR_RA_ITEM_NOT_ON_TRX                    | There are no lines with item<br>&ITEM_ID on this transaction.  |   | E    |
| AR_RA_LINE_NOT_ON_TRX                    | There are no lines with line number<br>&LINE_NUMBER on this transaction.                                     |   | E    |

| MESSAGE CODE                  | MESSAGE TEXT   | DESCRIPTION  | TYPE |
|-------------------------------|--|--|------|
| AR_RA_NO_EARNED_REVENUE       | There is no earned revenue on this transaction   | This message is generated by the revenue adjustment API when there is no earned revenue on the selected transaction lines.   | E    |
| AR_RA_NO_FROM_CATEGORY        | Please provide a from-category.  |  | E    |
| AR_RA_NO_FROM_ITEM            | Please provide a from-item.  |  | E    |
| AR_RA_NO_FROM_LINE            | Please provide a from-line.  |  | E    |
| AR_RA_NO_OPEN_PERIODS         | The transaction date must fall during an open period or prior to a future period         | This message is generated by the revenue adjustment API because there are no open or future periods relating to the transaction date or following the transaction date. Revenue cannot be posted to periods prior to the transaction date. | E    |
| AR_RA_NO_REV_SALES_CREDIT     | Line & LINE_NUMBER has no revenue sales credits  | This message is generated by the revenue adjustment API when a transaction line with no sales credits is encountered.  | E    |
| AR_RA_NO_REV_TO_ADJUST        | There is no adjustable revenue on the selected lines                                     | This message is generated by the revenue adjustment API when there is no adjustable revenue on the selected transaction lines.   | E    |
| AR_RA_NO_SELECTED_SALESCREDIT | There are no sales credits for this line selection available to transfer                 |  | E    |
| AR_RA_NO_TO_SALESREP          | Please provide a valid salesperson number or ID for sales credit transfers or additions. |  | E    |
| AR_RA_NO_TRX_NUMBER           | Please provide a valid transaction number or ID.   |  | E    |

| MESSAGE CODE                      | MESSAGE TEXT  | DESCRIPTION  | TYPE |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|------|
| AR_RA_NO_UNEARNED_REVENUE         | There is no unearned revenue on this transaction  | This message is generated by the revenue adjustment API when there is no unearned revenue on the selected transaction lines.   | E    |
| AR_RA_PARTIAL_CREDIT              | One or more partial credit memos have been applied against this invoice   |  | W    |
| AR_RA_PCT_EXCEEDS_AVAILABLE_PCT   | The percentage entered is greater than &TOT_AVAILABLE_PCT, the total available percentage of adjustable revenue on the lines selected                   | This message is generated by the revenue adjustment API when there is insufficient adjustable revenue on the selected transaction lines to meet the specified percentage.                          | E    |
| AR_RA_SALES_CREDIT_LIMIT          | Revenue and non-revenue sales credits exceed &SALES_CREDIT_LIMIT percent for salesperson &SALESREP_NAME on line &LINE_NUMBER                            | This message is generated by the revenue adjustment API when the total percentage of revenue and non-revenue sales credits per salesperson per line exceeds the limit specified in system options. | E    |
| AR_RA_SALESREP_NOT_ON_TRANSACTION | Salesperson &SALESREP_NAME does not have any sales credits on this transaction.   |  | E    |
| AR_RA_TRX_NOTFOUND                | Transaction number &TRX_NUMBER cannot be found.   |  | E    |
| AR_RA_TRX_TOO_MANY_ROWS           | There is more than one transaction with the transaction number &TRX_NUMBER. Please also provide a batch source to ensure uniqueness of the transaction. |  | E    |
| AR_RA_ZERO_AMOUNT                 | Amount entered cannot be zero   | This message is generated by the revenue accounting API when attempting to adjust an amount of zero.   | E    |

| MESSAGE CODE                    | MESSAGE TEXT   | DESCRIPTION | TYPE |
|---------------------------------|--|-------------|------|
| AR_RAPI_DESC_FLEX_INVALID       | The entered values for the<br>descriptive flexfield<br>&DFF_NAME is invalid.       |             | E    |
| AR_TW_INCORRECT_SALESCR<br>EDIT | Revenue sales credit not equal<br>to line amount or 100% for line<br>&LINE_NUMBER. |             | E    |
| AR_TAPI_TRANS_NOT_EXIST         | Transaction does not exist.<br>(CUSTOMER_TRX_ID:<br>&CUSTOMER_TRX_ID).             |             | E    |
| AR_TAPI_INVALID_SALESREP_I<br>D | Invalid salesrep id.<br>(SALESREP_ID:<br>&SALESREP_ID)                             |             | E    |

---

# Predefined Setup for Oracle Subledger Accounting

## Data that Oracle Receivables Predefines for Oracle Subledger Accounting

Oracle Receivables provides predefined data for Oracle Subledger Accounting that you can use to integrate the two applications. When you run the Create Accounting program to create draft or final subledger accounting, the program uses the predefined data to determine how to create the accounting. Receivables predefines setup for Subledger Accounting so that the Create Accounting program accepts the default accounting information from AutoAccounting without change. Subledger Accounting transfers the final accounting to Oracle General Ledger.

You can optionally define your own subledger accounting rules to overwrite the default accounts from the accounting events.

**Note:** You must use an Oracle Receivables responsibility to query predefined data that is associated with the *Receivables* application.

The following sections describe the data that Receivables predefines in Subledger Accounting:

- Applications, page A-2
- Event Entities, page A-2
- Event Classes and Event Types, page A-3
- Process Categories, page A-4
- Accounting Event Class Options, page A-4
- Sources, Source Assignments, and Accounting Attribute Assignments, page A-5

- Journal Line Types, page A-6
- Account Derivation Rules, page A-12
- Journal Lines Definitions, page A-13
- Application Accounting Definitions, page A-15
- Subledger Accounting Methods, page A-17

## Applications

Oracle Receivables predefines one application in Oracle Subledger Accounting named *Receivables*. Most of the data that Oracle Receivables predefines for Oracle Subledger Accounting is associated with the *Receivables* application.

The following table shows the attribute values that Oracle Receivables predefines for the *Receivables* application. The first column lists the fields and the second column lists the values for each field.

### ***Predefined Receivables Application***

| Field                                | Value                             |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Application Name                     | Receivables                       |
| Drilldown Procedure                  | AR_DRILLDOWN_PUB_PKG.DRILLDOWN    |
| Use Security                         | Yes                               |
| Policy Function                      | XLA_SECURITY_POLICY_PKG.MO_POLICY |
| Journal Source                       | Receivables                       |
| Third Party Control Account Type     | Customer                          |
| Subject to Validation                | No                                |
| Calculate Reporting Currency Amounts | Yes                               |

## Event Entities

The following table lists the setup information that Oracle Receivables predefines for the event entities.

***Predefined Event Entities***

| <b>Application</b> | <b>Entity Name</b> | <b>Description</b> | <b>Gapless Event Processing</b> |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| Receivables        | Adjustments        | Adjustments        | No                              |
| Receivables        | Bills Receivable   | Bills Receivable   | No                              |
| Receivables        | Receipts           | Receipts           | No                              |
| Receivables        | Transactions       | Transactions       | No                              |

**Event Classes and Event Types**

Oracle Receivables predefines event classes and event types for each event entity that belongs to the *Receivables* application.

The following table lists the event classes and event types that Oracle Receivables predefines for the *Receivables* application.

***Predefined Event Classes and Event Types for the Receivables Application***

| <b>Entity</b>    | <b>Event Class Name</b> |
|------------------|-------------------------|
| Adjustments      | Adjustment              |
| Bills Receivable | Bills Receivable        |
| Receipts         | Miscellaneous Receipt   |
| Receipts         | Receipt                 |
| Transactions     | Chargeback              |
| Transactions     | Credit Memo             |
| Transactions     | Debit Memo              |
| Transactions     | Deposit                 |

| Entity       | Event Class Name |
|--------------|------------------|
| Transactions | Guarantee        |
| Transactions | Invoice          |

## Process Categories

Oracle Receivables predefines the following process categories:

- Adjustments
- Bills Receivable
- Miscellaneous Receipts
- Standard Receipts
- Third Party Merge
- Transactions

## Accounting Event Class Options

Accounting event class options define attributes of an event class. Oracle Receivables defines the accounting event class options for each predefined event class.

The following table lists the accounting event class options that Oracle Receivables predefines for the *Receivables* application.

### *Predefined Accounting Event Class Options for the Receivables Application*

| Event Class           | Process Category       | Default Journal Category | Transaction View | Balance Types |
|-----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|---------------|
| Adjustment            | Adjustments            | Adjustment               | AR_ADJ_INF_V     | Actual        |
| Bills Receivable      | Bills Receivable       | Bills Receivable         | AR_TRX_INF_V     | Actual        |
| Miscellaneous Receipt | Miscellaneous Receipts | Misc Receipts            | AR_CR_INF_V      | Actual        |



| Event Class | Process Category  | Default Journal Category | Transaction View | Balance Types |
|-------------|-------------------|--------------------------|------------------|---------------|
| Receipt     | Standard Receipts | Receipts                 | AR_CR_INF_V      | Actual        |
| Chargeback  | Transactions      | Chargebacks              | AR_TRX_INF_V     | Actual        |
| Credit Memo | Transactions      | Credit Memos             | AR_TRX_INF_V     | Actual        |
| Debit Memo  | Transactions      | Debit Memos              | AR_TRX_INF_V     | Actual        |
| Deposit     | Transactions      | Sales Invoices           | AR_TRX_INF_V     | Actual        |
| Guarantee   | Transactions      | Sales Invoices           | AR_TRX_INF_V     | Actual        |
| Invoice     | Transactions      | Sales Invoices           | AR_TRX_INF_V     | Actual        |

## Sources, Source Assignments, and Accounting Attribute Assignments

Oracle Receivables predefines sources, source assignments, and accounting attribute assignments for Oracle Subledger Accounting.

You can use the Accounting Methods Builder to review the sources, source assignments, and accounting attribute assignments. You must access the Accounting Methods Builder using an Oracle Receivables responsibility if you want to review the sources, source assignments, and accounting attribute assignments associated with the *Receivables* application.

**Note:** You cannot make changes to predefined sources, source assignments, or accounting attribute assignments. However, you can define your own custom sources.

If you choose to define your own journal line types or application accounting definitions, then you can override the default accounting attribute assignments.

Oracle Receivables provides numerous predefined sources. When you use the Sources window to review the predefined sources, you can optionally export the queried sources from the application to a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet.

### To export a list of sources:

1. From an Oracle Receivables responsibility, navigate to the Sources window.
2. Query the records you want to export.

3. Place your cursor in the multi-row block that contains the records to be exported.
4. Choose Export from the File menu.

See: Exporting Records to a File, *Oracle Applications User's Guide*.

## Journal Line Types

Oracle Receivables predefines journal line types for each predefined event class. Oracle Receivables specifies conditions for the use of each journal line type.

The following table lists the journal line types that Oracle Receivables predefines for the *Receivables* application.

***Predefined Journal Line Types for the Receivables Application***

| Event Class      | Name                                    | Balance Type | Side   |
|------------------|---|--------------|--------|
| Adjustment       | Adjustment                              | Actual       | Credit |
| Adjustment       | Adjustment Bills Receivable Endorsement | Actual       | Credit |
| Adjustment       | Adjustment Charge                       | Actual       | Credit |
| Adjustment       | Adjustment Default Receivable           | Actual       | Credit |
| Adjustment       | Adjustment Deferred Tax                 | Actual       | Credit |
| Adjustment       | Adjustment Charge Non-Recoverable Tax   | Actual       | Credit |
| Adjustment       | Adjustment Non-Recoverable Tax          | Actual       | Credit |
| Adjustment       | Adjustment Tax                          | Actual       | Credit |
| Bills Receivable | Bills Receivable Deferred Tax           | Actual       | Credit |
| Bills Receivable | Bills Receivable Factoring              | Actual       | Credit |
| Bills Receivable | Bills Receivable Receivable             | Actual       | Credit |

| <b>Event Class</b> | <b>Name</b>                                  | <b>Balance Type</b> | <b>Side</b> |
|--------------------|--|---------------------|-------------|
| Bills Receivable   | Bills Receivable Remittance                  | Actual              | Credit      |
| Bills Receivable   | Bills Receivable Tax                         | Actual              | Credit      |
| Bills Receivable   | Bills Receivable Unpaid                      | Actual              | Credit      |
| Chargeback         | Chargeback Default Receivable                | Actual              | Debit       |
| Chargeback         | Chargeback Revenue                           | Actual              | Credit      |
| Credit Memo        | Credit Memo Default Deferred Tax Application | Actual              | Credit      |
| Credit Memo        | Credit Memo Default Application              | Actual              | Credit      |
| Credit Memo        | Credit Memo Default Tax Application          | Actual              | Credit      |
| Credit Memo        | Credit Memo Refund Application               | Actual              | Credit      |
| Credit Memo        | Credit Memo Charges                          | Actual              | Credit      |
| Credit Memo        | Credit Memo Default Receivable               | Actual              | Debit       |
| Credit Memo        | Credit Memo Default Revenue                  | Actual              | Credit      |
| Credit Memo        | Credit Memo Default Tax                      | Actual              | Credit      |
| Credit Memo        | Credit Memo Rounding                         | Actual              | Credit      |
| Credit Memo        | Credit Memo Unbilled Receivable              | Actual              | Credit      |
| Credit Memo        | Credit Memo Deferred Revenue                 | Actual              | Credit      |

| <b>Event Class</b> | <b>Name</b>                    | <b>Balance Type</b> | <b>Side</b> |
|--------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Debit Memo         | Debit Memo Charges             | Actual              | Credit      |
| Debit Memo         | Debit Memo Default Receivable  | Actual              | Debit       |
| Debit Memo         | Debit Memo Freight             | Actual              | Credit      |
| Debit Memo         | Debit Memo Revenue             | Actual              | Credit      |
| Debit Memo         | Debit Memo Rounding            | Actual              | Credit      |
| Debit Memo         | Debit Memo Tax                 | Actual              | Credit      |
| Debit Memo         | Debit Memo Unbilled Receivable | Actual              | Debit       |
| Debit Memo         | Debit Memo Deferred Revenue    | Actual              | Credit      |
| Deposit            | Deposit Default Receivable     | Actual              | Debit       |
| Deposit            | Deposit Offset                 | Actual              | Credit      |
| Guarantee          | Guarantee Default Receivable   | Actual              | Debit       |
| Guarantee          | Guarantee Revenue              | Actual              | Credit      |
| Invoice            | Invoice Charges                | Actual              | Credit      |
| Invoice            | Invoice Default Receivable     | Actual              | Debit       |
| Invoice            | Invoice Freight                | Actual              | Credit      |
| Invoice            | Invoice Revenue                | Actual              | Credit      |
| Invoice            | Invoice Rounding               | Actual              | Credit      |
| Invoice            | Invoice Tax                    | Actual              | Credit      |
| Invoice            | Invoice Unbilled Receivable    | Actual              | Credit      |

| <b>Event Class</b>    | <b>Name</b>                              | <b>Balance Type</b> | <b>Side</b> |
|-----------------------|--|---------------------|-------------|
| Invoice               | Invoice Deferred Revenue                 | Actual              | Credit      |
| Miscellaneous Receipt | Miscellaneous Receipt Bank Charges       | Actual              | Credit      |
| Miscellaneous Receipt | Miscellaneous Receipt Cleared Cash       | Actual              | Credit      |
| Miscellaneous Receipt | Miscellaneous Receipt Confirmed Cash     | Actual              | Credit      |
| Miscellaneous Receipt | Miscellaneous Receipt Short Term Debt    | Actual              | Credit      |
| Miscellaneous Receipt | Miscellaneous Receipt Factored Cash      | Actual              | Credit      |
| Miscellaneous Receipt | Miscellaneous Receipt Miscellaneous Cash | Actual              | Credit      |
| Miscellaneous Receipt | Miscellaneous Receipt Remitted Cash      | Actual              | Credit      |
| Miscellaneous Receipt | Miscellaneous Receipt Tax                | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt               | Receipt On Account Application           | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt               | Receipt Application to Freight           | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt               | Receipt Application to Revenue           | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt               | Receipt Application to Rounding          | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt               | Receipt Application to Suspense Revenue  | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt               | Receipt Application to Tax               | Actual              | Credit      |

| <b>Event Class</b> | <b>Name</b>                                 | <b>Balance Type</b> | <b>Side</b> |
|--------------------|---|---------------------|-------------|
| Receipt            | Receipt Application to Unbilled Revenue     | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Application to Earned Revenue       | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Bank Charges                        | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Cleared Cash                        | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Credit Card Chargeback Application  | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Chargeback Application              | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Claim Investigation Application     | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Confirmed Cash                      | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Currency Rounding                   | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Short Term Debt                     | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Default Application                 | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Deferred Tax                        | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Earned Discount                     | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Earned Discount on Freight          | Actual              | Debit       |
| Receipt            | Receipt Earned Discount Non-Recoverable Tax | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Earned Discount on Revenue          | Actual              | Debit       |

| <b>Event Class</b> | <b>Name</b>                           | <b>Balance Type</b> | <b>Side</b> |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| Receipt            | Receipt Earned Discount on Tax        | Actual              | Debit       |
| Receipt            | Receipt Exchange Gain                 | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Exchange Gain Loss            | Actual              | Gain/Loss   |
| Receipt            | Receipt Exchange Loss                 | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Factored Cash                 | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Factored Bills Receivable     | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Payment Netting Application   | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Prepayment Application        | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Refund Application            | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Remitted Cash                 | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Remitted Bills Receivable     | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Tax                           | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Unapplied Cash                | Actual              | Debit       |
| Receipt            | Unapplied Cash                        | Actual              | Debit       |
| Receipt            | Receipt Unapplied for Gain Loss lines | Actual              | Debit       |
| Receipt            | Receipt Unearned Discount             | Actual              | Credit      |
| Receipt            | Receipt Unearned Discount on Freight  | Actual              | Debit       |

| Event Class | Name   | Balance Type | Side   |
|-------------|--|--------------|--------|
| Receipt     | Receipt Unearned Discount on Non Recoverable Tax | Actual       | Credit |
| Receipt     | Receipt Unearned Discount on Revenue             | Actual       | Debit  |
| Receipt     | Receipt Unearned Discount on Tax                 | Actual       | Debit  |
| Receipt     | Receipt Unidentified Cash                        | Actual       | Credit |
| Receipt     | Receipt Write-Off Application                    | Actual       | Credit |

## Account Derivation Rules

Oracle Receivables predefines account derivation rules. When Oracle Subledger Accounting uses the predefined account derivation rules that Oracle Receivables provides, it accepts the default accounting that Oracle Receivables generates using AutoAccounting without change.

You can optionally define your own account derivation rules for an Accounting Flexfield or for a segment. In this case, Oracle Subledger Accounting overrides the default accounts that Oracle Receivables generates, or individual segment values in the default accounts, when it creates the draft or final subledger accounting.

The name account derivation rules that Oracle Receivables predefines for the *Receivables* application are as follows:

- Credit Memo Distribution GL Account
- Collection Bank Charges Account
- Bills Under Collection Account
- Bills Under Discount Account
- Collection Bank Account Cash Account
- Collection Endorsement Account
- Discount Endorsement Account
- Collection Bank Factoring Charges Account



- Distribution GL Account
- Remit Bank Unapplied account
- System Gain GL Account
- System Loss GL Account
- Transaction Distribution GL Account
- Transaction Distribution GL Account with reference

## Journal Lines Definitions

Oracle Receivables predefines journal lines definitions that group the predefined journal line types and account derivation rules within each of the predefined event types. Oracle Receivables assigns each predefined journal lines definition to all event types within an event class.

The following table lists the journal lines definitions that Oracle Receivables predefines for the *Receivables* application.

### ***Predefined Journal Lines Definitions for the Receivables Application***

| <b>Event Class</b> | <b>Journal Lines Definition Name</b>       | <b>Journal Line Types</b>  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Adjustment         | Adjustments - Default Accrual              | Adjustment, Adjustment Bills Receivable Endorsement, Adjustment Charge, Adjustment Charge Non-Recoverable Tax, Adjustment Default Receivable, Adjustment Deferred Tax, Adjustment Non-Recoverable Tax, Adjustment Tax  |
| Bills Receivable   | Receivables Bills Journal Lines Definition | Bills Receivable Deferred Tax, Bills Receivable Factoring, Bills Receivable Receivable, Bills Receivable Remittance, Bills Receivable Tax, Bills Receivable Unpaid   |
| Chargeback         | Chargebacks - Default Accrual              | Chargeback Default Receivable, Chargeback Revenue  |
| Credit Memo        | Credit Memos - Default Accrual             | Credit Memo Charges, Credit Memo Default Application, Credit Memo Default Deferred Tax Application, Credit Memo Default Receivable, Credit Memo Default Revenue, Credit Memo Default Tax, Credit Memo Default Tax Application, Credit Memo Deferred Revenue, Credit Memo Refund Application, Credit Memo Rounding, Credit Memo Unbilled Receivable |

| Event Class           | Journal Lines Definition Name | Journal Line Types  |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| Debit Memo            | Debit Memos - Default Accrual | Debit Memo Charges, Debit Memo Default Receivable, Debit Memo Deferred Revenue, Debit Memo Freight, Debit Memo Revenue, Debit Memo Rounding, Debit Memo Tax, Debit Memo Unbilled Receivable   |
| Deposit               | Deposits - Default Accrual    | Deposit Default Receivable, Deposit Offset  |
| Guarantee             | Guarantees - Default Accrual  | Guarantee Default Receivable, Guarantee Revenue   |
| Invoice               | Invoices - Default Accrual    | Invoice Charges, Invoice Default Receivable, Invoice Deferred Revenue, Invoice Freight, Invoice Revenue, Invoice Rounding, Invoice Tax, Invoice Unbilled Receivable   |
| Miscellaneous Receipt | Miscellaneous Receipts        | Miscellaneous Receipt Bank Charges, Miscellaneous Receipt Cleared Cash, Miscellaneous Receipt Confirmed Cash, Miscellaneous Receipt Factored Cash, Miscellaneous Receipt Miscellaneous Cash, Miscellaneous Receipt Remitted Cash, Miscellaneous Receipt Short Term Debt, Miscellaneous Receipt Tax  |
| Receipt               | Receipts - Default Accrual    | Receipt Bank Charges, Receipt Chargeback Application, Receipt Claim Investigation Application, Receipt Cleared Cash, Receipt Confirmed Cash, Receipt Credit Card Chargeback Application, Receipt Currency Rounding, Receipt Default Application, Receipt Deferred Tax, Receipt Earned Discount, Receipt Earned Discount Non-Recoverable Tax, Receipt Exchange Gain Loss, Receipt Factored Bills Receivable, Receipt Factored Cash, Receipt On Account Application, Receipt Payment Netting Application, Receipt Prepayment Application, Receipt Refund Application, Receipt Remitted Bills Receivable, Receipt Remitted Cash, Receipt Short Term Debt, Receipt Tax, Receipt Unapplied Cash, Receipt Unearned Discount, Receipt Unearned Discount on Non Recoverable Tax, Receipt Unidentified Cash, Receipt Write-Off Application, Unapplied Cash |

| Event Class | Journal Lines Definition Name            | Journal Line Types  |
|-------------|--|---|
| Receipt     | Receipt - Basis Journal Lines Definition | Receipt Application to Earned Revenue, Receipt Application to Freight, Receipt Application to Revenue, Receipt Application to Rounding, Receipt Application to Suspense Revenue, Receipt Application to Tax, Receipt Application to Unbilled Revenue, Receipt Bank Charges, Receipt Claim Investigation Application, Receipt Cleared Cash, Receipt Confirmed Cash, Receipt Currency Rounding, Receipt Earned Discount, Receipt Earned Discount on Freight, Receipt Earned Discount on Revenue, Receipt Earned Discount on Tax, Receipt Exchange Gain Loss, Receipt Factored Bills Receivable, Receipt Factored Cash, Receipt On Account Application, Receipt Payment Netting Application, Receipt Prepayment Application, Receipt Refund Application, Receipt Remitted Bills Receivable, Receipt Remitted Cash, Receipt Short Term Debt, Receipt Unapplied Cash, Receipt Unapplied for Gain Loss lines, Receipt Unearned Discount, Receipt Unearned Discount on Freight, Receipt Unearned Discount on Revenue, Receipt Unearned Discount on Tax, Receipt Unidentified Cash, Receipt Write-Off Application, Unapplied Cash |

## Application Accounting Definitions

Oracle Receivables predefines the *Receivables Default Accrual* and the *Receivables Default Cash Basis Accounting Definition* application accounting definitions.

The following table lists the assignments for the *Receivables Default Accrual* application accounting definition that Oracle Receivables predefines for the *Receivables* application.

### ***Assignments for the Predefined Receivables Default Accrual Application Accounting Definition***

| Event Class Assignments | Event Type Assignments | Create Accounting | Journal Line Definition Assignments        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Adjustment              | All                    | Yes               | Adjustments - Default Accrual              |
| Bills Receivable        | All                    | Yes               | Receivables Bills Journal Lines Definition |
| Chargeback              | All                    | Yes               | Chargebacks - Default Accrual              |

| <b>Event Class Assignments</b> | <b>Event Type Assignments</b> | <b>Create Accounting</b> | <b>Journal Line Definition Assignments</b> |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| Credit Memo                    | All                           | Yes                      | Credit Memos - Default Accrual             |
| Debit Memo                     | All                           | Yes                      | Debit Memos - Default Accrual              |
| Deposit                        | All                           | Yes                      | Deposits - Default Accrual                 |
| Guarantee                      | All                           | Yes                      | Guarantees - Default Accrual               |
| Invoice                        | All                           | Yes                      | Invoices - Default Accrual                 |
| Miscellaneous Receipt          | All                           | Yes                      | Miscellaneous Receipts                     |
| Receipt                        | All                           | Yes                      | Receipts - Default Accrual                 |

The following table lists the assignments for the *Receivables Default Cash Basis Accounting Definition* application accounting definition that Oracle Receivables predefines for the *Receivables* application.

***Assignments for the Predefined Receivables Default Cash Basis Accounting Definition Application Accounting Definition***

| <b>Event Class Assignments</b> | <b>Event Type Assignments</b> | <b>Create Accounting</b> | <b>Journal Line Definition Assignments</b> |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| Adjustment                     | All                           | No                       |  |
| Bills Receivable               | All                           | No                       |  |
| Chargeback                     | All                           | No                       |  |
| Credit Memo                    | All                           | No                       |  |
| Debit Memo                     | All                           | No                       |  |
| Deposit                        | All                           | No                       |  |
| Guarantee                      | All                           | No                       |  |

| Event Class Assignments | Event Type Assignments | Create Accounting | Journal Line Definition Assignments      |
|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|--|
| Invoice                 | All                    | No                |  |
| Miscellaneous Receipt   | All                    | Yes               | Miscellaneous Receipts                   |
| Receipt                 | All                    | Yes               | Receipt - Basis Journal Lines Definition |

## Subledger Accounting Methods

Oracle Subledger Accounting provides predefined subledger accounting methods that group the predefined application accounting definitions for subledger applications. You can optionally create your own subledger accounting methods.

Oracle Receivables assigns the predefined *Receivables Default Accrual* application accounting definition to the predefined *Standard Accrual* subledger accounting method, and the *Receivables Default Cash Basis Accounting Definition* application accounting definition to the predefined *Standard Cash* subledger accounting method.

You can assign these subledger accounting methods to your ledgers.



---

## Oracle Receivables Table and Column Descriptions

### AutoInvoice Table and Column Descriptions

Below is a detailed description of the four interface tables Receivables uses to temporarily store transaction data from your original system. Each column has important, detailed information you need to know to successfully run AutoInvoice. AutoInvoice uses the fifth table, RA\_INTERFACE\_ERRORS\_ALL, to store information about interface data that failed validation.

#### Interface Tables

- RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL, page B-1
- RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL, page B-49
- RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL, page B-53
- AR\_INTERFACE\_CONTS\_ALL, page B-58
- RA\_INTERFACE\_ERRORS\_ALL, page B-60

#### Table Name: RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL

This table stores transaction header and line information. AutoInvoice uses Transaction Flexfields to uniquely identify each transaction that you import into Receivables. AutoInvoice always uses the Line Transaction Flexfield structure for both the Link-to and Reference information when importing invoices. For more information, see: Transaction Flexfields, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*.

**Important:** The following columns of the AutoInvoice interface table RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL have become obsolete in R12:

- CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_ID
- CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_NAME
- PAYMENT\_SERVER\_ORDER\_NUM
- APPROVAL\_CODE

Instead of these fields, Autoinvoice requires you to populate the PAYMENT\_TRXN\_EXTENSION\_ID. You can obtain this by calling the IBY\_FND CPT\_TRXN\_PUB.Create\_Transaction\_Extension before populating the Autoinvoice tables.

## ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_DURATION

Enter the accounting rule duration for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, and this transaction uses a variable duration accounting rule, you must enter a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' , 'CHARGES' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos and on-account credits, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** Accounting periods must be defined for the duration of the accounting rule in GL\_PERIODS and RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.GL\_DATE and RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.RULE\_START\_DATE must be in a period that has a status of 'Open' or 'Future'. The value in this column must be a positive integer.

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_DURATION

## ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_ID

Enter the accounting rule ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. For invoice lines with rules, you must enter either a value in this column or in ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_NAME, depending on the value you entered for your batch source. If you entered a value in ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_NAME, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', 'CHARGES' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not



enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column; AutoInvoice uses the accounting rule from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in RA\_RULES.RULE\_ID and RA\_RULES.TYPE = 'A' or 'ACC\_DUR'. If LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES', then this column must be null.

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_ID

## ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_NAME

Enter the accounting rule name for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. For invoice lines with rules, you must enter either a value in this column or in ACCOUNTING\_RULE\_ID, depending on the value you entered for your batch source.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX,' 'CHARGES,' or if you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the accounting rule from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in RA\_RULES.NAME and RA\_RULES.TYPE = 'A' or 'ACC\_DUR'. If LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES', then this column must be null.

**Destination:** None

## ACCTD\_AMOUNT

Do not enter a value. Receivables does not currently use this column.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

## AGREEMENT\_NAME

Enter the name of the customer agreement for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source, you can enter either a value in this column or in AGREEMENT\_ID. For invoice lines against a commitment, AutoInvoice will default the agreement from the commitment if AGREEMENT\_NAME and AGREEMENT\_ID are null and a agreement exists for the commitment.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column, AutoInvoice uses the customer agreement from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in SO\_AGREEMENTS.NAME

**Destination:** None

## AGREEMENT\_ID

Enter the customer agreement ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source, you can enter either a value in this column or in AGREEMENT\_NAME. For invoice lines against a commitment, AutoInvoice will default the agreement from the commitment if AGREEMENT\_NAME and AGREEMENT\_ID are null and a agreement exists for the commitment.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column, AutoInvoice uses the customer agreement from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in SO\_AGREEMENTS.ID

**Destination:** None

## AMOUNT

Enter the revenue amount for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and this transaction is neither a freight-only nor a tax-only line, you must enter a value in this column. If this transaction is a dummy line for freight-only or tax-only, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice ignores any values you enter in this column if this transaction is a dummy line.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', a value must be entered in either this column or the tax\_rate column. Any exemptions must be factored into either of the two columns.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'FREIGHT' and you are passing either header freight or freight for a specific line, you must enter a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES', do not enter a value in this column.

If this line has AMOUNT\_INCLUDES\_TAX set to Yes, the sales credits and line amounts for this column must include tax.

For credit memos and on-account credits, enter the credit amount for this transaction.

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | If LINE_TYPE = 'CHARGES', then this column must be null. AutoInvoice will correct revenue amounts that have the wrong currency precision.   |
| <b>Destination:</b> | <p>If Create Clearing is set to No for this transaction batch source (suspense/clearing account not used),<br/>RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.REVENUE_AMOUNT<br/>and<br/>RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.EXTENDED_AMOUNT.</p> <p>If Create Clearing is set to Yes for this transaction batch source (suspense/clearing account used),<br/>RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.REVENUE_AMOUNT<br/>.</p> |

### AMOUNT\_INCLUDES\_TAX\_FLAG

This column controls whether the amount for this transaction line includes tax. If this column is set to 'Y', this line is assigned to a tax inclusive tax code. If this is a tax group, this column should be null.

AutoInvoice only uses this column if the tax code assigned to this line has Allow Override set to Yes for the Tax Inclusive calculation.

Populate this column for invoices only. For regular credit memos, AutoInvoice always uses the AMOUNT\_INCLUDES\_TAX\_FLAG value from the invoice that you are crediting.

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | If this is a tax code and Allow Override is set to No, this should be equal to either the setting of the Amount Includes Tax option for this tax code or null. Additionally, if Allow Override is set to No the Amount Includes Tax flag at the line level must equal the Allow Override flag for this tax code. |
| <b>Destination:</b> | RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.AMOUNT_INCLUDES_TAX_FLAG   |

### ADDRESS\_VERIFICATION\_CODE

The credit card address verification code provided by Oracle Payment Server.

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Validation</b>  | None  |
| <b>Destination</b> | RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.ADDRESS_VERIFICATION_CODE |

## ATTRIBUTE1-15

Enter the Invoice Line Information Flexfield attribute information for this transaction. Descriptive Flexfield attributes allow you to store additional columns, the contents of which you define. These columns are optional.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE1-15

**Note:** To ensure that AutoInvoice accurately groups your imported invoices, do not include newline or carriage return characters (chr(10) or chr(13)) in these Descriptive Flexfield columns.

## ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

Enter the Invoice Line Information Flexfield category information for this transaction. Descriptive Flexfield categories allow you to store different categories of attributes. This column is optional.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

## BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME

Enter the name of the batch source for this transaction. AutoInvoice uses your batch source to determine your transaction and batch numbering method and your AutoInvoice processing options. You must enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** Must exist in RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES\_ALL.NAME and RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES\_ALL.BATCH\_SOURCE\_TYPE = 'FOREIGN'

**Destination:** RA\_BATCHES\_ALL.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID and  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID

## COMMENTS

Enter comments about this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter text in this column.

|                     |                              |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | None                         |
| <b>Destination:</b> | RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.COMMENTS |

### **CONS\_BILLING\_NUMBER**

Enter the number for this consolidated bill.

A consolidated bill number is used for grouping a set of invoices under one bill.

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>Validation:</b> | Must not already exist in<br>AR_CONS_INV_ALL.CONS_BILLING_NUMBER and<br>AR_CONS_INV_ALL.CONS_INV_TYPE='MINV' |
|--------------------|--|

|                     |                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>Destination:</b> | AR_CONS_INV_ALL.CONS_BILLING_NUMBER |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------|

### **CONVERSION\_DATE**

Enter the exchange rate date for this transaction. If you do not enter a date, AutoInvoice uses the transaction date as the default. If the currency of the transaction line is the same as the base currency, then leave this column null. If a credit memo is being processed, AutoInvoice uses the conversion date of the invoice that the credit memo is against, and not the credit memo transaction date.

|                    |      |
|--------------------|------|
| <b>Validation:</b> | None |
|--------------------|------|

|                     |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Destination:</b> | RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.EXCHANGE_DATE |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|

### **CONVERSION\_RATE**

Enter the exchange rate for this transaction.

If CONVERSION\_TYPE is User, you MUST enter a value in this column; otherwise do not enter a value. If the currency of the transaction is the same as the base currency, enter 'User' and set CONVERSION\_RATE to 1.

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>Validation:</b> | If RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.CONVERSION_TYPE =<br>'User' then this column must not be null; otherwise, it must<br>be null. |
|--------------------|---|

|                     |                                   |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Destination:</b> | RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.EXCHANGE_RATE |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|

### **CONVERSION\_TYPE**

Enter the exchange rate type for this transaction. If the currency of the transaction is the same as the base currency, enter 'User' and set CONVERSION\_RATE to 1. You must enter a value in this column.

|                    |               |
|--------------------|---------------|
| <b>Validation:</b> | Must exist in |
|--------------------|---------------|

GL\_DAILY\_CONVERSION\_TYPES.CONVERSION\_TYPE

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.EXCHANGE\_RATE\_TYPE

## **CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_ACCT\_RULE**

Enter the credit method for crediting a transaction which uses an accounting rule. Choices include PRORATE, LIFO, or UNIT.

If this transaction is a credit memo against a transaction which uses an accounting rule and LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, you must enter a value in this column.

If this transaction is a credit memo against a transaction which uses an accounting rule and CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_ACCT\_RULE is UNIT, then AutoInvoice rejects the credit memo if the credit quantity exceeds the quantity on the target invoice line.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice will ignore any value that you enter in this column.

For on-account credits do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** Must be either 'PRORATE', 'LIFO', 'UNIT' or NULL

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_RULES

## **CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_INSTALLMENTS**

Enter the credit method for crediting a transaction that uses split payment terms. Choices include PRORATE, LIFO, or FIFO.

If this transaction is a credit memo against a transaction that uses split payment terms and LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, you may enter a value in this column. If you do not enter a value, AutoInvoice defaults to PRORATE.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice will ignore any value that you enter in this column.

For on-account credits do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** Must be either 'PRORATE', 'LIFO', 'FIFO' or NULL.

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_INSTALLMENTS

## **CURRENCY\_CODE**

Enter the currency code for this transaction. You must enter a value in this column.

For credit memos enter the currency code of the invoice you are crediting.

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | Must exist in FND_CURRENCIES.CURRENCY_CODE  |
| <b>Destination:</b> | RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.INVOICE_CURRENCY_CODE and<br>AR_PAYMENT_SCHEDULES_ALL.INVOICE_CURRENCY_CODE |

## **CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice defaults a value into this column using your grouping rules.

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | None  |
| <b>Destination:</b> | RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.CUSTOMER_TRX_ID,<br>AR_PAYMENT_SCHEDULES_ALL.CUSTOMER_TRX_ID,<br>RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.CUSTOMER_TRX_ID,<br>and<br>RA_CUST_TRX_LINE_GL_DIST_ALL.CUSTOMER_TRX_ID. |

## **CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_ID**

Enter the transaction type ID for this transaction.

This column is optional, but depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_NAME. If you entered a value in CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_NAME, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

For invoice lines against a commitment, AutoInvoice defaults the invoice transaction type from the transaction type of the commitment if CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_ID and CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_NAME are null.

For credit memos you must enter the ID of the credit memo transaction type which has been assigned to the transaction you are crediting.

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | Must exist in<br>RA_CUST_TRX_TYPES_ALL.CUST_TRX_TYPE_ID |
| <b>Destination:</b> | RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.CUST_TRX_TYPE_ID                    |

## **CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_NAME**

Enter the transaction type name for this transaction.

This column is optional, but depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_ID.

For invoice lines against a commitment, AutoInvoice defaults the invoice transaction

type from the transaction type of the commitment if CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_ID and CUST\_TRX\_TYPE\_NAME are null.

For credit memos you must enter the name of the credit memo transaction type which has been assigned to the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** RA\_CUST\_TRX\_TYPES\_ALL.NAME

**Destination:** None

## DESCRIPTION

This is a required column in AutoInvoice. Enter the description for this transaction.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.DESCRPTION

## DOCUMENT\_NUMBER

Enter the document number for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight and the creation method for the sequence numbering of this transaction is Manual, you must enter a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight and the creation method is Automatic, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice will create a unique document number.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** Number must not already exist in Oracle Receivables

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.DOC\_SEQUENCE\_VALUE

## DOCUMENT\_NUMBER\_SEQUENCE\_ID

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice uses this column to store the document sequence ID for this transaction.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.DOC\_SEQUENCE\_ID

## EXCEPTION\_ID

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column when a tax exception occurs.



If your transaction is a credit memo, AutoInvoice defaults the tax exemption ID of the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.ITEM\_EXCEPTION\_RATE\_ID

## EXEMPTION\_ID

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column when this transaction is partially or fully exempt from tax.

For credit memos AutoInvoice defaults the tax exception ID of the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.TAX\_EXEMPTION\_ID

## FOB\_POINT

Enter the FOB point for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the FOB point from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP\_CODE and AR\_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP\_TYPE = 'FOB'. Must be less than or equal to 30 characters in length.

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.FOB\_POINT

## GL\_DATE

Enter the general ledger date for this transaction. The GL date determines the accounting period that you record this transaction to your general ledger. If the Post To GL option on the transaction type of the transaction being passed is set to No, the GL\_DATE column should be NULL.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', and you are passing transactions without rules or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and you are importing transactions with rules, do not enter a date in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or 'FREIGHT', do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, AutoInvoice defaults to the date you run AutoInvoice, unless the transaction you are crediting is billed in arrears. In that case, AutoInvoice defaults to the GL date of the transaction you are crediting.

For a more details on general ledger dates, see: *Determining Dates, Oracle Receivables User Guide*.

**Validation:** Must be in an open or future enterable accounting period and the period must exist in GL\_PERIOD\_STATUSES. If 'Post To GL' is set to No on the transaction type of the transaction being passed, column must be NULL.

If your invoice uses Bill in Arrears as the invoicing rule, then the GL\_DATE column should be NULL.

**Destination:** RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.GL\_DATE

## HEADER\_ATTRIBUTE1-15

Enter Descriptive Flexfield attribute information for the Transaction Information Flexfield. Descriptive Flexfield attributes let you store additional columns, the contents of which you define.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or 'FREIGHT', do not enter values in these columns.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE1-15

**Note:** To ensure that AutoInvoice accurately groups your imported invoices, do not include newline or carriage return characters (chr(10) or chr(13)) in these Descriptive Flexfield columns.

## HEADER\_ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

For the Transaction Information Flexfield, enter Descriptive Flexfield attribute category information which is shared between this transaction and other transactions. Descriptive Flexfield categories allow you to store different categories of attributes.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line', do not enter values in these columns.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

### HEADER\_GDF\_ATTRIBUTE1-30

Reserved for country-specific functionality.

**Validation:** Performed by Oracle Global Financials

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.GLOBAL\_ATTRIBUTE1-30

### HEADER\_GDF\_ATTR\_CATEGORY

Reserved for country-specific functionality.

**Validation:** Performed by Oracle Global Financials

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.GLOBAL\_ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

### INITIAL\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

If this transaction is not a credit memo, AutoInvoice defaults a value into this column using RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.INITIAL\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID

### INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15

Enter the Line Transaction Flexfield for this transaction. The Line Transaction Flexfield is a combination of attribute values that you use to uniquely identify this transaction line in your original system. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivables back to your original system. You must enter values for enabled attributes.

Receivables copies the Line Transaction Flexfield to the Invoice Transaction Flexfield. When you import transactions with multiple lines using AutoInvoice, the attributes of the first line from the ordered lines will appear in the Invoice Transaction Flexfield.

**Note:** Interface lines belonging to the same transaction are ordered by the following SQL clause:

```
waybill_number || ship_via asc,  
ship_date_actual desc
```

If a transaction has only one line, then the Invoice Transaction Flexfield will be the same as the Line Transaction Flexfield.

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | Must not already exist together with<br>INTERFACE_LINE_CONTEXT in<br>RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL and<br>RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.<br><br>All enabled attributes for a given<br>INTERFACE_LINE_CONTEXT must have values. Different<br>attribute columns may be enabled depending on the value<br>in the INTERFACE_LINE_CONTEXT column.            |
| <b>Destination:</b> | RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.INTERFACE_HEADER_ATT<br>RIBUTE1-15 and<br>RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.INTERFACE_LINE_A<br>TTRIBUTE1-15<br><br><b>Note:</b> To ensure that AutoInvoice accurately groups your<br>imported invoices, do not include newline or carriage<br>return characters (chr(10) or chr(13)) in these Descriptive<br>Flexfield columns. |

## INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT

This is a required column in AutoInvoice. Enter the context of the Line Transaction Flexfield entered in columns INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15. If you pass information with global context, set this column to 'Global Data Elements'.

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | None   |
| <b>Destination:</b> | RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_ALL.INTERFACE_HEADER_CON<br>TEXT and<br>RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.INTERFACE_LINE_C<br>ONTEXT |

## INTERFACE\_LINE\_ID

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column using the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_S sequence.

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | None   |
| <b>Destination:</b> | RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.CUSTOMER_TRX_LI<br>NE_ID |

## INTERFACE\_STATUS

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. If AutoInvoice sets this

column to 'P' then the line has been transferred successfully.

## INTERNAL\_NOTES

Enter internal notes for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing freight header, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter text in this column.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.INTERNAL\_NOTES

## INVENTORY\_ITEM\_ID

Enter the inventory item ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', or 'CHARGES' this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or a combination of segment values in MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS\_SEG1-20. If you specify segments in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or 'FREIGHT', do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the value from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in  
MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS.INVENTORY\_ITEM\_ID and  
MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS.INVOICE\_ENABLED\_FLAG = 'Y'.

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.INVENTORY\_ITEM\_ID

## INVOICING\_RULE\_ID

Enter the invoicing rule ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. For invoice lines with rules, you must enter either a value in this column or in INVOICING\_RULE\_NAME, depending on the value you entered for your batch source. If you specify invoicing rule name in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', 'CHARGES', or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the invoicing rule from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in RA\_RULES.RULE\_ID and RA\_RULES.RULE\_ID = -2 or -3. If you enter an invoicing rule you must also enter an accounting rule. If LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES' then this column must be null.

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.INVOICING\_RULE\_ID

## INVOICING\_RULE\_NAME

Enter the invoicing rule name for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. For invoice lines with rules, you must enter either a value in this column or in INVOICING\_RULE\_ID, depending on the value you entered for your batch source. You can enter a value in this column or in INVOICING\_RULE\_ID.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', 'CHARGES' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the invoicing rule from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in RA\_RULES.RULE\_ID and RA\_RULES.RULE\_ID = -2 or -3. If you enter an invoicing rule you must also enter an accounting rule. If LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES' then this column must be null.

**Destination:** None

## LAST\_PERIOD\_TO\_CREDIT

For unit credit memos, enter the last period number from which you want to start crediting.

If this transaction is a credit memo against a transaction which uses an accounting rule and LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_ACCT\_RULE = 'UNIT', or you are passing header freight, you may enter a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice will ignore any value that you enter in this column.

**Validation:** Must be between 0 and the invoice's accounting rule duration (inclusive).

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.LAST\_PERIOD\_TO\_CREDIT

## LAST\_UPDATE\_LOGIN

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice updates this

column when it selects rows from the RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL table for processing.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

### **LINE\_GDF\_ATTRIBUTE1-20**

Reserved for country-specific functionality.

**Validation:** Performed by Oracle Global Financials

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.GLOBAL\_ATTRIBUTE1-20

### **LINE\_GDF\_ATTR\_CATEGORY**

Reserved for country-specific functionality.

**Validation:** Performed by Oracle Global Financials

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.GLOBAL\_ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

### **LINE\_NUMBER**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice ignores any values passed in this column and always numbers the lines sequentially starting with the number 1 and in the order determined by the line ordering rule.

### **LINE\_TYPE**

Enter 'LINE', 'TAX', 'FREIGHT' or 'CHARGES' to specify the line type for this transaction. (CHARGES refers to finance charges.) You must enter a value in this column.

For credit memos enter the type of line you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must be 'LINE', 'TAX', 'FREIGHT' or 'CHARGES'

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.LINE\_TYPE

### **LINK\_TO\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15**

Enter the link to your Transaction Flexfield attribute values.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, do not enter values in these columns.

If `LINE_TYPE = 'TAX'` or you are passing freight for a specific line, you must enter a value. Use link to line attributes to associate this tax or freight line to another transaction line in `RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL`. All tax lines and freight for specific lines must be associated with a line that has a `LINE_TYPE` of 'LINE'. Enter the same combination of attribute values as the transaction to which you want to associate with.

For credit memos applied to tax lines, you must use these columns to link your credit memo tax lines to your credit memo transaction. Similarly, for credit memos applied to freight lines you must also use these columns to link your credit memo freight line to your credit memo transaction.

If you are applying a credit memo against a tax line which is linked to a transaction, you must enter a dummy credit memo transaction with a zero revenue amount and use these columns to link to your credit memo tax line. Similarly, if you are applying a credit memo against a freight line which is linked to a transaction, you must also enter a dummy credit memo transaction with a zero revenue amount and use these columns to link to your credit memo freight line.

**Validation:** The transaction that you link to must have a `LINE_TYPE = 'LINE'`. You can only link at most one freight line to another transaction. You cannot link a transaction that has a `LINE_TYPE = 'LINE'` or 'CHARGES' to another transaction.

**Destination:** None

## LINK\_TO\_LINE\_CONTEXT

Enter the context name of the Transaction Flexfield data that you entered in `RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.LINK_TO_LINE_ATTRIBUTE1-15`.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

## LINK\_TO\_LINE\_ID

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice defaults a value into this column using `RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.LINK_TO_LINE_ATTRIBUTE1-15` and `RA_INTERFACE_LINES_ALL.LINK_TO_LINE_CONTEXT`.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** `RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.LINK_TO_CUST_TRX_LINE_ID`

## LOCATION\_SEGMENT\_ID

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice defaults a



value into this column if you are crediting a sales tax line.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.LOCATION\_SEGMENT\_ID

## MEMO\_LINE\_ID

Enter the standard memo line ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in MEMO\_LINE\_NAME. If you specify memo line name in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the memo line from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in AR\_MEMO\_LINES\_ALL.MEMO\_LINE\_ID

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.MEMO\_LINE\_ID

## MEMO\_LINE\_NAME

Enter the name of the standard memo line for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in MEMO\_LINE\_ID.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the memo line from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in AR\_MEMO\_LINES\_ALL.NAME

**Destination:** None

## MOVEMENT\_ID

This column is used to pass movement statistics that are tied to the shipment information and passed through AutoInvoice.

AutoInvoice will populate the column

RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.MOVEMENT\_ID with

RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.MOVEMENT\_ID and updates

MTL\_MOVEMENT\_STATISTICS with transaction information (for example, customer\_trx\_id, batch\_id, customer\_trx\_line\_id).

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.MOVEMENT\_ID

## MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS\_SEG1-20

Assign a System Item Flexfield value for each segment you enable in Receivables. For example, if you enable six System Item Flexfield segments, you must enter six values in columns MTL\_SYSTEM\_ITEMS\_SEG1-6. Be sure to enter the correct segment value. For example, value '01' is not the same as '1'.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or 'CHARGES', these columns are optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either values in these columns or in INVENTORY\_ITEM\_ID.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or 'FREIGHT', do not enter values in these columns.

For credit memos do not enter values in these columns. AutoInvoice uses the values from the transaction you are crediting.

For debit memos do not enter values in these columns.

**Validation:** Valid combination of System Item Flexfield segment values

**Destination:** None

## ORG\_ID

Enter the ID of the organization that this transaction belongs to. This column is mandatory in a multiple organization environment.

**Validation:** AutoInvoice imports transactions whose ORG\_ID matches the value of the MO: Operating Unit profile option.

**Destination:** None.

## ORIGINAL\_GL\_DATE

Stores the value of the GL\_DATE column before AutoInvoice modifies the GL date. This column is used by AutoInvoice and should not be populated by the user.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

## ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BATCH\_NAME

Enter the batch name for this transaction. This column is optional.

AutoInvoice does not perform any validation on this column but uses the value entered when grouping transactions into invoices.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Batch\_Name

## ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_ADDRESS\_ID

Enter the Bill-To customer address ID for this transaction. This Bill-To customer address ID is for the Bill-To customer you entered in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF or ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID.

If no default Remit-To Address has been specified, then AutoInvoice uses the Bill-To address to determine the Remit-To address for the customer. If the Remit-To address cannot be determined, then AutoInvoice will reject the transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_ADDRESS\_REF. If you specify the Bill-To customer address reference in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Address\_ID = HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_SITE.CUSTOMER\_SITE\_ID and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Customer\_ID =  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID and  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID =  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_SITE.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID and  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_SITE.CUSTOMER\_SITE\_ID =  
HZ\_CUST\_SITE\_USES.CUST\_ACCT\_SITE\_ID and  
RA\_SITE\_USES.SITE\_USE\_CODE = 'BILL\_TO'

**Destination:** None

## ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_ADDRESS\_REF

Enter the Bill-To customer address reference from your original system. This reference is for the Bill-To customer you entered in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF or ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivables back to your original system.

If no default Remit-To Address has been specified, then AutoInvoice uses the Bill-To

address to determine the Remit-To address for the customer. If the Remit-To address cannot be determined, then AutoInvoice will reject the transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_ADDRESS\_ID.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Address\_Ref =  
HZ\_Party\_Sites.Orig\_System\_Reference and  
Customer\_Ref =  
HZ\_Cust\_Accounts.Orig\_System\_Reference and  
HZ\_Cust\_Accounts.Cust\_Account\_Id =  
HZ\_Cust\_Acct\_Site.Cust\_Account\_Id and  
HZ\_Cust\_Acct\_Site.Customer\_Site\_Id =  
HZ\_Cust\_Site\_Uses.Cust\_Acct\_Site\_Id and  
RA\_Site\_Uses.Site\_Use\_Code = 'BILL\_TO'

**Destination:** None

## ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CONTACT\_ID

Enter the Bill-To contact ID for this transaction. This Bill-To contact ID must be for the Bill-To customer that you entered in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF or ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CONTACT\_REF. If you specify the Bill-To customer contact reference in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Customer\_Id =  
HZ\_Cust\_Acct\_Roles.Cust\_Account\_Id and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Contact\_Id = HZ\_Cust\_Site\_Uses.Customer\_Site\_Id

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.BILL\_TO\_CONTACT\_ID

## ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CONTACT\_REF

Enter the Bill-To contact reference from your original system. This reference is for the

Bill-To customer that you entered in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF or ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Oracle Receivables back to your original system.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CONTACT\_ID.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Customer\_ID =  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_ROLES.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Bill\_Contact\_Ref =  
RA\_CONTACTS.Orig\_System\_Reference

**Destination:** None

## **ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID**

Enter the Bill-To customer ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF. If you specify the Bill-To customer reference in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos you must enter the Bill-To customer ID or the Bill-To customer ID of a related customer of the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.BILL\_TO\_CUSTOMER\_ID

## **ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_REF**

Enter a value you can use to uniquely identify this Bill-To customer in your original system. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Oracle Receivables back to your original system.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_BILL\_CUSTOMER\_ID.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos you must enter the Bill-To customer reference or the Bill-To customer reference of a related customer of the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.ORIG\_SYSTEM\_REFERENCE

**Destination:** None

## ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_ADDRESS\_ID

Enter the Ship-To customer address ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_ADDRESS\_REF. If you specify the Ship-To address reference in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column; AutoInvoice uses the Ship-To address from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_ADDRESS\_ID = HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_SITE.CUSTOMER\_SITE\_ID  
and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CUSTOMER\_ID =  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID and  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID =  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_SITE.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID and  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_SITE.CUSTOMER\_SITE\_ID =  
HZ\_CUST\_SITE\_USES.CUST\_ACCT\_SITE\_ID and  
HZ\_CUST\_SITE\_USES.SITE\_USE\_CODE = 'SHIP\_TO'

**Destination:** None

## ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_ADDRESS\_REF

Enter a value you can use to uniquely identify this Ship-To customer address in your original system. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivables back to your original system.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_ADDRESS\_ID.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column, AutoInvoice uses the Ship-To address from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Address\_Ref =  
HZ\_Party\_Sites.Orig\_System\_Reference and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Customer\_ID =  
HZ\_Cust\_Accounts.Cust\_Account\_ID and  
HZ\_Cust\_Accounts.Cust\_Account\_ID =  
HZ\_Cust\_Acct\_Site.Cust\_Account\_ID and  
HZ\_Cust\_Acct\_Site.Customer\_Site\_ID =  
HZ\_Cust\_Site\_Uses.Cust\_Acct\_Site\_ID and  
HZ\_Cust\_Site\_Uses.Site\_Use\_Code = 'SHIP\_TO'

**Destination:** None

## ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CONTACT\_ID

Enter the Ship-To contact ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CONTACT\_REF. If you specify the Ship-To contact reference in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the Ship-To contact from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Customer\_ID =  
HZ\_Cust\_Acct\_Roles.Cust\_Account\_ID and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Contact\_ID =  
HZ\_Cust\_Site\_Uses.Customer\_Site\_ID

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.Ship\_To\_Contact\_ID

## ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CONTACT\_REF

Enter a value you can use to uniquely identify this Ship-To contact in your original system. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivables back to your original system.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CONTACT\_ID.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the Ship-To contact from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Customer\_ID =  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCT\_ROLES.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.Orig\_System\_Ship\_Contact\_Ref =  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ROLES.Orig\_System\_Reference

**Destination:** None

## ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CUSTOMER\_ID

Enter the Ship-To customer ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CUSTOMER\_REF. If you specify the Ship-To customer reference in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the Ship-To customer from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.SHIP\_TO\_CUSTOMER\_ID

## ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CUSTOMER\_REF

Enter a value you can use to uniquely identify this Ship-To customer in your original system. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivables back to your original system.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SHIP\_CUSTOMER\_ID.



If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the Ship-To customer from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.ORIG\_SYSTEM\_REFERENCE

**Destination:** None

## **ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SOLD\_CUSTOMER\_ID**

Enter the Sold-To customer ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SOLD\_CUSTOMER\_REF. If you specify the Sold-To customer reference in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value. AutoInvoice uses the Sold-To customer from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.CUST\_ACCOUNT\_ID

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.SOLD\_TO\_CUSTOMER\_ID

## **ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SOLD\_CUSTOMER\_REF**

Enter a value you can use to uniquely identify this Sold-To customer in your original system. The reference value you enter here provides you with an audit trail from Receivables back to your original system.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in ORIG\_SYSTEM\_SOLD\_CUSTOMER\_ID.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value, AutoInvoice uses the Sold-To customer from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in  
HZ\_CUST\_ACCOUNTS.ORIG\_SYSTEM\_REFERENCE

**Destination:** None

### **OVERRIDE\_AUTO\_ACCOUNTING\_FLAG**

This column controls whether the code combination ID of the Accounting Flexfield for this accounting distribution, populated by the feeder system, should override AutoAccounting.

Populate this column for invoices and credit memos.

**Validation:** Value should be Y or N.

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.OVERRIDE\_AUTO\_ACCOUNTING\_FLAG

### **PAYMENT\_SET\_ID**

This column contains a unique internal ID number that matches prepaid invoices with their prepayment receipts. This column should be populated only within a prepayments flow.

**Validation:** Must exist in  
AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS\_ALL.PAYMENT\_SET\_ID

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.PAYMENT\_SET\_ID

### **PAYING\_CUSTOMER\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. Please refer to the section on Automatic Receipts for details on how AutoInvoice determines the paying customer.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.PAYING\_CUSTOMER\_ID

### **PAYING\_SITE\_USE\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. Please refer to the section on Automatic Receipts for details on how AutoInvoice determines the paying site use.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.PAYING\_SITE\_USE\_ID

### **PREVIOUS\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

For credit memos, AutoInvoice defaults a value into this column using RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.PREVIOUS\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID and  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID

## **PRIMARY\_SALESREP\_ID**

Enter the primary salesperson ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, and you entered Yes for the Require Salesreps system option, you must enter either a value in this column or in PRIMARY\_SALESREP\_NUMBER. Otherwise this column is optional. The value that you enter depends on the value you entered for your batch source. If you specify the primary salesrep ID in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** Must exist in RA\_SALESREPS.SALESREP\_ID

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.PRIMARY\_SALESREP\_ID

## **PRIMARY\_SALESREP\_NUMBER**

Enter the primary salesperson number for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, and you entered Yes for the Require Salesreps system option, you must enter either a value in this column or in PRIMARY\_SALESREP\_ID. Otherwise this column is optional. The value that you enter depends on the value you entered for your batch source.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** Must exist in RA\_SALESREPS.SALESREP\_NUMBER

**Destination:** None

## **PRINTING\_OPTION**

Enter the printing option for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. AutoInvoice defaults to the printing option that you entered for this transaction type, if one was entered.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP\_CODE and  
AR\_LOOKUP.LOOKUP\_TYPE =  
'INVOICE\_PRINT\_OPTIONS'

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.PRINTING\_OPTION

## PROMISED\_COMMITMENT\_AMOUNT

Enter the amount of an existing deposit to use as payment towards a specific transaction.

When an order is imported into Receivables with a value in this column, Receivables adjusts the resulting invoice and reduces the deposit balance by the lesser of the promised amount, the commitment balance, or the remaining amount due on the invoice.

If this column has no value, then the commitment adjustment will be for the lesser of the total outstanding commitment or the total balance of the transaction.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

## PURCHASE\_ORDER

Enter the purchase order number for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the purchase order number from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.PURCHASE\_ORDER

## PURCHASE\_ORDER\_DATE

Enter the date of the purchase order for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the purchase order date from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.PURCHASE\_ORDER\_DATE

## **PURCHASE\_ORDER\_REVISION**

Enter the purchase order revision for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the purchase order revision from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.PURCHASE\_ORDER\_REVISION

## **QUANTITY**

If this transaction is an invoice or credit memo line and LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. For invoice lines, enter the number of units shipped. For credit memo lines, enter the number of units you are crediting. If you do not enter a value in this column, AutoInvoice uses AMOUNT as the extended amount for this transaction. If this transaction is a dummy line for either freight only or tax only, AutoInvoice ignores the value you enter in this column.

If this is a Credit Memo line and LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_ACCT\_RULE = 'UNIT' then this column is mandatory.

If this transaction is a credit memo against a transaction which uses an accounting rule and CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_ACCT\_RULE is UNIT, then AutoInvoice rejects the credit memo if the credit quantity exceeds the quantity on the target invoice line.

For Debit Memos, if LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES', set quantity to 1.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For Credit Memos, if LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES', set quantity to 1 or -1.

**Validation:** For Debit Memos lines with LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES', quantity must be 1. For Credit Memo lines with LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES', this column must be 1 or -1.

For Credit Memo lines with LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and CREDIT\_METHOD\_FOR\_ACCT\_RULE = 'UNIT' then this column must not be null.

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.QUANTITY\_INVOICED if this transaction is an invoice line.  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.QUANTITY\_CREDITED if this transaction is a credit memo line.

## QUANTITY\_ORDERED

Enter the original number of units ordered for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing freight for a specific line, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this field.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the quantity ordered from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.QUANTITY\_ORDERED

## REASON\_CODE

Enter the reason code for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in REASON\_CODE\_MEANING. If you specify the reason code meaning in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos and on-account credits this column is optional.

**Validation:** Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP\_CODE. This lookup type is either INVOICING\_REASON or CREDIT\_MEMO\_REASON

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.REASON\_CODE and RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.REASON\_CODE

## REASON\_CODE\_MEANING

Enter the meaning of the reason code for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in REASON\_CODE.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos and on-account credits this column is optional.

**Validation:** Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.MEANING. This lookup type is either INVOICING\_REASON or CREDIT\_MEMO\_REASON

**Destination:** None

## RECEIPT\_METHOD\_ID

Enter the receipt method ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in RECEIPT\_METHOD\_NAME. If you specify the receipt method name in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

AutoInvoice always defaults the receipt method using the following hierarchy:

1. primary receipt method of the parent primary bill-to site
2. primary receipt method of the parent customer
3. primary receipt method of the bill-to site
4. primary receipt method of the bill-to customer

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this field.

**Validation:** Must exist in AR\_RECEIPT\_METHODS.RECEIPT\_METHOD\_ID and must belong to the bill-to customer or the parent. Additionally, the receipt method must have at least one bank account in the same currency as the transaction or have its Receipts Multi-Currency flag set to Yes.

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.RECEIPT\_METHOD\_ID

## RECEIPT\_METHOD\_NAME

Enter the name of the receipt method for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or in RECEIPT\_METHOD\_ID.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this field.

**Validation:** Must exist in AR\_RECEIPT\_METHODS.NAME and must belong to the bill-to customer or the parent.

**Destination:** None

## REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter either the Transaction Flexfield of the transaction line you are crediting in these columns or the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the transaction you are crediting in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID. Otherwise, do not enter values in these columns.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter either the Transaction Flexfield of the tax line you are crediting in these columns or the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the transaction tax line you are crediting in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID. Otherwise, do not enter values in these columns.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'FREIGHT' and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter either the Transaction Flexfield of the freight line you are crediting in these columns or the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the transaction freight line you are crediting in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID. Otherwise, do not enter values in these columns.

For on-account credits do not enter values in these columns.

**Validation:** Must exist in  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 or  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15

**Destination:** None

## REFERENCE\_LINE\_CONTEXT

Enter the context name of the Transaction Flexfield data entered in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15. You must enter a value in this column if you entered values in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE1-15.

**Validation:** Must exist in  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT or



RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTENT

**Destination:** None

## REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the transaction line you are crediting in this column or the Transaction Flexfield in REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15. Otherwise, do not enter a value.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and this transaction is an invoice against a commitment, you must enter the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the commitment line you are referencing.

**Note:** Note: An invoice can be attached to only one commitment. Upon import, if an invoice has multiple lines where different commitment line values are provided in the REFERENCE\_LINE\_ID column, then Receivables creates one or more invoices, accordingly.

**Tip:** If an invoice has multiple lines but a commitment's balance covers only a partial invoice amount, then Receivables can still create a single invoice upon import. To accomplish this, all lines must have the same commitment line value but, using the PROMISED\_COMMITMENT\_AMOUNT column, some invoice lines will deplete the commitment's remaining balance while other invoice lines will have an allocated commitment value of zero.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the tax line you are crediting in these columns or the Transaction Flexfield in REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15. Otherwise, do not enter a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'FREIGHT' and this transaction is a credit memo, you must enter the RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID of the freight line you are crediting in these columns or the Transaction Flexfield in REFERENCE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15. Otherwise, do not enter a value in this column.

For on-account credits, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** Must exist in RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID.

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.PREVIOUS\_CUSTOM

ER\_TRX\_LINE\_ID if this transaction is a credit memo.  
Otherwise,  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.INITIAL\_CUSTOMER  
\_TRX\_LINE\_ID

## **RELATED\_BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME**

Enter the name of the batch source of the document to which this transaction is related.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter a value in this column and the related transaction number in RELATED\_TRX\_NUMBER. Or, you can enter the related customer transaction ID in RELATED\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos and on-account credits do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.RELATED\_BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME = RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES\_ALL.NAME and  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.RELATED\_TRX\_NUMBER = RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.TRX\_NUMBER and  
RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES\_ALL.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID =  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID

**Destination:** None

## **RELATED\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID**

Enter the customer transaction ID of the document to which this transaction is related.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter a value in this column. Or, you can enter the related transaction number in RELATED\_TRX\_NUMBER and the related batch source name in RELATED\_BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos and on-account credits do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** Must exist in  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.RELATED\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID

## RELATED\_TRX\_NUMBER

Enter the document number to which this transaction is related.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter a value in this column and the related batch source name in RELATED\_BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME. Or, you can enter the related customer transaction ID in RELATED\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ID.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos and on-account credits do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.RELATED\_BATCH\_SOURCE\_NAME = RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES\_ALL.NAME and RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.RELATED\_TRX\_NUMBER = RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.TRX\_NUMBER and RA\_BATCH\_SOURCES\_ALL.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID = RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID

**Destination:** None

## REQUEST\_ID

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** The REQUEST\_ID column in RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL, RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL, RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL, AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES\_ALL, AR\_RECEIVABLE\_APPLICATIONS\_ALL, AR\_ADJUSTMENTS\_ALL and RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.

## RULE\_START\_DATE

Enter the date that you want to start the accounting rule for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If you specify Specific Date in your accounting rule do not enter a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', 'CHARGES', or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column.

For more information about rule start dates, see: *Determining Dates, Oracle Receivables*

*User Guide.*

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.RULE\_START\_DATE

## **RULE\_END\_DATE**

Enter the date that you want to end the accounting rule for this transaction.

This column is required if the accounting rule is either *Daily Revenue Rate*, *All Periods* or *Daily Revenue Rate*, *Partial Periods*.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If you specify Specific Date in your accounting rule do not enter a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', 'CHARGES', or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column.

For more information about rule start dates, see: *Determining Dates*, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.RULE\_END\_DATE

## **SALES\_ORDER**

Enter the sales order number for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the sales order number from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.SALES\_ORDER

## **SALES\_ORDER\_DATE**

Enter the date of the sales order for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value

in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the sales order date from the transaction you are crediting.

Enter the date of the revenue order for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the revenue order date from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.SALES\_ORDER\_DATE

## **SALES\_ORDER\_LINE**

Enter the sales order line number for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the sales order line number from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.SALES\_ORDER\_LINE

## **SALES\_ORDER\_REVISION**

Enter the sales order revision for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the sales order revision from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.SALES\_ORDER\_REVI

## SION

### SALES\_ORDER\_SOURCE

Enter the source of the sales order for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the source of the sales order from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.SALES\_ORDER\_SOURCE

### SALES\_TAX\_ID

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

For credit memos, AutoInvoice defaults to the sales tax ID of the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.SALES\_TAX\_ID

### SET\_OF\_BOOKS\_ID

Optionally enter the ledger ID for this transaction. If no value exists, then Receivables defaults the ledger from the System Options window for the organization that is specified in the ORG\_ID column.

**Validation:** Must exist in  
AR\_SYSTEM\_PARAMETERS\_ALL.SET\_OF\_BOOKS\_ID

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.SET\_OF\_BOOKS\_ID

### SHIP\_DATE\_ACTUAL

Enter the shipment date for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the earliest shipment date from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.SHIP\_DATE\_ACTUAL

## SHIP\_VIA

Enter the ship via code for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the ship via code from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** ORG\_FREIGHT.FREIGHT\_CODE =  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.SHIP\_VIA and  
ORG\_FREIGHT.ORGANIZATION\_ID =  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.WAREHOUSE\_ID.  
RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.SHIP\_VIA must be less than  
or equal to 25 characters in length.

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.SHIP\_VIA

## SOURCE\_DATA\_KEY1-5

Enter line group attributes that link one or more transaction lines into groups.

Receivables uses groups during line-level cash application.

See: Applying Receipts in Detail, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.SOURCE\_DATA\_KEY  
1-5

## TAX\_CODE

Enter the tax code for this tax line.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES', or 'FREIGHT', do not enter a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', this column is mandatory.

For credit memos, AutoInvoice defaults the tax code from the transaction you are

crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in AR\_VAT\_TAX.TAX\_CODE

**Destination:** None

## TAX\_EXEMPT\_FLAG

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', this column is optional. The value you enter here controls how a line is taxed. Enter 'E' if you want AutoInvoice to exempt an invoice line that would normally be taxed and your system option 'Use Customer Exemptions' is set to Yes. If you enter 'E' you must enter a value for TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE or TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE\_MEANING, depending on your batch source option.

Enter 'R' if you want AutoInvoice to force tax on an invoice line, ignoring any exemption certificates that may be on file. Enter 'S' if you want tax to be calculated as per the normal procedures set up in Receivables.

For all other line types and credit memos,, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** Must exist in AR\_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP\_CODE. Lookup type is TAX\_CONTROL\_FLAG.

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.TAX\_EXEMPT\_FLAG

## TAX\_EXEMPT\_NUMBER

Enter the tax exempt number for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and tax\_exempt\_flag = 'E', then you may enter a value in this column. Otherwise, do not enter a value in this column.

For all other line types, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.TAX\_EXEMPT\_NUMBER

## TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE

Enter the tax exempt reason code for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and tax\_exempt\_flag = 'E', then depending on your batch source option, Memo Reason, you must enter a value in this column or in TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE\_MEANING. If you specify a tax exempt reason code meaning in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults the code in this column.

For all other line types, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column.



|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | Must exist in AR_LOOKUPS.LOOKUP_CODE. Lookup type is TAX_REASON. |
| <b>Destination:</b> | RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.TAX_EXEMPT_REASON_CODE                 |

## TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE\_MEANING

Enter the tax exempt reason code meaning for this transaction. If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and tax\_exempt\_flag = 'E', then depending on your batch source option, Memo Reason, you must enter a value in this column or in TAX\_EXEMPT\_REASON\_CODE. Otherwise, do not enter a value in this column.

For all other line types and credit memos, do not enter a value in this column.

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | Must exist in AR_LOOKUPS.MEANING. Lookup type is TAX_REASON. |
| <b>Destination:</b> | None   |

## TAX\_PRECEDENCE

**Important:** This column is obsolete and should not be populated.

## TAX\_RATE

Enter the tax rate for this tax line.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or 'FREIGHT', do not enter a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', you must enter a value either in this column or the AMOUNT column. Any exemptions for the tax lines must be factored into the tax rate.

|                     |                                    |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | None                               |
| <b>Destination:</b> | RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.TAX_RATE |

## TERM\_ID

Enter the payment term ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in TERM\_NAME. If you specify term name in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos and on-account credits do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** Must exist in RA\_TERMS.TERM\_ID

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.TERM\_ID

## TERM\_NAME

Enter the name of the payment term for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in TERM\_ID.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos and on-account credits do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** Must exist in RA\_TERMS.NAME

**Destination:** None

## TERRITORY\_ID

Enter the territory ID for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter either a value in this column or a combination of territory segment values in TERRITORY\_SEGMENT1-20. If you specify the combination of territory segment values in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the territory from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in RA\_TERRITORIES.TERRITORY\_ID

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.TERRITORY\_ID

## TERRITORY\_SEGMENT1-20

Assign a Territory Flexfield value for each segment you enable in Receivables. For example, if you enable six Territory Flexfield segments, you must enter six values in columns TERRITORY\_SEGMENT1-6. Be sure to enter the correct segment value. For example, value '01' is not the same as '1'.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, these columns are optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you can enter

either values in these columns or in TERRITORY\_ID.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter values in these columns.

For credit memos do not enter values in these columns. AutoInvoice uses the territory from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Valid combination of Territory Flexfield segment values from RA\_TERRITORIES

**Destination:** None

## TRANSLATED\_DESCRIPTION

The translated description of this transaction line (used for multi-lingual support)

**Validation** None

**Destination** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.TRANSLATED\_DESCRIPTION

## TRX\_DATE

Enter the transaction date for this transaction.

If TRX\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If this transaction is an invoice or debit memo line, you can enter the invoice date. If this transaction is a credit memo line, you can enter the credit memo date. If this transaction is an invoice line and uses an Arrears Invoice invoicing rule, do not enter a value in this column.

If you do not enter a transaction date, AutoInvoice uses the general ledger date for invoice and debit memo lines. For credit memo lines, AutoInvoice uses the following hierarchy: credit memo general ledger date, and the general ledger date for the invoice's receivable distribution or the date in the Run AutoInvoice window, whichever is later.

When child invoices are created against a commitment, AutoInvoice ensures that the child invoice's transaction date falls between the commitment's start and end dates.

If TRX\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.TRX\_DATE

## TRX\_NUMBER

Enter the number for this transaction.

If TRX\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, and your batch

source has Automatic Invoice Numbering set to No, you must enter a value in this column.

If TRX\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, and your batch source has Automatic Invoice Numbering set to Yes, do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice inserts a unique number in this column.

If TRX\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** Must not already exist in  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.TRX\_NUMBER and  
RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.BATCH\_SOURCE\_ID

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.TRX\_NUMBER and  
AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES\_ALL.TRX\_NUMBER

## UOM\_CODE

Enter the unit of measure code for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and the line has an item you must enter either a value in this column or in UOM\_NAME. If this a freight-only line, a tax-only line, or a line with no item, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and you are passing a dummy line for either a tax-only or freight-only line, AutoInvoice ignores what you enter here.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', 'CHARGES', or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the unit of measure from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in MTL\_UNITS\_OF\_MEASURE.UOM\_CODE. If  
Line\_type = 'CHARGES', then this column must be null.

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.UOM\_CODE

## UOM\_NAME

Enter the unit of measure name for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' and the line has an item you must enter either a value in this column or in UOM\_CODE. If this a freight-only line, a tax-only line, or a line with no item, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, and you are passing a dummy line for either a tax-only or freight-only line, AutoInvoice ignores what you enter here.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX', 'CHARGES', or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the unit of measure from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** Must exist in  
MTL\_UNITS\_OF\_MEASURE.UNIT\_OF\_MEASURE. If  
LINE\_TYPE = 'CHARGES' then this column must be null.

**Destination:** None

## **UNIT\_SELLING\_PRICE**

Enter the selling price per unit for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional. If you do not enter a value in this column, AutoInvoice defaults to the amount in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL.AMOUNT as the amount/quantity for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE' or you are passing header freight, and you are passing a dummy line for either a tax-only or freight-only line, AutoInvoice ignores the value you enter here.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.UNIT\_SELLING\_PRICE

## **UNIT\_STANDARD\_PRICE**

Enter the standard price per unit for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line, do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the unit standard price from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.UNIT\_STANDARD\_PRICE

## **USSGL\_TRANSACTION\_CODE**

Enter the transaction code for this transaction. If this transaction is linked to another

transaction, you must enter the same transaction code as the one to which it is linked. This column is optional.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.DEFAULT\_USSGL\_TRANSACTION\_CODE

## USSGL\_TRANSACTION\_CODE\_CONTEXT

This column is not currently used by AutoInvoice.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

## VAT\_TAX\_ID

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. If you enter a value in TAX\_CODE, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

For credit memos AutoInvoice defaults to the VAT tax ID of the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.VAT\_TAX\_ID

## WAREHOUSE\_ID

This column identifies the ship-from location and can be used to control taxation. Within the US, the Warehouse ID is important when calculating tax on the Origin/Modified Origin state sales tax (outside the US, you can use Tax Groups and Conditions to build a schedule of multiple conditional taxes based on both the ship-from and ship-to County/County/State or Provinces).

**Validation** None

**Destination** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_LINES\_ALL.WAREHOUSE\_ID

## WAYBILL\_NUMBER

Enter the waybill number for this transaction.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'LINE', 'CHARGES', or you are passing header freight, this column is optional.

If LINE\_TYPE = 'TAX' or you are passing freight for a specific line do not enter a value in this column.

For credit memos do not enter a value in this column. AutoInvoice uses the waybill

number from the transaction you are crediting.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUSTOMER\_TRX\_ALL.WAYBILL\_NUMBER

## Table Name: RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL

This table stores sales credit information for your transactions. This table must be populated if your AutoAccounting is set up to derive segment values based on the salesrep. If AutoAccounting does not depend on salesrep, then the value you enter in the Require Salesrep field of the System Options window and Allow Sales Credits field in the Transaction Sources window will determine whether you must enter sales credit information. See: AutoAccounting, *Oracle Receivables Implementation Guide* and Defining Receivables System Options, *Oracle Receivables Implementation Guide*.

If you are importing invoices, debit memos and on-account credits and your system option requires a salesperson, you must provide sales credit information, regardless of the value entered in the Allow Sales Credit field for your transaction batch source.

If you are importing credit memos and your system option requires that you enter a salesperson, you can provide sales credit information. If you do not provide sales credit information, AutoInvoice uses sales credit information from the invoice you are crediting. If the invoice you are crediting does not have sales credit information, AutoInvoice creates a 100% 'No Sales Credit' line for this invoice. This sales credit line is then used to determine the sales credit amount for the credit memo.

Regardless of the type of transaction you are importing, if your system option does not require salesperson, but your transaction batch source allows sales credits, you can provide sales credit information. AutoInvoice will validate it and pass this information with your transaction. If your system option does not require salesperson and your transaction batch source does not allow sales credits, do not provide sales credit information. AutoInvoice ignores any values that you pass.

## ATTRIBUTE1-15

Enter the Descriptive Flexfield attribute information for this sales or revenue credit assignment. Descriptive Flexfield attributes allow you to store additional columns, the contents of which you define. These columns are optional.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINES\_SALESREPS\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE1-15

## ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

Enter the Descriptive Flexfield category information for this sales credit assignment. Descriptive Flexfield categories allow you to store different categories of attributes. This

column is optional.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

## **INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15**

Enter the same Transaction Flexfield for the transaction with which you want to associate this sales or revenue credit assignment. The values you enter here provide you with an audit trail from Receivables back to your original system. You must enter a value for each attribute you enabled.

## **INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT**

Enter the context name of the Transaction Flexfield data that you entered in RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL.INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15. You must enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

## **INTERFACE\_LINE\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice defaults a value into this column using RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL.INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.CUSTOMER\_TRANSACTION\_LINE\_ID

## **INTERFACE\_SALESCREDIT\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice defaults a value into this column using the sequence RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_S.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.CUST\_TRANSACTION\_SALESREP\_ID

## **INTERFACE\_STATUS**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.



**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

## **LAST\_UPDATE\_LOGIN**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice updates this column when it selects rows from the RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL table for processing.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

## **ORG\_ID**

Enter the ID of the organization that this transaction belongs to. This column is mandatory in a multiple organization environment.

**Validation:** AutoInvoice imports transactions whose ORG\_ID matches the value of the MO: Operating Unit profile option.

**Destination:** None.

## **REQUEST\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

## **SALES\_CREDIT\_AMOUNT\_SPLIT**

Enter the sales credit amount for this salesperson. This column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in SALES\_CREDIT\_PERCENT\_SPLIT. If you specify the sales credit percent in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

**Validation:** If the sales credit for this sales credit assignment is of type Quota, the sum of sales credit amounts for a transaction must equal the amount of the transaction.

**Destination:** RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.REVENUE\_AMOUNT\_SPLIT if the sales credit type is Quota.  
RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.NON\_REVENUE\_AMOUNT\_SPLIT if the sales credit type is not Quota.

## **SALES\_CREDIT\_PERCENT\_SPLIT**

Enter the sales credit percent for this salesperson. This column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in SALES\_CREDIT\_AMOUNT\_SPLIT. If you specify the sales or revenue credit amount in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

**Validation:** Your sales or revenue credit percent must be between 0 and 100, and if sales credit type is Quota, the sales credit percentage for a transaction must sum to 100.

## **SALES\_CREDIT\_TYPE\_ID**

Enter the ID of the sales credit type for this sales credit assignment. This column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in SALES\_CREDIT\_TYPE\_NAME. If you specify the sales credit type name in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

**Validation:** Must exist in  
SO\_SALES\_CREDIT\_TYPES.SALES\_CREDIT\_TYPE\_ID

**Destination:** None

## **SALES\_CREDIT\_TYPE\_NAME**

Enter the name of the sales credit type for this sales credit assignment. This column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in SALES\_CREDIT\_TYPE\_ID.

**Validation:** Must exist in SO\_SALES\_CREDIT\_TYPES.NAME

**Destination:** None

## **SALES\_GROUP\_ID**

Enter the sales group ID for this sales credit assignment. This column is optional.

**Validation:** Must exist in JTF\_RS\_GROUP\_USAGES.GROUP\_ID and have JTF\_RS\_GROUP\_USAGES.USAGE = 'SALES'

**Destination:** RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.REVENUE\_SALESGROUP\_ID or  
RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.NON\_REVENUE\_SALESGROUP\_ID

## **SALESREP\_ID**

Enter the salesperson ID for this sales credit assignment. This column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in SALESREP\_NUMBER. If you specify the salesperson number in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

**Validation:** Must exist in RA\_SALESREPS.SALESREP\_ID

**Destination:** RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_SALESREPS\_ALL.SALESREP\_ID

## **SALESREP\_NUMBER**

Enter the salesperson number for this sales credit assignment. This column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or in SALESREP\_ID.

**Validation:** Must exist in RA\_SALESREPS.SALESREP\_NUMBER

**Destination:** None

## **Table Name: RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL**

If you do not use AutoAccounting, you must enter accounting distributions for your transactions. Otherwise, AutoInvoice does not require you to enter accounting distributions for your transactions.

If your accounting distributions are for transactions that use accounting rules, you must enter the percentages, but not the amounts. If you enter the amounts, AutoInvoice will ignore those values.

If your accounting distributions are for transactions that do not use accounting rules, you can enter either the percentages or amounts, depending on the value you entered for your batch source. If you enter an amount, AutoInvoice requires that the distribution amounts sum to the amount of the transaction. If you enter a percent, AutoInvoice requires that the distribution percentages sum to 100 for each account class that you pass.

Distributions in this table are linked to the appropriate transaction lines in the ra\_interface\_lines via the transaction flexfield. Though the distribution for 'REC' account class is at the invoice level, it may be linked to any transaction line of the invoice in ra\_interface\_lines. AutoInvoice will then correctly transfer all distributions to RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.

## **ACCOUNT\_CLASS**

Enter the account class for this accounting distribution. AutoInvoice uses the account class you enter here to determine the type of account you are supplying for this accounting distribution. You must enter a value for this column.

**Validation:** Must be either 'REV', 'FREIGHT', 'TAX', 'REC', 'CHARGES', 'UNBILL', or 'UNEARN'. If the transaction uses the 'Advance Invoice' invoicing rule, do not enter 'UNBILL' in this column. If the transaction uses the 'Arrears Invoice' invoicing rule, do not enter 'UNEARN' in this column.

**Destination:** RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.ACCOUNT\_CLASS

## ACCTD\_AMOUNT

This column is optional. If you enter 'AMOUNT' for your batch source option 'Revenue Account Allocation', then AutoInvoice will accept whatever is passed in this column without validation. If this column is null, then AutoInvoice will compute the accounted amount for this distribution line. For imported amounts in the functional currency, AutoInvoice will reject the line if you enter a value in the ACCTD\_AMOUNT column that does not equal the line amount.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

## AMOUNT

Enter the amount for this accounting distribution.

If this accounting distribution is for a transaction that does not use an accounting rule and depending on the value you entered for your batch source, you must enter either a value in this column or in PERCENT. If you specify the percent in your batch source, AutoInvoice computes the value in this column.

Do not enter a value in this column if this accounting distribution is for a transaction which uses an accounting rule or if this distribution is a receivables ('REC') account. If this distribution is for a receivables account, you must enter 100 in RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL.PERCENT.

If this line has AMOUNT\_INCLUDES\_TAX set to Yes, the sales credits and line amounts for this column must include tax.

**Validation:** If this transaction does not use an accounting rule, the sum of all distribution amounts for this transaction of a given line type must equal the amount for the transaction. AutoInvoice corrects amounts that have incorrect currency precision.

**Destination:** RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.AMOUNT

## ATTRIBUTE1-15

Enter the Descriptive Flexfield attribute information for this accounting distribution.

Descriptive Flexfield attributes allow you to store additional columns, the contents of which you define. These columns are optional.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE1-15

## ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

Enter the Descriptive Flexfield category information for this accounting distribution. Descriptive Flexfield categories allow you to store different categories of attributes. This column is optional.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY

## CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID

Enter the code combination ID of the Accounting Flexfield for this accounting distribution.

This column is optional. Depending on the value you entered for your batch source you must enter either a value in this column or a combination of segment values in SEGMENT1-30. If you specify the combination of segment values in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

**Validation:** Must exist in  
GL\_CODE\_COMBINATIONS.CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID

**Destination:** RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.COLLECTED\_TAX\_CCID if tax is deferred; otherwise,  
RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID

## COMMENTS

Enter comments about this accounting distribution. This column is optional.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.COMMENTS

## INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTION\_ID

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice defaults a value into this column using the sequence RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_S. This is the primary key for RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL.

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | None  |
| <b>Destination:</b> | RA_CUST_TRX_LINE_GL_DIST_ALL.CUST_TRX_LINE_GL_DIST_ID |

### **INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15**

Enter the same Line Transaction Flexfield for the transaction with which you want to associate this accounting distribution. You must enter a value for each attribute you enabled for the Line Transaction Flexfield.

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | None |
| <b>Destination:</b> | None |

### **INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT**

This is a required column in AutoInvoice. Enter the context of the Line Transaction Flexfield entered in columns INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15.

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | If you pass lines with global context set this column to 'Global Data Elements' |
| <b>Destination:</b> | RA_CUSTOMER_TRX_LINES_ALL.INTERFACE_LINE_CONTEXT                                |

### **INTERFACE\_LINE\_ID**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice defaults a value into this column using INTERFACE\_LINE\_ATTRIBUTE1-15 and INTERFACE\_LINE\_CONTEXT.

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | None  |
| <b>Destination:</b> | RA_CUST_TRX_LINE_GL_DIST_ALL.CUSTOMER_TRX_LINE_ID |

### **INTERFACE\_STATUS**

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | None |
| <b>Destination:</b> | None |

### **INTERIM\_TAX\_CCID**

This column identifies the tax account used for deferred tax amounts.

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | None   |
| <b>Destination:</b> | RA_CUST_TRX_LINE_GL_DIST_ALL.CODE_COMBINAT<br>ION_ID |

### INTERIM\_TAX\_SEGMENT1-30

Enter an Accounting Flexfield value for each segment you enable in Receivables. This flexfield represents the Interim (deferred) tax account. For example, if you enable six Accounting Flexfield segments, you must enter six values in columns SEGMENT1-6. Be sure to enter the correct segment value. For example, the value '01' is not the same as '1'.

Depending on the value you entered for your batch source, you must enter either a combination of segment values in these columns or a value in CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID.

**Validation:** Valid combination of Accounting Flexfield segment values must exist in GL\_CODE\_COMBINATIONS.

**Destination:** None

### LAST\_UPDATE\_LOGIN

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null. AutoInvoice updates this column when it selects rows from the RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL table for processing.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

### ORG\_ID

Enter the ID of the organization that this transaction belongs to. This column is mandatory in a multiple organization environment.

**Validation:** AutoInvoice imports transactions whose ORG\_ID matches the value of the MO: Operating Unit profile option.

**Destination:** None.

### PERCENT

Enter the percent for this accounting distribution.

If this accounting distribution is for a transaction that does not use an accounting rule and depending on the value you entered for your batch source, you must enter either a value in this column or in AMOUNT. If you specify the amount in your batch source, AutoInvoice defaults a value in this column.

If this accounting distribution is for a transaction which uses an accounting rule, you must enter a value in this column.

**Validation:** The sum of all accounting distribution percentages for a transaction must sum to 100 for an account class.

**Destination:** RA\_CUST\_TRX\_LINE\_GL\_DIST\_ALL.PERCENT

## REQUEST\_ID

This column is used by AutoInvoice and should be left null.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

## SEGMENT1-30

Enter an Accounting Flexfield value to each segment you enable in Receivables. For example, if you enable six Accounting Flexfield segments, you must enter six values in columns SEGMENT1-6. Be sure to enter the correct segment value. For example, the value '01' is not the same as '1'.

Depending on the value you entered for your batch source, you must enter either a combination of segment values in these columns or a value in CODE\_COMBINATION\_ID.

**Validation:** Valid combination of Accounting Flexfield segment values must exist in GL\_CODE\_COMBINATIONS.

**Destination:** None

## Table Name: AR\_INTERFACE\_CONTS\_ALL

This table stores information about contingencies that impact revenue recognition for your imported transactions.

See: Event-Based Revenue Management, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*.

## CONTINGENCY\_ID

Identifies the revenue contingency, according to this table:

| Contingency Name    | Contingency ID |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Explicit Acceptance | 2              |



| Contingency Name                | Contingency ID |
|---------------------------------|----------------|
| Customer Creditworthiness       | 3              |
| Doubtful Collectibility         | 4              |
| Extended Payment Term           | 5              |
| Cancellation                    | 7              |
| Fiscal Funding Clause           | 8              |
| Refund                          | 9              |
| Forfeitures                     | 10             |
| Leasing Doubtful Collectibility | 12             |
| Impaired Loans                  | 13             |

**Validation:** None.

**Destination:** AR\_LINE\_CONTS\_ALL.CONTINGENCY\_ID

## EXPIRATION\_DATE

Indicates expiration date of contingency. For time-based contingencies, enter either expiration date or expiration days.

**Validation:** None.

**Destination:** AR\_LINE\_CONTS\_ALL.CONTINGENCY\_CODE

## EXPIRATION\_DAYS

Indicates expiration period of contingency. For time-based contingencies, enter either expiration date or expiration days.

**Validation:** None.

**Destination:** AR\_LINE\_CONTS\_ALL.CONTINGENCY\_CODE

## EXPIRATION\_EVENT\_DATE

Indicates the expiration of the contingency removal event.

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | None.                                   |
| <b>Destination:</b> | AR_LINE_CONTS_ALL.EXPIRATION_EVENT_DATE |

## INTERFACE\_CONTINGENCY\_ID

Contingency identifier.

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | None |
| <b>Destination:</b> | None |

## ORG\_ID

Enter the ID of the organization that this transaction belongs to. This column is mandatory in a multiple organization environment.

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | AutoInvoice imports transactions whose ORG_ID matches the value of the MO: Operating Unit profile option. |
| <b>Destination:</b> | None.   |

## PARENT\_LINE\_ID

Identifies the original parent order line from Oracle Order Management. Child invoice lines inherit contingencies from the parent line, and cannot be updated.

|                     |      |
|---------------------|------|
| <b>Validation:</b>  | None |
| <b>Destination:</b> | None |

## Table Name: RA\_INTERFACE\_ERRORS\_ALL

This table stores information about interface lines that failed validation and were not imported into Receivables tables. Receivables uses the information in this table to generate the AutoInvoice Validation Report, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*. AutoInvoice identifies all errors for each transaction line, thus reducing multiple validation and correction cycles. When you resubmit AutoInvoice, the program deletes the errors for each line selected for processing. When all of the records have been successfully processed, AutoInvoice purges any remaining data in this table.

Use the Interface Exceptions window to view all of the errors in RA\_INTERFACE\_ERRORS\_ALL. For more information, see: Correcting AutoInvoice Exceptions, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*.

## INTERFACE\_LINE\_ID

If both INTERFACE\_SALESCREDIT\_ID and INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTION\_ID are null,

then the row in RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL associated with this INTERFACE\_LINE\_ID failed validation.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

### **INTERFACE\_SALESCREDIT\_ID**

If this column is not null, then the row in RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL associated with this INTERFACE\_SALESCREDIT\_ID failed validation.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

### **INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTION\_ID**

If this column is not null, then the row in RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL associated with this INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTION\_ID failed validation.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

### **INVALID\_VALUE**

The invalid value that failed validation displays in this column, if applicable.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

### **LINK\_TO\_LINE\_ID**

This column displays the INTERFACE\_LINE\_ID of the line to which this line that failed validation is linked. For example, you have a tax line that fails and is linked to an invoice line that fails. In this case, the column stores the INTERFACE\_LINE\_ID of the invoice line.

**Validation:** None

**Destination:** None

### **MESSAGE\_TEXT**

The message text is stored in this column.

**Validation:** None

Destination: None

## Related Topics

Importing Transactions Using AutoInvoice, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

Using AutoInvoice, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

## Lockbox Table and Column Descriptions

When you submit the Import, Validation, and Post Batch steps of AutoLockbox, Receivables stores receipt information in temporary application tables until it is approved for the next step. For example, the Validation step checks data in the AutoLockbox tables for compatibility with Receivables before passing the information into the Receipt and QuickCash tables. The following sections describe these tables.

## Related Topics

Receipt and QuickCash Tables, page B-62

Lockbox Interface Table and Column Descriptions, page B-62

Running AutoLockbox, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*

## Receipt and QuickCash Tables

When you run the Validation step, Lockbox transfers receipt data into the following QuickCash tables:

AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS\_ALL

AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RCPT\_LINES\_ALL

When you run Post QuickCash, the receipt data is transferred from the QuickCash tables to the following Receipt tables:

AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS\_ALL

AR\_RECEIVABLES\_APPLICATIONS\_ALL

AR\_CASH\_RECEIPT\_HISTORY\_ALL

## Related Topics

Lockbox Interface Table and Column Descriptions, page B-62

## Lockbox Interface Table and Column Descriptions

When you run the Import step of AutoLockbox, Receivables stores receipt data from your bank file in the AR\_PAYMENTS\_INTERFACE\_ALL Lockbox Interface table.

Following is a detailed description of this table.

Each column in the AR\_PAYMENTS\_INTERFACE\_ALL table has important, detailed information you need to successfully run AutoLockbox. The Destination column gives you the interim QuickCash tables and the actual Receivables applications tables to which the data is transferred from the AR\_PAYMENTS\_INTERFACE\_ALL table.

### **Understanding the AR\_PAYMENTS\_INTERFACE\_ALL Table**

This section lists the columns in the AR\_PAYMENTS\_INTERFACE\_ALL table, providing each column's type, source, and destination.

#### **TRANSMISSION\_RECORD\_ID (NUMBER(15))**

- Source - AR\_PAYMENTS\_INTERFACE\_S.NEXTVAL
- Destination - None

#### **CREATION\_DATE (DATE)**

- Source - CURRENT SYSTEM DATE
- Destination - None

#### **CREATED\_BY (NUMBER(15))**

- Source - FND\_USER.USER\_ID
- Destination -  
AR\_BATCHES.CREATED\_BY  
AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.CREATED\_BY  
AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPT\_LINES.CREATED\_BY

#### **LAST\_UPDATE\_LOGIN (NUMBER(15))**

- Source - UNKNOWN
- Destination - None

#### **LAST\_UPDATED\_BY (NUMBER(15))**

- Source - FND\_USER.USER\_ID
- Destination - None

#### **LAST\_UPDATE\_DATE (DATE)**

- Source - CURRENT SYSTEM DATE
- None

**RECORD\_TYPE (NOT NULL) (VARCHAR2(2))**

- Source - AR\_TRANS\_RECORD\_FORMATS.RECORD\_IDENTIFIER
- None

**STATUS (VARCHAR2(30))**

- Source - FND\_MESSAGES.MESSAGE\_NAME
- Destination - None

**TRANSMISSION\_REQUEST\_ID (NUMBER(15))**

- Source - FND\_CONCURRENT\_REQUESTS.REQUEST\_ID
- Destination - None

**TRANSMISSION\_ID (NUMBER(15))**

- Source - AR\_TRANSMISSIONS.TRANSMISSION\_ID
- Destination - None

**DESTINATION\_ACCOUNT (VARCHAR2(25))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - AR\_TRANSMISSIONS.DESTINATION

**ORIGINATION (VARCHAR2(25))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - AR\_TRANSMISSIONS.ORIGIN

**DEPOSIT\_DATE (DATE)**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - AR\_BATCHES.DEPOSIT\_DATE

**GL\_DATE (DATE)**

- Source - DERIVED FROM DEPOSIT DATE, IMPORT DATE OR ENTERED DATE
- Destination -  
AR\_BATCHES.GL\_DATE

AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.GL\_DATE

AR\_CASH\_RECEIPT\_HISTORY.GL\_DATE

**DEPOSIT\_TIME (VARCHAR2(8))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - None

**TRANSMISSION\_RECORD\_COUNT (NUMBER(15))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - AR\_TRANSMISSIONS.COUNT

**TRANSMISSION\_AMOUNT (NUMBER)**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - AR\_TRANSMISSIONS.AMOUNT

**TRANSFERRED\_RECEIPT\_COUNT (NUMBER)**

- Source - PROGRAM COUNTS NUMBER OF RECORDS TRANSFERRED SUCCESSFULLY
- Destination - AR\_TRANSMISSIONS.VALIDATED\_COUNT

**TRANSFERRED\_RECEIPT\_AMOUNT (NUMBER)**

- Source - PROGRAM COUNTS RECEIPT AMOUNTS OF RECORDS TRANSFERRED SUCCESSFULLY
- Destination - AR\_TRANSMISSIONS.VALIDATED\_AMOUNT

**LOCKBOX\_NUMBER (VARCHAR2(30))**

- Source - PROVIDED BY BANK OR ENTERED BY USER AT RUNTIME
- Destination - None

**LOCKBOX\_BATCH\_COUNT (NUMBER)**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - None

**LOCKBOX\_RECORD\_COUNT (NUMBER)**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - None

**LOCKBOX\_AMOUNT (NUMBER)**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - None

**BATCH\_NAME (VARCHAR2(25))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - AR\_BATCHES.LOCKBOX\_BATCH\_NAME

**BATCH\_AMOUNT (NUMBER)**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - AR\_BATCHES.CONTROL\_AMOUNT

**BATCH\_RECORD\_COUNT (NUMBER(15))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - AR\_BATCHES.CONTROL\_COUNT

**ITEM\_NUMBER (NUMBER)**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - None

**CURRENCY\_CODE (VARCHAR2(15))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination -  
AR\_BATCHES.CURRENCY\_CODE  
AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.CURRENCY\_CODE



**EXCHANGE\_RATE (NUMBER)**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination -  
AR\_BATCHES.EXCHANGE\_RATE  
AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.EXCHANGE\_RATE

**EXCHANGE\_RATE\_TYPE (VARCHAR2(30))**

- Source - DEFAULTS FROM LOCKBOX DEFINITIONS OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination -  
AR\_BATCHES.EXCHANGE\_RATE\_TYPE  
AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.EXCHANGE\_RATE\_TYPE

**REMITTANCE\_AMOUNT (NUMBER)**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.AMOUNT

**TRANSIT\_ROUTING\_NUMBER (VARCHAR2(25))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination -  
AP\_BANK\_BRANCHES.BANK\_NAME  
AP\_BANK\_BRANCHES.BANK\_BRANCH\_NAME  
AP\_BANK\_BRANCHES.BANK\_NUM

**ACCOUNT (VARCHAR2(30))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - AP\_BANK\_ACCOUNTS.BANK\_ACCOUNT\_NUM

**CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_ID (NUMBER(15))**

- Source - AP\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_USES.EXTERNAL\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_ID
- Destination -

AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.CUSTOMER\_BANK\_ACCOUNT\_ID

**ANTICIPATED\_CLEARING\_DATE (DATE)**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.ANTICIPATED\_CLEARING\_DATE

**CHECK\_NUMBER (VARCHAR2(30))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination -  
AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.RECEIPT\_NUMBER  
AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.RECEIPT\_NUMBER

**SPECIAL\_TYPE (VARCHAR2(20))**

- Source - PROGRAM DETERMINES THE TYPE
- Destination - AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.SPECIAL\_TYPE

**CUSTOMER\_NUMBER (VARCHAR2(30))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - None

**OVERFLOW\_INDICATOR (VARCHAR2(1))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - None

**OVERFLOW\_SEQUENCE (NUMBER)**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - None

**CUSTOMER\_ID (NUMBER (15))**

- Source - PROGRAM DETERMINES IT
- Destination -

AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.PAY\_FROM\_CUSTOMER

AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.PAY\_FROM\_CUSTOMER

**BILL\_TO\_LOCATION (VARCHAR2(40))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - None

**CUSTOMER\_SITE\_USE\_ID (NUMBER(15))**

- Source - PROGRAM DETERMINES IT
- Destination -  
AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.SITE\_USE\_ID  
AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.CUSTOMER\_SITE\_USE\_ID

**RECEIPT\_DATE (DATE)**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination -  
AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.RECEIPT\_DATE  
AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.EXCHANGE\_DATE  
AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.RECEIPT\_DATE  
AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.EXCHANGE\_DATE

**RECEIPT\_METHOD (VARCHAR2(30))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - None

**RECEIPT\_METHOD\_ID (NUMBER(15))**

- Source - PROGRAM DETERMINES IT.
- Destination -  
AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.RECEIPT\_METHOD\_ID  
AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.RECEIPT\_METHOD\_ID

**INVOICE1-8 (VARCHAR2(50))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - None

#### **MATCHING1\_DATE - MATCHING8\_DATE (DATE)**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - None

#### **RESOLVED\_MATCHING\_NUMBER1-8 (NUMBER)**

- Source - PROGRAM DETERMINES IT
- Destination - None

#### **RESOLVED\_MATCHING1\_DATE - RESOLVED\_MATCHING8\_DATE (DATE)**

- Source - PROGRAM DETERMINES IT
- Destination - None

#### **MATCH\_RESOLVED\_USING (VARCHAR2(30))**

- Source - PROGRAM DETERMINES IT
- Destination - None

#### **RESOLVED\_MATCHING1\_INSTALLMENT - RESOLVED\_MATCHING8\_INSTALLMENT (NUMBER)**

- Source - PROGRAM DETERMINES IT
- Destination - None

#### **INVOICE1\_STATUS - INVOICE8\_STATUS (VARCHAR2(30))**

- Source - PROGRAM DETERMINES IT
- Destination - None

#### **COMMENTS (NUMBER)**

- Source - ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination -  
AR\_BATCHES.COMMENTS

AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.COMMENTS

**ATTRIBUTE\_CATEGORY (VARCHAR2(30))**

**ATTRIBUTE1-15 (CHAR(40))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination -  
AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.ATTRIBUTE1...15  
AR\_CASH\_RECEIPTS.ATTRIBUTE1...15

**INVOICE1\_INSTALLMENT - INVOICE8\_INSTALLMENT (NUMBER)**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR ENTERED BY USER VIA 'MAINTAIN LOCKBOX TRANSMISSION DATA'
- Destination - None

**CUSTOMER\_NAME\_ALT (VARCHAR2(320))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE
- Destination - None

**CUSTOMER\_BANK\_NAME (VARCHAR2(320))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE
- Destination - None

**CUSTOMER\_BANK\_BRANCH\_NAME (VARCHAR2(320))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE
- Destination - None

**REMITTANCE\_BANK\_NAME (VARCHAR2(320))**

- Source - PROGRAM DETERMINES IT
- Destination - None

**REMITTANCE\_BANK\_BRANCH\_NAME (VARCHAR2(320))**

- Source - PROGRAM DETERMINES IT
- Destination - None

**BANK\_TRX\_CODE (VARCHAR2(30))**

- Source - PROGRAM DETERMINES IT
- Destination - None

#### **AMOUNT\_APPLIED1-8 (NUMBER)**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR DERIVED FROM AMOUNT\_APPLIED\_FROM AND EXCHANGE\_RATE
- Destination -  
AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS\_ALL.AMOUNT\_APPLIED (if a single application)  
AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RCPT\_LINES\_ALL.PAYMENT\_AMOUNT (if multiple applications)

#### **AMOUNT\_APPLIED\_FROM1-8 (NUMBER)**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR DERIVED FROM AMOUNT\_APPLIED\_FROM AND EXCHANGE\_RATE
- Destination -  
AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS\_ALL.AMOUNT (if a single application)  
AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RCPT\_LINES\_ALL.AMOUNT\_APPLIED\_FROM (if multiple applications)

#### **INVOICE\_CURRENCY\_CODE1-8 (VARCHAR2(15))**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR DERIVED FROM AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES\_ALL
- Destination -  
AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RECEIPTS\_ALL.INVOICE\_CURRENCY\_CODE (if a single application)  
AR\_INTERIM\_CASH\_RCPT\_LINES\_ALL.INVOICE\_CURRENCY\_CODE (if multiple applications)

#### **TRANS\_TO\_RECEIPT\_RATE1-8 (NUMBER)**

- Source - LOCKBOX DATA FILE OR DERIVED FROM AMOUNT\_APPLIED\_FROM AND EXCHANGE\_RATE
- Destination - TRANS\_TO\_RECEIPT\_RATE

#### **CUSTOMER\_REFERENCE\_1-8 (VARCHAR2(100))**

- Source -

- Destination -

#### **CUSTOMER\_REASON1-8 (VARCHAR2(30))**

- Source -
- Destination -

### **Assigning Values to Columns**

You must assign values to all of the following columns in the AR\_PAYMENTS\_INTERFACE\_ALL table for AutoLockbox to successfully convert data into receipts.

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>STATUS</b>       | Enter the value AR_PLB_NEW_RECORD for all records inserted into this table. The sample SQL*Loader control files Receivables provides fill this column in for you.   |
| <b>DEPOSIT_DATE</b> | Enter the date on which this transmission was actually deposited into your bank account. This date can be on any of the record types in your transmission. Each unique deposit date determines a batch of transmission records. For example, if you enter two unique deposit dates for your transmission, AutoLockbox divides your transmission into two batches of receipts.   |
| <b>RECORD_TYPE</b>  | <p>Identify your record type. For example, if this is a batch header record, and your bank uses the value 3 to identify batch headers, enter 3 in this column. Find out from your bank what character they use to identify each one. Keep in mind that not all banks use all of the record types. Assign values to identify the following types of records:</p> <p>TRANSMISSION HEADER</p> <p>TRANSMISSION TRAILER</p> <p>LOCKBOX HEADERS</p> <p>LOCKBOX TRAILERS</p> <p>BATCH HEADERS</p> <p>BATCH TRAILERS</p> <p>PAYMENT RECORDS</p> <p>PAYMENT OVERFLOW RECORDS</p> <p>SERVICE HEADER</p> |

Receivables lets you determine what information you want to include in you header, trailer, and receipt records. You can reference any of the above types when you define

the different records for your transmission format. Below are examples of how you might want to define these.

### Assigning Values to Transmission Header and Trailer Records

If your record type is either a Transmission Header or a Transmission Trailer, then enter the following columns with the values you described. Transmission Headers and Trailers mark the beginning and ends of a specific data file. They usually contain information such as destination account, origination number, deposit date, and deposit time. You may have a Transmission Header without a Transmission Trailer, AutoLockbox does not require that you specify either of these record types in your transmission format. For each transmission you can only have one transmission header and one transmission trailer.

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>TRANSMISSION_RECORD_COUNT</b> | Enter the number of records that you are importing. Include all of the types of records in the count: headers, trailers, receipts and overflow records. If the transmission format includes the transmission header or trailer, Lockbox counts all records in this transmission. The validated count includes all receipts and detail records transferred to the interim table. |
| <b>TRANSMISSION_AMOUNT</b>       | Enter the amount of the transmission. This is the sum of all of the receipt amounts within the transmission.  |
| <b>DESTINATION_ACCOUNT</b>       | Enter your account number at the sending bank.  |
| <b>ORIGINATION</b>               | Enter the sending bank's transit routing number.  |
| <b>DEPOSIT_DATE</b>              | Enter the date this transmission was actually deposited in your bank account. When you use SQL*Loader to import your data, it converts the date to the Oracle date format.  |
| <b>DEPOSIT_TIME</b>              | Enter the time the deposit was made.  |

### Assigning Values to Lockbox Header or Trailer Records

If your record type is either a Lockbox Header or a Lockbox Trailer, enter the following columns with the values described. Lockbox Headers usually mark the beginning of a specific lockbox and contain information such as the destination account and origination number. Lockbox Trailers mark the end of specific lockboxes and contain information such as lockbox number, deposit date, lockbox amount and lockbox record count. Although you may have a Lockbox Header without a Lockbox Trailer, AutoLockbox does not require that you specify either of these record types in your transmission format.

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>LOCKBOX_NUMBER</b> | Enter the lockbox name or number that your bank specifies. This is the same value that you entered in the |
|-----------------------|---|



Lockboxes window. LOCKBOX\_NUMBER is mandatory on all Lockbox Headers and Trailers.

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>LOCKBOX_BATCH_COUNT</b>  | Enter the number of batches in this lockbox.   |
| <b>LOCKBOX_RECORD_COUNT</b> | Enter the number of Payment records in this lockbox. Do not include Payment Overflow records.  |
| <b>LOCKBOX_AMOUNT</b>       | Enter the total value of the receipts in this lockbox.   |
| <b>DESTINATION_ACCOUNT</b>  | Enter your account number at the sending bank. If this value is included in a Transmission Header or Trailer, you must enter the same value.       |
| <b>ORIGINATION</b>          | Enter the sending bank's transit routing number. If this value is included in a Transmission Header or Trailer, you must have the same value here. |

### Assigning Values to Batch Header and Trailer Records

If your record type is either a Batch Header or a Batch Trailer, you can enter the following columns with the values described below. Batch Headers mark the beginning of a specific batch and contain information such as batch number, deposit date, and lockbox number. Batch Trailers mark the end of a specific batch and contain information such as batch number, lockbox number, batch record amount, and batch amount. Although you may have a Batch Header without a Batch Trailer, AutoLockbox does not require that you specify either of these record types in your transmission format.

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>BATCH_NAME</b>         | Enter the name or number that the bank uses to identify the batch. This is required for each Batch Header and Trailer record.                        |
| <b>BATCH_AMOUNT</b>       | Enter the total value of all receipts in this batch.   |
| <b>BATCH_RECORD_COUNT</b> | Enter the number of receipt records in this batch.   |
| <b>LOCKBOX_NUMBER</b>     | Enter the lockbox number assigned to receipts in this batch. If the lockbox number is included in your format, it must appear on every batch record. |
| <b>COMMENTS</b>           | Enter any free-form comments about this batch.   |

### Assigning Values to Receipt Records

If your record type is a Payment, you can enter the following columns with the values described below. A Payment record usually contains information such as MICR

number, batch number, item number, check number, and remittance amount. Some of the values are mandatory for a Payment record, while others are optional. Every transmission must have Payment records.

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| <b>LOCKBOX_NUMBER</b>     | Enter the lockbox number assigned to your receipts. If the lockbox number is included in your format and you do not have batch records, it must be entered for every receipt record.  |
| <b>BATCH_NAME</b>         | Enter the batch name for this receipt. If batch name is included in your format, it must be entered for every receipt record. Each unique batch name determines a batch of transmission records. For example, if you enter two unique batch names for your transmission, AutoLockbox divides your transmission into two batches of receipts.      |
| <b>ITEM_NUMBER</b>        | Enter a sequential number to indicate the location of this receipt in this batch. You must enter a value even if your format does not have batch, lockbox, or transmission records. Item Number must be unique within a batch, a lockbox (if batches are not provided), or within a transmission (if neither batches nor lockboxes are provided). |
| <b>REMITTANCE_AMOUNT</b>  | Enter the value of the receipt. You must enter a value for each receipt record.   |
| <b>CURRENCY_CODE</b>      | Enter the currency code for each receipt. Receivables supports AutoLockbox Transmission receipts in different currencies.   |
| <b>EXCHANGE_RATE</b>      | Enter the exchange rate you want Receivables to use for this currency.  |
| <b>EXCHANGE_RATE_TYPE</b> | Enter the type of exchange rate you are using for this receipt. You can enter Corporate, Spot, or User.   |
| <b>RECEIPT_DATE</b>       | Enter the date that is written on your check. If you are using MICR numbers to identify customers, Lockbox requires that this date be equal to or earlier than the date of this AutoLockbox submission; otherwise, the receipts will be unidentified.   |
| <b>RECEIPT_METHOD</b>     | Enter the receipt method that you want to associate with this receipt. Receipt methods contain information about your bank, bank account, and receipt accounts. This receipt method must be the same as the one you assigned to the   |

batch source for this lockbox.

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>CHECK_NUMBER</b>             | Enter the number printed on the receipt. You must enter a value for each receipt record.   |
| <b>TRANSIT_ROUTING_NUMBER</b>   | Enter the transit routing number from the receipt. This is optional, but you must enter this number if you enter the account number. Receivables uses transit routing number and account number together to identify the customer (MICR number).   |
| <b>ACCOUNT</b>                  | Enter the bank account number from the receipt. This is optional, but you must enter this number if you enter the transit routing number.  |
| <b>CUSTOMER_NUMBER</b>          | Enter the number assigned to your customer. This is optional.  |
| <b>INVOICE1-8</b>               | Enter the invoice numbers to which you apply this receipt. You do not have to start with INVOICE1 or use all eight of the INVOICE columns on a record before you create a receipt record. You may find a list of valid values in AR_PAYMENT_SCHEDULES.TRX_NUMBER. Do not look at transactions with a class of PMT or GUAR. Invoice numbers are optional. |
| <b>AMOUNT_APPLIED_FROM1-8</b>   | If the receipt currency and the transaction currency are different, enter the amount of the receipt to apply in the <i>receipt</i> currency.   |
| <b>INVOICE_CURRENCY_CODE1-8</b> | If the receipt currency and the transaction currency are different, enter the currency of the transaction (optional). If null, AutoLockbox derives this value from AR_PAYMENT_SCHEDULES_ALL. This field is used for cross currency receipt applications.   |
| <b>TRANS_TO_RECEIPT_RATE1-8</b> | If the receipt currency and the transaction currency are different, enter the exchange rate used to convert the receipt to the transaction currency. This value is used for cross currency receipt applications when the receipt and transaction currencies do not have a fixed exchange rate.   |
| <b>INVOICE1-8_INSTALLMENT</b>   | Enter the installment number if your invoice has multiple payment schedules. If you do not specify the installment number for an invoice with multiple payment schedules, Receivables will apply to the oldest payment schedule first. The installment number must be on the same record as the  |

associated invoice number.

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>AMOUNT_APPLIED1-8</b>         | Enter the amount of the receipt to apply to the invoice. You can provide invoice numbers without specifying the amount applied to each of these invoices. If you provide invoice numbers without specifying the amount applied to each invoice, Receivables applies the receipt to the invoices starting with the oldest receipt schedule first. The value of the amount_applied column must be on the same record as the invoice number to which it is applied. For example, you cannot have all of the invoice numbers on the receipt record and all of the amounts applied on the overflow. Applied amounts are optional. If the receipt currency and the transaction currency are different, enter the amount of the receipt to apply in the <i>transaction</i> currency. |
| <b>COMMENTS</b>                  | Enter any free-form comments about this receipt. Receivables stores this data, but does not display these comments in any of the receipt entry windows.   |
| <b>ATTRIBUTE_CATEGORY</b>        | Enter the Descriptive Flexfield category information for this receipt.  |
| <b>ATTRIBUTE1-15</b>             | Enter the Descriptive Flexfield attributes for this category. You can use this column to transfer additional information about your receipt. For example, if your bank enters and transmits customer name, you can use an attribute column to import this name. The attributes are visible as Descriptive Flexfields in the Receipt windows.  |
| <b>BILL_TO_LOCATION</b>          | To associate receipts with specific customer sites, enter the billing address for this receipt and include billing location in your transmission format. If the system option Require Billing Location for Receipts is set to Yes, you must enter a value here. In addition, you can set the Require Billing Location field to Yes in the Lockboxes window to require a billing location for a specific lockbox. The value of this field in the Lockboxes window will override the option at the system level. See: Lockboxes, <i>Oracle Receivables Implementation Guide</i> .   |
| <b>CUSTOMER_BANK_NAME</b>        | The name of the customer's bank.  |
| <b>CUSTOMER_BANK_BRANCH_NAME</b> | The name of the customer's bank branch.   |
| <b>REMITTANCE_BANK_NAME</b>      | The name of the bank that received the payment.   |

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| REMITTANCE_BANK_BRANC<br>H_NAME | The name of the bank branch that received the payment. |
|---------------------------------|--|

## Assigning Values To Overflow Records

If your record type is an Overflow record, enter the following columns with the values described. Some of these values are mandatory, while others are optional. Overflow records allow you to transmit additional information about a receipt that does not fit on the receipt record, such as batch number, item number, sequence number, invoice number, debit memo number, or debit item amounts. The most common use for this record type is to import additional invoice numbers to which the receipt should be applied. An overflow record can have up to eight invoice applications.

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| LOCKBOX_NUMBER           | Enter the number of the lockbox for this receipt. If the lockbox number is included in your format and you do not have any batch records, you must enter this number for each receipt and overflow record.   |
| BATCH_NAME               | Enter the batch for this overflow record. If the batch name is included in your format, you must enter this name for each overflow record.   |
| ITEM_NUMBER              | Enter a sequential number to indicate the location of the overflow record in this batch. All overflow records for a receipt have the same item number as the receipt record. You must enter an item number for each overflow record to reference the receipt.  |
| OVERFLOW_INDICATOR       | Receivables uses this column to indicate overflow records for the current receipt. You determine your overflow indicator in your transmission format. To identify the last overflow record, enter a value that is different from your overflow indicator. For example, in the BAI transmission format, '0' indicates an overflow record. You have three overflow records for a receipt, the first two records have '0' as the overflow indicator and the third record has '9'. Since the third record is not '0', it is identified as the last overflow record. You must enter a value for all overflow records. |
| OVERFLOW_SEQUENCE        | Enter a sequential number to indicate the order of overflow records. Within each receipt, the Overflow Sequence usually begins with 1.   |
| AMOUNT_APPLIED_FROM1-8   | If the receipt currency and the transaction currency are different, enter the amount of the receipt to apply in the <i>receipt</i> currency.   |
| INVOICE_CURRENCY_CODE1-8 | If the receipt currency and the transaction currency are   |

different, enter the currency of the transaction (optional). If null, AutoLockbox derives this value from AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES\_ALL. This field is used for cross currency receipt applications.

**TRANS\_TO\_RECEIPT\_RATE**  
**1-8**

If the receipt currency and the transaction currency are different, enter the exchange rate used to convert the receipt to the transaction currency. This value is used for cross currency receipt applications when the receipt and transaction currencies do not have a fixed exchange rate.

**INVOICE1-8**

Enter the invoice numbers to which you apply this receipt. You do not have to start with INVOICE1, nor use all eight of the INVOICE columns on a record before you create an overflow record. You can find a list of valid values in AR\_PAYMENT\_SCHEDULES.TRX\_NUMBER. Do not look at transactions with a class of PMT or GUAR. You may supply invoice numbers without specifying the amount applied to each invoice. Invoice numbers are optional.

**INVOICE1-8\_INSTALLMENT**

Enter the installment number if your invoice has multiple payment schedules. If you do not specify the installment number for an invoice with multiple payment schedules, then Receivables will apply to the oldest payment schedule first. The installment number must be on the same record as the associated invoice number.

**AMOUNT\_APPLIED1-8**

Enter the amount of the receipt to apply to the invoice. If you specify invoice numbers without specifying the amount applied to each invoice, Receivables applies the receipt to the invoices starting with the oldest receipt first. The value of the amount applied column must be on the same record as the invoice number to which the receipt amount is applied.

## System Assigned Columns

Receivables assigns values to the columns listed in the table below during the import process. Your import file must leave these columns blank.

| Column Name            | Type   |
|------------------------|--------|
| TRANSMISSION_RECORD_ID | NUMBER |

| Column Name                | Type         |
|----------------------------|--------------|
| CREATION_DATE              | DATE         |
| CREATED_BY                 | NUMBER       |
| LAST_UPDATE_LOGIN          | NUMBER       |
| LAST_UPDATED_BY            | NUMBER       |
| LAST_UPDATE_DATE           | DATE         |
| TRANSMISSION_REQUEST_ID    | NUMBER       |
| CUSTOMER_ID                | NUMBER       |
| SPECIAL_TYPE               | CHAR(20)     |
| GL_DATE                    | DATE         |
| STATUS                     | CHAR(30)     |
| INVOICE1-8_STATUS          | CHAR(30)     |
| RECEIPT_METHOD_ID          | NUMBER(15)   |
| TRANSMISSION_ID            | NUMBER(15)   |
| INVOICE1-8_STATUS          | VARCHAR2(30) |
| CUSTOMER_BANK_ACCOUNT_ID   | NUMBER(15)   |
| CUSTOMER_SITE_USE_ID       | NUMBER(15)   |
| TRANSFERRED_RECEIPT_COUNT  | NUMBER       |
| TRANSFERRED_RECEIPT_AMOUNT | NUMBER       |





---

## Seeded Match Rules

### Seeded Search Match Rules

Two seeded match rules, *SAMPLE: BASIC SEARCH RULE* and *SAMPLE: ADVANCED SEARCH RULE*, are provided for you to use for the Customer Search page. These rules let you search with the same criteria as in a non-DQM search, but with the robust Data Quality Management matching functionality.

You set either of these two seeded match rules, or one that you define yourself using the Data Quality Management Search Profile Options. See:

- Setting Up DQM, *Oracle Receivables Implementation Guide*.
- DQM Deployment Category, *Oracle Trading Community Architecture Administration Guide*.

The acquisition portion of the match rule determines the displayed search criteria and potential matches. Each acquisition attribute corresponds to a search criterion. The scoring portion scores and ranks the search results.

#### Prerequisite

- Run the DQM Compile All Rules Program.

See also: DQM Compile All Rules Program, *Oracle Trading Community Architecture Administration Guide*.

### Related Topics

Match Rules Overview, *Oracle Trading Community Architecture Administration Guide*

### SAMPLE: BASIC SEARCH RULE

This match rule provides search criteria for performing a basic DQM search.

## Acquisition

This table shows the seeded attributes and transformation functions for the acquisition part of the matching process.

| Attribute Name               | Entity        | Filter | Attribute Match      | Transformation Name         |
|------------------------------|---------------|--------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Name                         | Party         | No     | Match All Attributes | SOUNDEX WR + CLEANSE        |
| Registry ID                  | Party         | No     | Match All Attributes | EXACT                       |
| Address                      | Address       | No     | Match All Attributes | WR ADDRESS + CLEANSE        |
| City                         | Address       | No     | Match All Attributes | CLEANSE                     |
| State                        | Address       | No     | Match All Attributes | WR STATE                    |
| Country                      | Address       | No     | Match All Attributes | EXACT                       |
| All Account Names            | Party         | No     | Match All Attributes | CLEANSE                     |
| Contact Name                 | Contact       | No     | Match All Attributes | SOUNDEX WR PERSON + CLEANSE |
| Phone Number Flexible Format | Contact Point | No     | Match All Attributes | EXACT                       |
| e-mail Address               | Contact Point | No     | Match All Attributes | CLEANSE (EMAIL)             |
| Site Number                  | Address       | No     | Match All Attributes | EXACT                       |
| All Account Numbers          | Party         | No     | Match All Attributes | EXACT (NUMBER)              |

## Scoring

This table shows the seeded thresholds for the scoring part of the matching process.

| Threshold                 | Value |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Match Threshold           | 450   |
| Override Threshold        |       |
| Automatic Merge Threshold |       |

This table shows the seeded attributes and transformations for the scoring part of the matching process.

| Attribute Name    | Entity        | Score | Transformation Name  | Weight (%) | Type  | Similarity (%) |
|-------------------|---------------|-------|----------------------|------------|-------|----------------|
| Name              | Party         | 50    | WR NAMES + CLEANSE   | 100        | Exact |                |
|                   |               |       | SOUNDEX              | 70         | Exact |                |
| Registry ID       | Party         | 100   | EXACT                | 100        | Exact |                |
| Address           | Address       | 70    | WR ADDRESS           | 100        | Exact |                |
|                   |               |       | WR ADDRESS + CLEANSE | 70         | Exact |                |
| City              | Address       | 20    | CLEANSE              | 70         | Exact |                |
| State             | Address       | 10    | WR STATE             | 100        | Exact |                |
| Country           | Address       | 10    | EXACT                | 100        | Exact |                |
| All Account Names | Party         | 60    | WR NAMES             | 100        | Exact |                |
|                   |               |       | WR NAMES + CLEANSE   | 80         | Exact |                |
| Contact Name      | Contact Point | 50    | WR PERSON + CLEANSE  | 100        | Exact |                |
|                   |               |       | SOUNDEX              | 70         | Exact |                |

| Attribute Name               | Entity        | Score | Transformation Name | Weight (%) | Type  | Similarity (%) |
|------------------------------|---------------|-------|---------------------|------------|-------|----------------|
| Phone Number Flexible Format | Contact Point | 80    | EXACT               | 100        | Exact |                |
| e-mail Address               | Contact Point | 80    | EXACT (EMAIL)       | 100        | Exact |                |
|                              |               |       | CLEANSE (EMAIL)     | 70         | Exact |                |
| Site Number                  | Address       | 50    | EXACT               | 100        | Exact |                |
| All Account Numbers          | Party         | 90    | EXACT (NUMBER)      | 100        | Exact |                |

## SAMPLE: ADVANCED SEARCH RULE

This match rule provides search criteria for performing an advanced DQM search.

### Acquisition

This table shows the seeded attributes and transformation functions for the acquisition part of the matching process.

| Attribute Name | Entity | Filter | Attribute Match      | Transformation Name        |
|----------------|--------|--------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| Name           | Party  | No     | Match All Attributes | SOUNDEX WR NAMES + CLEANSE |
| Registry ID    | Party  | No     | Match All Attributes | EXACT                      |
| Tax Name       | Party  | No     | Match All Attributes | CLEANSE                    |
| Party Type     | Party  | Yes    | Match All Attributes | EXACT                      |
| Category Code  | Party  | No     | Match All Attributes | EXACT                      |
| SIC Code       | Party  | No     | Match All Attributes | EXACT                      |

| Attribute Name       | Entity        | Filter | Attribute Match      | Transformation Name |
|----------------------|---------------|--------|----------------------|---------------------|
| SIC Code Version     | Party         | No     | Match All Attributes | EXACT               |
| Tax Registration Num | Party         | No     | Match All Attributes | EXACT               |
| City                 | Address       | No     | Match All Attributes | CLEANSE             |
| State                | Address       | No     | Match All Attributes | WR STATE            |
| Postal Code          | Address       | No     | Match All Attributes | EXACT               |
| County               | Address       | No     | Match All Attributes | CLEANSE             |
| Province             | Address       | No     | Match All Attributes | CLEANSE             |
| Country              | Address       | No     | Match All Attributes | EXACT               |
| All Account Names    | Party         | No     | Match All Attributes | WR NAMES + CLEANSE  |
| Phone Number         | Contact Point | No     | Match All Attributes | EXACT               |
| All Account Numbers  | Party         | No     | Match All Attributes | EXACT (NUMBER)      |
| Reference Use Flag   | Party         | No     | Match All Attributes | EXACT               |
| Corporation Class    | Party         | No     | Match All Attributes | EXACT               |

## Scoring

This table shows the seeded thresholds for the scoring part of the matching process.

| Threshold          | Value |
|--------------------|-------|
| Match Threshold    | 480   |
| Override Threshold |       |

| Threshold                 | Value |
|---------------------------|-------|
| Automatic Merge Threshold |       |

This table shows the seeded attributes and transformation functions for the scoring part of the matching process.

| Attribute Name       | Entity  | Score | Transformation Name | Weight (%) | Type  | Similarity (%) |
|----------------------|---------|-------|---------------------|------------|-------|----------------|
| Name                 | Party   | 50    | WR NAMES + CLEANSE  | 80         | Exact |                |
| Name                 | Party   | 50    | WR NAMES            | 100        | Exact |                |
| Name                 | Party   | 50    | SOUNDEX             | 60         | Exact |                |
| Registry ID          | Party   | 100   | EXACT               | 100        | Exact |                |
| Tax Name             | Party   | 30    | CLEANSE             | 100        | Exact |                |
| Reference Use Flag   | Party   | 20    | EXACT               | 100        | Exact |                |
| Category Code        | Party   | 10    | EXACT               | 100        | Exact |                |
| SIC Code             | Party   | 30    | EXACT               | 100        | Exact |                |
| SIC Code Version     | Party   | 10    | EXACT               | 100        | Exact |                |
| Tax Registration Num | Party   | 80    | EXACT               | 70         | Exact |                |
| Corporation Class    | Party   | 30    | EXACT               | 100        | Exact |                |
| City                 | Address | 30    | CLEANSE             | 70         | Exact |                |
| State                | Address | 20    | WR STATE            | 80         | Exact |                |

| Attribute Name      | Entity        | Score | Transformation Name | Weight (%) | Type  | Similarity (%) |
|---------------------|---------------|-------|---------------------|------------|-------|----------------|
| Postal Code         | Address       | 30    | EXACT               | 100        | Exact |                |
| County              | Address       | 20    | CLEANSE             | 70         | Exact |                |
| Province            | Address       | 10    | CLEANSE             | 70         | Exact |                |
| Country             | Address       | 30    | EXACT               | 100        | Exact |                |
| All Account Names   | Party         | 50    | EXACT               | 100        | Exact |                |
| Phone Area Code     | Contact Point | 30    | EXACT               | 100        | Exact |                |
| All Account Numbers | Party         | 100   | EXACT (NUMBER)      | 100        | Exact |                |
| Phone Number        | Contact Point | 50    | EXACT               | 100        | Exact |                |
| Phone Country Code  | Contact Point | 10    | EXACT               | 100        | Exact |                |





---

## XML Transactions

### XML Receivables Documents Mapping

This appendix provides the mapping for the XML messages used in the XML Invoices process.

For more information about sending XML messages, that contain Receivables documents, to customers, see: XML Receivables Documents, *Oracle Receivables User Guide*.

### Related Topics

Process Invoice XML Message Map, page D-1

Confirm BOD Message Map, page D-5

Transaction Limitations, page D-6

### Process Invoice XML Message Map

The XML invoices process uses the Open Applications Group Process Invoice DTD called 171\_process\_invoice\_002.dtd (version 7.2.1).

The following table shows you the mapping between Receivables database columns and the elements of the Process Invoice XML message for the invoice header.

| INVHEADER | Target (XML)               | Source                         |
|-----------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
|           | AMOUNT.DOCUMENT.T.VALUE    | AR_XML_INVOICE_V.amount        |
|           | AMOUNT.DOCUMENT.T.CURRENCY | AR_XML_INVOICE_V.currency_code |

| INVHEADER   | Target (XML)             | Source                                 |
|-------------|--------------------------|--|
|             | DATETIME.DOCUMENT        | AR_XML_INVOICE_V.trx_date              |
|             | DOCUMENTID               | AR_XML_INVOICE_V.trx_number            |
|             | PAYMETHOD                | AR_XML_INVOICE_V.payment_method        |
|             | PARTNER.NAME             | AR_XML_INVOICE_V.supplier_name         |
|             | PARTNER.PARTNERID        | AR_XML_INVOICE_V.supplier_code         |
|             | PARTNER.PARTNRTYPE       | Supplier                               |
|             | PARTNER.PARTNERIDX       | AR_XML_INVOICE_V.supplier_code         |
|             | PARTNER.CONTACT.NAME     | AR_XML_INVOICE_V.salesrep              |
|             | PARTNER.CONTACT.EMAIL    | AR_XML_INVOICE_V.salesrep_email        |
|             | DOCUMNTREF.DOCTYPE       | AR_XML_INVOICE_V.document_type         |
|             | DOCUMNTREF.DOCUMENTID    | AR_XML_INVOICE_V.reference_number      |
|             | DOCUMNTREF.PARTNRID      | AR_XML_INVOICE_V.supplier_code         |
|             | DOCUMNTREF.PARTNRTYPE    | Supplier                               |
| one or more | PYMTTERM.AMOUNT.DISCNT.T | AR_XML_PAYMENT_TERMS_V.discount_amount |
| one or more | PYMTTERM.DATETIME.DISCNT | AR_XML_PAYMENT_TERM_V.discount_date    |

| <b>INVHEADER</b> | <b>Target (XML)</b>        | <b>Source</b>                                    |
|------------------|----------------------------|--|
| one or more      | PYMTTERM.DATETIME.DUE      | AR_XML_PAYMENT_TERMS_V.due_date                  |
| one or more      | PYMTTERM.DATETIME.PYMTTERM | AR_XML_PAYMENT_TERMS_V.term_start_date_effective |
| one or more      | PYMTTERM.DESCRPTN          | AR_XML_PAYMENT_TERMS_V.term_description          |
| one or more      | PYMTTERM.TERMID            | AR_XML_PAYMENT_TERMS_V.term_name                 |
| one or more      | PYMTTERM.USERAREA.AMOUNT   | AR_XML_PAYMENT_TERMS_V.due_amount                |

The following table shows you the mapping between Receivables database columns and the elements of the Process Invoice XML message for the invoice charges.

| <b>INVCHARGE</b> | <b>Target (XML)</b> | <b>Source</b>                         |
|------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| zero or more     | AMOUNT.EXTENDED.T   | AR_XML_INVOICE_CHARGE_V.charge_amount |
| zero or more     | CHARGETYPE          | AR_XML_INVOICE_CHARGE_V.line_type     |
| zero or more     | DESCRIPTION         | AR_XML_INVOICE_CHARGE_V.description   |
| zero or more     | LINENUM             | AR_XML_INVOICE_CHARGE_V.line_number   |

The following table shows you the mapping between Receivables database columns and the elements of the Process Invoice XML message for the invoice lines.

| <b>INVLINE</b> | <b>Target (XML)</b> | <b>Source</b>                     |
|----------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|
|                | AMOUNT.EXTENDED.T   | AR_XML_INVOICE_LINE_V.line_amount |

| INVLINE      | Target (XML)                | Source                                   |
|--------------|-----------------------------|--|
|              | OPERAMT.UNIT.T              | AR_XML_INVOICE_LINE_V.unit_selling_price |
|              | QUANTITY.ITEM               | AR_XML_INVOICE_LINE_V.quantity           |
|              | LINENUM                     | AR_XML_INVOICE_LINE_V.line_number        |
|              | DESCRIPTN                   | AR_XML_INVOICE_LINE_V.description        |
|              | ITEM                        | AR_XML_INVOICE_LINE_V.item.description   |
|              | ITEMX                       | AR_XML_INVOICE_LINE_V.item               |
|              | UNIT                        | AR_XML_INVOICE_LINE_V.uom                |
|              | DOCUMNTREF.DOCTYPE          | AR_XML_INVOICE_LINE_V.line_type          |
|              | DOCUMNTREF.DOCUMENTID       | AR_XML_INVOICE_LINE_V.reference_number   |
|              | DOCUMNTREF.PARTNRID         | AR_XML_INVOICE_LINE_V.supplier_code      |
|              | DOCUMNTREF.PARTNRTYPE       | Supplier                                 |
|              | DOCUMNTREF.DOCTYPE          | PurchaseOrder                            |
|              | DOCUMNTREF.DOCUMENTID       | AR_XML_INVOICE_LINE_V.po_number          |
| zero or more | INVCHARGE.AMOUNT.EXTENDED.T | AR_XML_INVOICE_CHARGE_V.charge_amount    |
| zero or more | INVCHARGE.CHARGETYPE        | AR_XML_INVOICE_CHARGE_V.line_type        |
| zero or more | INVCHARGE.DESCRPTION        | AR_XML_INVOICE_CHARGE_V.description      |
| zero or more | INVCHARGE.LINENUM           | AR_XML_INVOICE_CHARGE_V.line_number      |
| zero or more | INVTAX.AMOUNT.TAX.T         | AR_XML_INVOICE_TAX_V.tax_amount          |

| INVLINE      | Target (XML)            | Source                              |
|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| zero or more | INVTAX.AMOUNT.TAXBASE.T | AR_XML_INVOICE_TAX_V.taxable_amount |
| zero or more | INVTAX.QUANTITY.PERCENT | AR_XML_INVOICE_TAX_V.tax_rate       |
| zero or more | INVTAX.DESCRIPTN        | AR_XML_INVOICE_TAX_V.description    |
| zero or more | INVTAX.LINENUM          | AR_XML_INVOICE_TAX_V.line_number    |
| zero or more | INVTAX.TAXCODE          | AR_XML_INVOICE_TAX_V.tax_code       |

## Confirm BOD Message Map

The message map for the Confirm\_BOD XML message used by the XML Receivables Documents feature is Confirm\_BOD (XML - XML, Inbound) and the DTD is 002\_confirm\_bod\_004.dtd.

The Confirm BOD has two control areas. One has the information for the Confirm BOD. The second is an exact copy of the control area from the Process Payment XML message. The second control area provides the context of the Confirm BOD.

The following table shows the mapping of the Confirm BOD XML message.

| CONFIRM | Source (XML) | Value                                 | Target (PLSQL)  |
|---------|--------------|---------------------------------------|---|
|         | STATUSLVL    | 00: Success<br>10: AR Invoice Failure | AR_CONFIRMATION.initiate_confirmation_process.P_STATUS  |
|         | DESCRIPTIN   |                                       |   |
|         | ORIGREF      |                                       | AR_CONFIRMATION.initiate_confirmation_process.P_ID.<br><br>ar_document_transfers.document_transfer_id:ra_customer_trx.customer_trx_id:ra_customer_trx_lines.customer_trx_line_id<br><br>Passed from Receivables to your customer's payables system. |

| CONFIRM      | Source (XML)          | Value  | Target (PLSQL)  |
|--------------|-----------------------|--|---|
| zero or more | CONFIRMMSG.REASONCODE |  | AR_CONFIRMATION.initiate_confirmation_process.P_REASON_CODE |
| zero or more | CONFIRMMSG.DESRIPTION | Invoice<br>InvoiceLine<br>CreditMemo<br>CreditMemo Line<br>DebitMemo<br>DebitMemo Line | AR_CONFIRMATION.initiate_confirmation_process.P_DESCRIPTION |

## Transaction Limitations

This feature has certain limitations. They include the following:

- You can only send invoices, debit memos, credit memos, chargebacks, and deposits as XML documents.
- To *disable* the delivery of XML invoice documents to a customer, you must remove the customer's bill-to site from the Trading Partner Setup window in XML Gateway.

---

# Index

## A

---

account derivation rules, A-12

accounting

- account derivation rules, A-12
- accounting event class options, A-4
- application accounting definitions, A-15
- applications, A-2
- event classes and types, A-3
- event entities, A-2
- journal lines definitions, A-13
- journal line types, A-6
- predefined data, A-1
- process categories, A-4
- sources and assignments, A-5
- subledger accounting methods, A-17

accounting event class options, A-4

Adjustment API

- Ar\_Adjust\_pub.Approve\_Adjustment, 2-13
- Ar\_Adjust\_pub.Create\_Adjustment, 2-4
- Ar\_Adjust\_pub.Create\_Linelevel\_Adjustment, 2-25
- Ar\_Adjust\_pub.Modify\_Adjustment, 2-18
- Ar\_Adjust\_pub.Reverse\_Adjustment, 2-23
- messages, 2-28
- overview, 2-1
- usage, 2-1

APIs

- Adjustment API, 2-1
- Adjustment API usage, 2-1
- Credit Memo Application API, 4-1
- Credit Memo Application API usage, 4-1

Credit Memo Approval and Creation API, 3-1

Credit Memo Approval and Creation API usage, 3-2

Deposit API, 5-1

Deposit API usage, 5-1

features, 1-1

Invoice Creation API, 6-1

Invoice Creation API usage, 6-2

Prepayments API, 7-1

Prepayments API usage, 7-2

Receipt API, 8-1

Receipt API usage, 8-2

Revenue Adjustment API, 9-1

Revenue Adjustment API usage, 9-2

solution outline, 1-2

application accounting definitions, A-15

applications, A-2

AutoInvoice

- AR\_INTERFACE\_CONTS\_ALL, B-58
- RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL, B-53
- RA\_INTERFACE\_ERRORS\_ALL, B-60
- RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL, B-1
- RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL, B-49
- table and column descriptions, B-1

AutoLockbox

- AR\_PAYMENTS\_INTERFACE\_ALL, B-63
- assigning values to overflow records, B-79
- interface tables and column descriptions, B-62
- tables and column descriptions, B-62

## C

---

## columns

- AutoInvoice columns and tables, B-1
- AutoLockbox columns and tables, B-62

## Credit Memo Application API

- ar\_cm\_application\_pub.activity\_application, 4-1
- ar\_cm\_application\_pub.activity\_unapplication, 4-11
- messages, 4-15
- overview, 4-1
- usage, 4-1

## Credit Memo Approval and Creation API

- AR\_CM\_API\_PUB.Apply\_On\_Account, 3-13
- AR\_CM\_API\_PUB.Unapply\_On\_Account, 3-13
- AR\_CREDIT\_MEMO\_API\_PUB.Create\_Request, 3-2
- AR\_CREDIT\_MEMO\_API\_PUB.Get\_Request\_Status, 3-9
- messages, 3-13
- overview, 3-1
- usage, 3-2

## customers

- seeded match rules for search, C-1

## D

---

### Data Quality Management

- advanced search rule, C-4
- basic search rule, C-1
- seeded match rules, C-1

### Deposit API

- AR\_DEPOSIT\_API\_PUB.Create\_deposit, 5-2
- AR\_DEPOSIT\_API\_PUB.insert\_non\_rev\_sales credit, 5-27
- messages, 5-32
- overview, 5-1
- usage, 5-1

## E

---

### event classes and types, A-3

### event entities, A-2

## I

---

### Invoice Creation API

- AR\_INVOICE\_API\_PUB, 6-2

### overview, 6-1

### usage, 6-2

## J

---

### journal lines definitions, A-13

### journal line types, A-6

## M

---

### match rules

- advanced search rule, C-4
- basic search rule, C-1
- seeded, C-1

### messages

- XML messages mapping, D-1

### Messages

- Adjustment API, 2-28
- Credit Memo Application API, 4-15
- Credit Memo Approval and Creation API, 3-13
- Deposit API, 5-32
- Prepayments API, 7-11
- Receipt API, 8-137
- Revenue Adjustment API, 9-31

## O

---

### Oracle Subledger Accounting

- account derivation rules, A-12
- accounting event class options, A-4
- application accounting definitions, A-15
- applications, A-2
- event classes and types, A-3
- event entities, A-2
- journal lines definitions, A-13
- journal line types, A-6
- predefined data, A-1
- process categories, A-4
- sources and assignments, A-5
- subledger accounting methods, A-17

## P

---

### parties

- seeded match rules for search, C-1

### Prepayments API

- AR\_PREPAYMENTS\_PUB.Create\_Prepayment, 7-2



- AR\_PREPAYMENTS\_PUB.Get\_Installment, 7-9
- messages, 7-11
- overview, 7-1
- usage, 7-2
- process categories, A-4

## Q

---

- QuickCash
- tables, B-62

## R

---

- Receipt API
  - Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.activity\_application, 8-75
  - Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.activity\_unapplication, 8-83
  - Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Apply, 8-20
  - Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Apply\_on\_account, 8-60
  - Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.apply\_open\_receipt, 8-112
  - Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.apply\_other\_account, 8-101
  - Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_and\_apply, 8-34
  - Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_apply\_on\_acc, 8-121
  - Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_cash, 8-3
  - Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Create\_misc, 8-87
  - Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Reverse, 8-69
  - Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Unapply, 8-54
  - Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.Unapply\_on\_account, 8-65
  - Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.unapply\_open\_receipt, 8-119
  - Ar\_receipt\_api\_pub.unapply\_other\_account, 8-108
  - messages, 8-137
  - overview, 8-1
  - usage, 8-2
- receipts
  - QuickCash
  - tables, B-62
- Revenue Adjustment API
  - AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Add\_Non\_Revenue\_Sales\_Credits, 9-23
  - AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Earn\_Revenue, 9-16
  - AR\_Revenueadjust\_PUB.Record\_Customer\_Acceptance, 9-27

- AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Transfer\_Sales\_Credits, 9-18
- AR\_RevenueAdjust\_PUB.Unearn\_Revenue, 9-2
- AR\_Revenueadjust\_PUB.Update\_Contingency\_Expirations, 9-28
- messages, 9-31
- overview, 9-1
- usage, 9-2

## S

---

- seeded match rules, C-1
- sources and assignments, A-5
- subledger accounting methods, A-17

## T

---

- tables
  - AR\_INTERFACE\_CONTS\_ALL, B-58
  - AutoInvoice tables and column descriptions, B-1
  - AutoLockbox tables and columns, B-62
  - Lockbox interface table and columns, B-62
  - RA\_INTERFACE\_DISTRIBUTIONS\_ALL, B-53
  - RA\_INTERFACE\_ERRORS\_ALL, B-60
  - RA\_INTERFACE\_LINES\_ALL, B-1
  - RA\_INTERFACE\_SALESCREDITS\_ALL, B-49
  - receipt and QuickCash tables, B-62

## X

---

- XML
  - limitations, D-6
  - mapping, D-1

